P R O J E C T M A N U A L

PARK CITY SCHOOL HIGH SCHOOL ATHLETIC COMPLEX
Park City School District

VOLUME TWO
BID PACKAGE No. 1
BIDDING REQUIREMENTS
DIVISION 21 through DIVISION 33 + APPENDIX
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

MHTN PROJECT NO. 2025507
12 May 2025

MHTN ARCHITECTS

vision made **real**

280 S 400 W, Suite 250 . Salt Lake City . Utah . 84101 . 801.595.6700 . www.mhtn.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 22 0000
PLUMBING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Piping diagrams are schematic and indicate preferred pipe routing. It is the intent that the installation be complete. Where fixtures are not shown connected to any required services, they shall be connected properly and completely. Connect all fixtures to various services, i.e., hot water, cold water, waste, and vent, etc., as required.

B. The work shall include furnishing of all materials and labor required for the job as described, together with all accessories and trim implied or required to finish the work, and generally as follows:

1. Plumbing fixtures and piping.
2. Water heaters & circulating pumps.
3. Sanitary sewer systems.
4. Rainwater systems
5. Condensate drain systems.
6. Final connections to site utilities.

1.2 STANDARDS

A. Plumbing installation shall be made in accordance with the 2021 IPC, State & local health codes and all other governing codes.

B. In the event drawings violate the codes as being locally enforced, the contractor shall base his estimate on the enforced code requirements.

1.3 VERIFICATION OF GRADE

A. The contractor shall verify with the site utilities contractor the connection of water and waste piping systems to the mains and shall verify the actual job site elevation and location prior to the installation of the building footings.

1.4 VERIFICATION OF INSTALLATION

A. At time of final inspection contractor shall provide a color video tape of all new 3" and larger buried storm sewer and sanitary sewer lines both inside and outside to 5'-0" beyond the building line as well as lines 5'-0" beyond the sampling manhole.

B. Video must be taken after installation is complete to ensure that line is installed properly with no low spots, separations, etc. Video shall also ensure that all connections have been made properly and that no debris remains in piping system. The building owner shall be notified to witness videotaping.

1.5 DISINFECTING

A. After flushing the mains, introduce a water and chlorine solution concentrated to 300 PPM to disinfect the system and oxidize piping contaminates. Retain treated water and chlorine for a period of not less than three hours or more than six hours before final flushing out of system.

B. All valves should be opened periodically during the process and the residual chlorine checked to ensure that at least 50 percent of the initial concentration is present to complete the disinfection. If there is less than 50 percent, the valves should be allowed to drain water until the 50 percent or greater level is obtained. A make-up chlorine solution of a concentration equal to the initial concentration must be added as needed during the withdrawal of the spent solution.

C. A warning sign shall be conspicuously posted at each water outlet and faucet during the disinfecting process to prevent occupants from drinking the water.

D. Flushing: Following disinfection, all treated water shall be flushed from the system through its extremities. Flushing shall continue until samples show that the quality of the water delivered is comparable with the quality of the public water supply and satisfactory to the public health authority having jurisdiction. Flushing shall be repeated if samples taken daily over a period of three days show the water quality is not being maintained. Samples shall be taken only from taps located and installed in such a manner that they will not contribute any contamination. Samples shall not be drawn from hydrants or through unsterilized hose. Test samples shall be certified by a recognized and approved testing laboratory, and a certificate of acceptability shall be submitted.

E. Written certification of the disinfecting process and purity of water samples shall be forwarded to the Owner's representative.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Approved cleanouts shall be installed in the base of each vertical drainage line, and in the horizontal line at each change in direction. In addition, there shall be cleanouts spaced at a maximum of 50' in all horizontal lines. All cleanouts shall be extended to accessible surfaces. **No cutting of millwork or supports will be allowed.**

2.2 WATER HAMMER

A. Provide and install stainless steel bellows type shock absorbers in the ends of all multiple fixture water lines and in piping ahead of snap-acting automatic valves.

B. Absorbers shall be sized and located in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations for the specific application. Absorbers shall be Zurn, Wade, or Smith.

C. Absorbers shall not be installed in inaccessible areas. Extend piping to accessible locations.

2.3 FLASHINGS

A. All pipes passing thru the roof shall be neatly flashed with watertight 4# sheet lead flashing with lead rain collar with clamping collar or as required by roofing manufacturer fitting snugly around the pipe, extended to the top and finished with a code-approved vent cap. The flange around the base shall be at least 18" square. Flashings shall be provided by Division 220000.

2.4 PLUMBING FIXTURES

A. This contractor shall furnish and install all fixtures shown on the architectural or mechanical drawings or specified hereinafter, clean and adjust all fixtures and replace any damaged fixtures at the contractor's expense.

B. The fixtures shall be all new and complete as shown and described in manufacturer's catalog, and as required for the work, including accessible loose key 1/4 turn ball type stops above the floor in supplies to all fixtures, and cast brass P-traps, unless otherwise shown. Trim for all fixtures shall be chrome-plated, and all trim shall match in design. Supply faucets shall have renewable seats and barrels. Fixtures shall be Kohler, American Standard, Watts, or approved equal.

Approved Fixtures:

Water closets, urinal & lavatories:	Sloan, American, Standard, or approved equal.
Flush valves:	Sloan, or approved equal.
Sinks:	Just, Elkay, or approved equal.
Faucets:	Moen, Kohler, American Standard, or approved equal.
Drinking fountains:	Murdock, Acorn, Elkay, or approved equal.
Hose bibs:	Watts, Zurn, JR Smith, Woodford, or approved equal.
Tempering Valves:	Bradley, Symmons, Watts, or approved equal.
Floor drains, floor sinks, roof drains:	Zurn, JR Smith, Watts, Josam, or approved equal.

PLUMBING FIXTURES

WC-1	Water Closet:	American Standard " Afwall" Millennium 3351.101 syphon jet, wall hung, elongated bowl, 1-1/2" top spud; Sloan Gem-2 SMO piston type 1.6 gpf chrome plated, manual flush valve; K-666C 'Bemis 1955C extra heavy solid plastic white open front seat with stainless steel check hinge; Zurn Z1201-N-4 Adjustable horizontal closet carrier, single right or left as required, with foot support correctly installed per factory requirements.
WC-2	Water Closet: (ADA)	Same as "WC-1" - Set at handicapped height.
WC-3	Water Closet: (ADA)	American Standard "Madera" 3461.001 siphon jet, floor-mounted, extended lip bowl, 1-1/2" top spud, vitreous china, Sloan Gem-2 SMO piston type, 1.6 gpf chrome plated, manual valve; K-4666-C Bemis 1955C extra heavy solid plastic white open front seat with. stainless steel check hinge; 431310-100 bolt caps.
U-1	Urinal:	American Standard "Washbrook" 6590.001vitreous china, wall hung, siphon jet with flushing rim, 2" outlet connection, ¾" top spud with Sloan Gem-2 186 SMO piston type 1chrome plated flush valve with vacuum breaker and battery, plate type carrier and bearing plate. Wade W-452 Zurn 1222, Smith 633.
U-2	Urinal: (ADA)	Same as U-1. Mount at handicapped height.

L-1	Lavatory: (ADA)	American Standard “Lucerne” 0356.028, 20" x 18" - 4" center set vitreous china, front overflow, anti-splash rim, center basin, wall hanger, punched for concealed arm carrier, Moen 8210 dual lever ADA faucet, grid strainer, tailpiece and flexible supplies w/stops and brass P-trap. Support lavatory with Zurn ZN1231 concealed arm carrier with foot support. Provide ADA insulation kit.
S-1	Sink:	Elkay PSR-3319 33" x 19-1/2" x 7" deep with (2) each 14" x 14" bowls, 20 ga. stainless steel self-rimming sink, soft satin finish with 2-hole flush fittings deck and sound dampening. Single lever Moen 8799 8” center-set faucet with swing spout, vandal-proof aerator, flexible supplies, crumb cup strainer with the tailpiece and cast brass P-trap.
S-2	Sink:	Just SL-1921-A-GR 19" x 21" x 7 1/2" D, 18 ga., 304 stainless steel, drilled for 3-hole center set faucet, self-rimming, sound dampening, cup strainer, Moen #8248 rigid faucet with yoke, 4" wrist blade handles, aerator, flexible supplies, brass P-trap.
F-1	Faucet:	Moen 8230 rough chrome faucet with vacuum breaker, hose end with hose, bucket hook, wall brace integral stops and polished chrome finish. Mounting height to be 48" AFF. Brass or stainless-steel nipples required for installation.
SS-1	Service Sink: (Floor type)	American Standard “Florwell" 7745.811 28" x 28" service sink, floor mounted, drain channels; Moen 8230 rough chrome faucet with vacuum breaker, hose end with hose, bucket hook, wall brace integral stops and rough chrome finish. Faucet to be mounted 30” above finish floor; K-8940 rim guard; K-9146 drain with strainer for 3" connection.
DF-1	Drinking Fountain: (Exterior)	Haws model 1119FRP exterior freeze resistant wall mounted ADA vandal-resistant dual level ADA drinking fountain with bottle filler. Fountain shall include dual 18-gauge Type 304 stainless steel satin finish basins, 14-gauge type 304 stainless steel bottle filler, vandal-resistant pushbutton operated stainless steel valves with front-accessible cartridge and flow adjustment, 100% lead-free waterways, polished chrome-plated brass vandal-resistant bubbler heads, polished chrome-plated brass vandal-resistant waste strainers, vandal-resistant bottom plates, stainless steel satin finish back panel, high and low fountain mounting levels. Haws Model #6700R mounting plates for fountain & bottle filler.
DF-2	Drinking Fountain: (ADA)	Elkay LZS8WSSP single-level, wheelchair access, single bowl, wall mounted, air cooled, refrigerated type with bottle filler to cool 8 gal/hr. from 80 deg. F. EAT. 1/5 HP hermetic compressor, 120/160. 304 stainless steel top w/chrome plated bubbler and “Light Touch’ wrap and self-closing press bar operable from front of fountain. Cabinet color shall be stainless steel #4 satin finish. Note: Cut electrical cord at time of installation to suit electrical outlet provided.

DF-3	Drinking Fountain:	Elkay LZSTLG8W5 bi-level, wheelchair access, double bowl, wall mounted, air cooled, refrigerated type with bottle filler to cool 8 gal/hr. from 80 deg. F. to 50 deg. F. with 90 deg. F. EAT. 1/5 HP hermetic compressor, 120/1/60. 304 stainless steel top w/chrome plated bubbler and 'Light Touch' wrap around self-closing press bar operable from front of fountain. The cabinet color shall be stainless steel #4 satin finish. Note: Cut electrical cord at time of installation to suit electrical outlet provided.
HB-1	Hose Bibb:	Woodford model B65 non-freeze anti-siphon wall hydrant with brass casing and plain brass face, provide brass locking box with loose key and set screw with water stamped on door for each hydrant. Hydrant box to be sized for block coursing. Center HB-1 in block course.
HB-2	Hose Bibb:	Woodford model B75 Encased "anti-siphon" wall hydrant, for interior wall installation. Complete with integral backflow preventer, all bronze interior parts, non-turning operating coupling with hemispherical neoprene plunger and 3/4” solder cold water inlet. Chrome plated steel box and hinge cover with operating lock and "WATER" stamped on cover.
IMB-1	Ice Maker Box:	Guy Gray BIM-875 for in-the-wall installation with concealed piping, 1/2" ball valve. 18-gauge dipped galv. steel finish. Face plate with 20-gauge box. (Verify mounting height with conditions).
TV-1	Tempering Valve:	Watts Model USG-B ASSE 1070 single lavatory mixing valve with integral strainer.
FD-1	Floor Drain:	Zurn #Z-415-4 2" cast iron drain with nickel bronze top. Drain to have deep seal P-trap with Provent “trap guard”.
FS-1	Floor Sink:	J. R. Smith #3150 2" Sani-ceptor floor sink with 12" x 12" square top, full removable grate. Aluminum dome, acid resistant enamel interior, and deep seal trap. Sink shall be complete with full grate, 3/4 grate, 1/2 grate, etc. as necessary to match application.
TD-1	Trench Drain:	Polycast Series 600 precast polymer concrete pre-sloped drain system with #DG0641 cast iron grating and #DG0642B grating hold-down devices. Drain shall be drilled for 4" outlet and have 4" deep seal trap.
SO-1	Sand/Oil Interceptor:	2-compartment, 800 Gallon precast concrete.
SM-1	Sampling Manhole: (SO-1)	Precast concrete manhole with dimensions shown on plans. See plans or waste connections size.
RD-1	Roof Drain:	J.R. Smith #1010-ARC, roof drain cast iron type with flashing collar, C.I. dome, gravel guard, extension, sump receiver, and underdeck clamp. See plans for sizes.

RD-2	Roof Drain: (Secondary)	J. R. Smith #1080-ARC w/2" water dam, duco cast iron body with combined flashing clamp and gravel stop with underdeck clamp, extension, sump receiver, and cast-iron dome. See plans for sizes.
DN-1	Downspout Nozzle:	J. R. Smith #1770 brass downspout nozzle. Provide 1/4" mesh aluminized, slipfit bird screen. See plans for sizes.

2.5 WATER HEATER:

A. Water heater shall be natural gas fired, packaged type, 125,000 BTUH input, 145 gallons per hour recovery thru 100° F. temp rise. Heater shall be 60-gallon factory installed ASME hot water storage tank with glass lined tank, power burner & ECO. Heater shall be suitable for PVC venting, complete with T&P relief valve, gas train, factory wired and tested upper and lower limit operation thermostats, combination high- and low-pressure safety controls, low water cut-off, and all controls for automatic operation. Set at 140° F.

B. Provide PVC vent termination kit for roof installation.

Make & Model:	Bradford White Model EF-60T-125ENA or equal of AO Smith.
Nominal Size:	28-1/4" Dia. x 57” H.
Shipping Weight:	600 lbs.

2.6 LEAD PANS AND WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

A. Division 220000 shall furnish a 30" square 4# lead flashing with each vent and/or pipe penetration of roof. Coordinate with roofing contractor.

B. All floor drains shall be fitted with clamping collar and waterproof membrane.

C. Membrane and lead waterproofing pans for built-up type custodial floor sinks shall be installed by plumbers so they are 100% watertight. Drains shall have clamping device which clamps drain to pans. There shall be a mastic seal between floor drain bottom and lead or membrane so when clamping device is tightened, there is a complete watertight seal.

D. Care should be taken not to clog weep holes. All pans will be tested by placing test plug in drain and filling with water overnight.

2.7 VACUUM BREAKERS & BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Vacuum breakers and backflow preventers shall comply with the requirements of the 2021 IPC & Utah State & Health Codes for the actual installed duty.

B. Vacuum breakers and backflow preventers shall be of the type, style, and arrangement approved by the Code.

C. All vacuum breakers and backflow preventers shall be installed with the necessary isolation valves and test cocks.

2.8 CIRCULATORS

A. Furnish and install the circulators shown and specified on the drawings. Circulators shall be of the in-line, pipe-mounted, motor driven, centrifugal type. All motors shall operate at 1750 RPM. Circulators shall operate at high efficiency and shall have a quiet, vibrationless operation. Provide steel support for motor. All circulators to be all bronze construction.

B. Circulators shall be Bell & Gossett, Armstrong, or Taco.

2.9 CONDENSATE DRAIN

A. All refrigerated air conditioning and/or cold storage cases which have cooling coil condensate drip pans with pipe connections shall be piped to the nearest drain by this contractor.

B. Pipe location and routing shall be approved by the owner's representative.

C. Piping shall be the same size as the drain pan connection and shall be trapped to prevent forced air flow thru the pipe.

2.10 SEISMIC GAS SHUT-OFF VALVE

A. Valve shall be seismically activated type with positive shut-off seal and automatic non-creeping mechanism with manual reset and visual open-close indicator.

B. Valve shall be U.L. listed for natural gas use and meet Standards for Earthquake Activated Automatic Gas Shut-off Systems, Standard No. 12-23-1, and ANSI Z21.70 1981.

C. Shut-off shall activate within five seconds when subjected to a horizontal sinusoidal oscillation having a peak acceleration of 0.3 G and a period of 0.4 seconds.

D. Positive seal shall be provided from -10 deg. F. to +150 deg. F. at 20 psi gas pressure.

E. Seismic shut-off valve shall be Koso Model 2" 3/4 HP or approved equal.

2.11 GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. Furnish and install, as required, approved type gas pressure regulators in gas piping ahead of appliance and equipment. Regulators located outside of the building shall have weatherproof vent with bugproof screen. Regulators located inside of the building shall be vented to the outside with approved cap screen. Approved manufacturers of gas regulators are Fisher and Reliance.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection

1. Use all means necessary to protect plumbing materials before, during, and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

B. Replacements

1. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Owner and at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.2 TESTING

A. Furnish all required personnel and equipment and make all tests required to receive the approval of the Owner and all agencies having jurisdiction.

3.3 CLEANING UP

A. Prior to acceptance of the building, thoroughly clean all exposed portions of the plumbing installation, removing all labels and all traces of foreign substance, using only a cleaning solution approved by the manufacturer of the plumbing item and being careful to avoid all damage to finished surfaces.

3.4 WATER CLOSET INSTALLATION

A. General: Install water closets as shown on the drawing and as follows:

1. Supply pipe extending from wall shall be covered by chrome plated sleeve and wall flange.
2. Additional wall plates shall be provided where each pipe extends through finished wall.
3. Two rubber or plastic seat bumpers with metal holders shall be provided and secured to the wainscot behind the fixture.
4. The centerline of the flush valve shall be on the centerline of the fixture, 39 inches above the finished floor and a minimum of 2-1/4 inches from the wall.
5. Chrome plated pipe support shall be provided on the long flush pipe outlet and shall be secured rigidly to the wall with suitable anchors.
6. The backflow preventer for the flush valve shall be installed at the discharge of the valves.
7. The flush valve water piping concealed in the partition shall be rigidly supported; piping between flush valve and wall shall be provided with a factory fabricated chromium plated spacer sleeve and wall flange.

3.5 LAVATORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install lavatories as shown on the drawings and as follows:

1. Lavatories for use by wheelchair handicapped shall be installed with a minimum rim height of 34", a minimum vertical clearance of 29" from floor, and a minimum clear knee recess of 30" in width and 20" in depth.
2. Trap on lavatory for use by wheelchair handicapped shall be installed so as to provide maximum clearance under bowl. Exposed waste, trap and hot water supply under lavatory shall be insulated in accordance with Division 22 000.
3. Mount lavatories as required by code and architectural elevations.

3.6 FIXTURE CONNECTIONS

A. Floor Mounted Water Closets and Service Sinks: Provide connections between soil pipes and floor connected water closets and service sinks made with cast-iron floor flanges.

B. Connection sizes shall be 4-inch for water closets and 3-inch for service sinks.

C. Floor flanges shall be slipped over the ends of the pipes and caulked in position.

D. Special short-radius fittings shall be used where space does not permit the use of standard fittings below the flanges.

E. Setting Compounds and Gaskets: Provide watertight and gas tight seals between flanges and fixtures with plumbing-fixture-setting compound or manufacturer's standard non-asbestos gaskets.

F. Neither rubber gaskets nor putty shall be used in sealing connections.

3.7 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Lavatory Support: Provide lavatory chair carriers consisting of a pair of cast-iron feet bolted to or imbedded into the floor together with 1.66- inch (minimum) steel tubular upright members, a horizontally adjustable alignment truss or tie rod at bottom and another at the top connected to cast-iron or steel adjustment sleeves and painted cast-iron or steel adjustment sleeves, and painted cast-iron concealed arms.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

A. General: Install one or more pressure reducing valves on the main water line supplying plumbing fixtures.

1. Provide each pressure reducing valve with a gate valve and union on both the inlet and outlet connections.
2. A bypass one pipe size smaller than the main water line provided with a globe valve and union, shall be installed between the inlet and outlet sides of the pressure reducing valve assembly.
3. Pressure gauges shall be installed at the inlet and outlet connections to the pressure reducing valve assembly. Gauges shall have T-handle stops in their connections.

3.9 STRAINER INSTALLATION

A. General: Place strainers ahead of pressure reducing valves, automatic control valves, pumps, and elsewhere as indicated on the drawings or specified.

3.10 BACKFLOW PROTECTION VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General: The entire water distribution system shall be protected against contamination due to backflow from non-potable sources. Each connection to a fixture or an item of equipment shall be protected in accordance with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code.

B. Reduced Pressure Zone Backflow Preventer: Install a reduced pressure zone backflow preventer in the building water supply main to expansion tanks, condenser water systems, and boilers as shown on the drawings and/or as required by the local codes.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF PIPE SLEEVES

A. Basic Requirements: Install pipe sleeves as follows:

1. Pipe sleeves shall be provided for all pipes passing through walls, slabs on grade and floors. Sleeves may be omitted where pipes pass through exterior walls above ground to wall hydrants and downspout nozzles.
2. Sleeves for pipes passing through exterior walls and slabs on grade which do not have membrane waterproofing shall be of cast-iron or galvanized steel pipe or black steel pipe, Schedule 40.
3. Sleeves for pipes passing through exterior walls, slabs on grade and floors which are provided with membrane waterproofing shall be of threaded galvanized steel pipe fitted with companion flanges and arranged to secure membrane. Companion flanges shall be drilled and tapped in such a manner that bolting is affected from the outer (or upper) face only.
4. Sleeves for pipes passing through potentially wet floors that do not have membrane

5. waterproofing such as in toilet rooms, cafeteria kitchens, serving areas, dishwashing rooms, utility cores, mechanical equipment rooms, and areas that are provided with fire protection sprinkler systems, shall be galvanized steel pipe, shall project 2 inches above the finished floors, and shall be caulked watertight.
6. Sleeves for pipes passing through all other floors and walls shall be constructed of galvanized or black steel pipe, standard weight.
7. Sleeves shall be built into the walls and floors as the work progresses.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF CLEANOUTS AND FERRULES

A. Riser Connection to Sewer or Drain: Where soil, waste, or roof drainage risers connect to a sewer or drain extending from the building above the lowest floor, the fitting at the base of each stack or downspout shall be a sanitary tee or a combination Y and 1/8 bend with cleanout plug in the end of the run of the main. **Cutting of millwork or supports will not be allowed.**

B. Test Tees: Each vertical soil, waste, and vent pipe and each downspout and roof drainage pipe which connects to horizontal drain piping below ground shall be fitted with a test tee above the lowest floor or ground. Where accessible, test tee may be installed in the horizontal pipe at the base of the riser.

C. Cover Plates: Where cleanouts or test tees occur on concealed pipes in finished rooms, they shall be provided with a 1/8-inch thick, machine finished, brass cover plate of sufficient diameter to cover the opening in the finished wall or partition. The cleanout plug shall have a solid head, tapped for a 1/4-inch brass screw to secure the cover plate. Where cleanout plugs extend beyond the wall finish, the cover plates shall be of machine finished brass and shall be only of sufficient depth to fit against the wall to cover plug. Cleanout cover plates shall be painted to match adjacent wall finish. **Cutting of millwork or supports will not be allowed.**

D. Cleanouts Plugs for Threaded Fittings: Cleanout plugs for threaded fittings shall be in accordance with ANSI B16.12. Except for test openings, where size must be sufficient to admit test plug, bushings will be permitted on pipes 5-inches and larger to reduce plug size to 4 inches; cleanout plugs for piping 4 inches and smaller shall be the same size as the pipe.

E. Cleanout Plugs for Hub-and-Spigot Fittings: Cleanout plugs for hub-and-spigot fittings shall be screwed into ferrules caulked into the fitting. Ferrules and plugs shall be in accordance with ANSI B16.12, except that plugs required to be flush with the floor shall have square countersunk heads in lieu of raised heads.

F. Cleanout Plugs for Copper Drainage Lines: Cleanout plugs on copper drainage lines shall be installed in solder-joint fittings having threaded openings provided for the cleanout, or in solder-joint fittings with threaded adapters.

3.13 WATER PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General: Water piping shall be complete from service connection to all fixtures and equipment outlets. Sizes of pipes shall be as shown or specified.

B. Reaming: Ends of pipes and tubes shall be reamed before being made up.

C. Threaded Joints: Threaded joints shall be made up metal-to-metal, with a noncorrosive lubricant applied to the male thread only. Lampwick or other packing material shall not be used in making up threaded joints.

D. Chromium Plated Piping: Chromium plated piping shall be threaded and made up carefully, and not more than one full turn of thread shall be exposed beyond any fittings.

E. Long Screws and Bushings: Long screws and bushings (other than bushings cast in the sand) shall not be used on water piping.

F. Soldering: Ends of tubing and recesses of fittings to be soldered shall be thoroughly cleaned. Joints shall be assembled without binding. Solder shall penetrate fully and shall fill the joint completely. Joints shall be made using lead-free solder, as specified.

G. Joint Materials: All joint materials shall be free from oil, tar, and greasy substances, and shall be dry when placed in the joint. The material shall be handled with care to prevent contamination.

H. Copper Tubing: All copper tubing shall be free from cuts, dents or other surface damage at the time of final inspection. Damaged tubing shall be removed and replaced with new.

I. Copper Tube Anchoring: Horizontal runs of copper tubing over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to wall or floor construction. Anchors shall be located near the midpoints of the runs so as to force the expansion equally to the ends or in a direction where expansion can take place without excessive strain.

J. Swing Joints, Offsets, and Expansion Joints: Swing joints, offsets, and expansion joints shall be provided where necessary to accommodate expansion of piping, which will be approximately two inches in 100 feet of copper hot water piping.

K. Dielectric Couplings: Where non-ferrous metal piping and zinc-coated metal piping are joined, dielectric (insulating) couplings, fittings or unions shall be provided.

L. Reducing Fittings: Where pipe sizes shown or specified differ from the connection sizes of meters, pumps, fixtures, outlets, and the like, reducing fittings shall be installed close to them.

M. Pipe Branches: Branches from water supply mains shall be taken from the top, bottom or side, using crossover fittings where required by structural or operating conditions.

N. Upfeed Hot Water Return: On upfeed hot water distribution systems for which return circulation piping is shown, a 1/2" circulation connection shall be made at a point on each riser just below the highest outlet connection. Provide branch circulation lines with gate valves near the valves on corresponding supply lines.

O. Downfeed Hot Water Supply: Each downfeed main for a hot water supply system shall be graded upward to the first branch connection, which shall be taken from the top of the main. Beyond the first connection the main shall grade downward, and all branch connections shall be taken from the bottom of the main. Connect a 1/2-inch circulating line to the bottom of each downfeed riser. Provide branch circuiting lines with gate valves in locations corresponding to the supply branch valve locations.

P. Grading: Hot water supply and hot water circulating lines shall be accurately and uniformly graded to avoid traps which might impede or destroy circulation. All lines shall be graded so as to facilitate drainage.

Q. Unions: Unions shall be installed near points of connection to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as required for installation of piping, removal and replacement of regulating and control equipment and the like. Right and left couplings or nipples are prohibited.

R. Water Hammer Arresters: Water hammer arresters shall be provided where indicated on the drawings. Water hammer arresters shall be approved and installed in accordance with the requirements of PDI-WH201 and shall bear the PDI seal of approval.

S. Roughing: Roughing shall be provided for equipment furnished under other sections of the specifications. Where future extensions are indicated on the drawings, roughing shall extend to within the space to be served, and shall be valved, and capped or plugged.

END OF SECTION 220000

SECTION 22 0700
INSULATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. It is the intent of this section of the specifications that all hot (above 105 deg. F.) and cold (below 55 deg. F) surfaces of all piping and mechanical system components be insulated, unless specifically excluded herein.

B. Systems to be insulated

1. Supply air ductwork
2. Culinary hot and cold-water piping systems
3. Hot water, tempered water and waste lines below ADA lavatories & hand wash sinks.
4. Roof drain piping
5. Refrigerant suction lines

C. The providing of all materials, supplies, equipment, tools, transportation, and facilities and performing all labor and service necessary to provide the work outlined above and as shown on the working drawings.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPLIANCE

A. All insulation shall (as a minimum) conform to the requirements of the building code and have a flame spread rating of less than 25 and smoke developed less than 50.

B. Insulation shall be manufactured by Johns-Manville, Owens-Corning, Knauf, Armstrong, or Certainteed.

2.2 DOMESTIC HOT, HOT RE-CIRCULATING & COLD-WATER PIPING

All piping shall be insulated with 2-piece heavy density pipe insulation having an average thermal resistivity in the range of 4.0 to 4.6 Hr Deg. F. Ft2/BTU per inch of thickness on a flat surface at a mean temperature of 75 deg. F. Thickness of insulation shall be as follows:

MINIMUM PIPE INSULATION

INSULATION THICKNESS IN INCHES FOR PIPE SIZES**

PIPING SYSTEM TYPES	FLUID TEMP. RANGE, (deg. F)	CONDUCTIVITY (Btu-in./(h-ft^2-deg F))	<1"	1" TO <1 1/2"	1 1/2" TO <4"	4" TO <8"	8" TO >8"
DOMESTIC HOT WATER (120 deg F)	105-140	0.21-0.28	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5
DOMESTIC COLD WATER	40-60	0.21-0.27	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
REFRIGERANT SUCTION LINE	40-60	0.21-0.27	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
REFRIGERANT LIQUID LINE	105-140	0.21-0.28	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5
ROOF DRAIN	<40	0.20-0.26	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5
a.	Piping in conditioned partitions may have insulation reduced by 1" to a minimum insulation of 1" if piping diameter is less than 1 1/2" See IECC 2018 403.11. Reduced insulation length must be less than 12 ft.						
b.	For piping exposed to outdoor air, increase thickness by 1/2"						
c.	Roof drain bowls shall be insulated						

* Runouts not exceeding 12 feet in length to individual terminal units.
** For piping exposed to outdoor air, increase thickness by 1/2".

2.3 HOT WATER, TEMPERED WATER & WASTE PIPING EXPOSED BELOW PLUMBING FIXTURES

A. Insulate all exposed surfaces at all exposed lavatories and sink fixtures with an ADA style insulation kit as required by sink or lavatory manufacturer.

2.4 LOW PRESSURE ROUND DUCTS

A. All round metal ducts shall be wrapped with 1" thick fiberglass duct wrap with factory applied vapor barrier. All joints shall be sealed with mastic and taped to form a neat and complete insulation system.

2.5 REFRIGERANT SUCTION PIPING

A. Refrigerant suction piping shall be insulated with 1-1/2" thick closed cell flexible foam. Insulation exposed to outside shall be finished with two heavy coats of U.V. resistant grey sealer.

2.6 ROOF DRAIN PIPING

A. Roof drain piping (both primary and secondary) except in masonry wall and where buried in the ground, shall be insulated as specified for domestic cold water. Insulation thickness shall be 1".

B. Roof drain piping and fittings running exposed in occupied public areas shall be covered with a white PVC cover.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The contractor shall provide a complete installation which is neat in appearance and functional.

B. Remove all excess materials and packaging from the job site.

C. All insulation shall be continuous thru wall and ceiling openings and thru sleeves.

D. Terminations of insulation on piping shall be tapered and coated with finish cement.

E. Insulation on all cold surfaces where vapor barrier jackets are used will be applied with a continuous, unbroken vapor seal. Hangers, supports, anchors, etc., that are secured directly to cold surfaces must be adequately insulated and vapor-sealed to prevent condensation.

F. Valves and fittings inside the building shall be insulated as specified for the piping systems and covered with high temperature P.V.C. insulation fitting covers.

G. Fittings and valves for pipe size smaller than 4" shall be insulated and finished with Insulating and Finishing Cement to a thickness equal to the adjoining pipe insulation. Fittings and valves for pipe sizes 4" and larger shall be insulated with segments of the molded insulation secured with No. 20 gage galvanized annealed steel wire finished with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. Vapor seal with a layer of glass fabric between two 1/16" coats of vapor seal adhesive. Lap seal outer jacket at least 1" on itself adjoining insulation.

H. In exposed areas, all fittings shall be additionally finished with FSK wrap smoothly adhered. Overlap the FSK wrap on itself and adjoining pipe insulation. Overlap to be at least 1" on pipe insulation below 4" and 2" on sizes 4" and above. Piping exposed in occupied areas shall have a white PVC cover installed.

I. Insulation inserts and shields for cold surface piping such as roof drain lines and domestic cold-water piping shall be installed at all pipe hangers. Inserts between the pipe and pipe hangers shall consist of calcium silicate block insulation of equal thickness to the adjoining insulation and shall be provided with vapor barrier where required. Insulation inserts shall not be less than the following lengths, unless approved on submittals:

1/2" to 2-1/2" pipe size	6" long
3" to 6" pipe size	9" long
8" to 10" pipe size	12" long

J. Rigid metal shields shall be applied between hangers or supports and the pipe insulation. Shields shall be formed to fit the insulation and shall extend up to the centerline of the pipe and length specified for the insulation hanger inserts.

K. Vapor barrier wrap shall be sealed tight and not penetrated by the hanger or shield.

L. Adhesives, mastics, and coatings shall be applied at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage per gallon.

M. Where insulation pipes pass thru sound or fire-rated walls, floors, or ceilings, the insulation sleeves shall be sound or fire-rated to match rating of surface penetrated.

N. All insulation which runs outside of the building, or inside of the building in areas where the insulation will be exposed to physical abuse, shall be jacketed with a minimum thickness of .016-inch aluminum. The insulation and aluminum shall be secured in place by a continuous friction type joint to provide a positive weatherproof seal along the entire length of the aluminum jacket. Then, an aluminum preformed strap containing a permanently plastic weatherproof sealant shall be centered over each circumferential joint, and secured by tightening on a clip, or by use of separate 1/2-inch-wide stainless-steel banding. All elbows, tube, turns, sweeps, and bends shall be insulated with mitered sections of aluminum-jacketed insulation. Joints shall be sealed with a sealing compound and preformed aluminum bands. Valves shall be covered by prefabricated sections of aluminum-jacketed insulation according to manufacturer's recommendation.

3.2 INSULATION WORKMANSHIP

A. All insulation shall be applied by specialists experienced in the field and shall be neat in appearance. Neatness in appearance shall be equated to proper insulation application procedures, and sloppy workmanship will not be tolerated. Work which is deemed unacceptable shall be condemned, removed, and replaced at the contractor's expense.

B. Protect floors, valve handle, accessories, etc., to keep paste off areas not being insulated.

C. Splitting of longitudinal sections on flexible foam pipe insulation will not be permitted.

D. Do not install insulation on pipes which require heat taping without coordinating with mechanical contractor.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

A. The piping shall be cleaned and tested prior to installation of insulation.

B. Fittings shall be cleaned after insulation is installed.

END OF SECTION 220700

SECTION 23 0100
GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. The contractor shall carefully read the General Conditions of the Contract and all information to bidders which, with the following specifications for heating, cooling, plumbing, exhaust ventilation, and temperature control are a part of the Contract.

1.2 BASIC BID

A. Shall include all labor and materials specified in this division. The term "furnish" and/or "install" or similar implication shall mean "furnish and install complete."

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work to be done under this section includes the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment, controls and accessories required to complete all heating, air conditioning, ventilating, plumbing, drainage, and other mechanical systems as shown on plans and/or described in these specifications, including miscellaneous items required to provide a complete and functional facility.

B. Work shall include, but shall not be necessarily limited to, the following:

1. System commissioning
2. Testing
3. Balancing
4. Insulation systems
5. Air distribution system
6. Exhaust systems
7. Automatic control systems
8. Air conditioning system
9. Plumbing systems
10. Special systems
11. Equipment start-up by factory trained and authorized technician

C. The mechanical contractor shall provide all miscellaneous electrical work and control wiring for special systems where the wiring requirements are provided by the equipment manufacturers and/or suppliers, unless all of the required wiring is clearly shown on the electrical drawings to be provided by the electrical contractor.

1.4 CODES AND ORDINANCES

A. All work shall be installed in accordance with the city, state, and local plumbing codes, and all other codes, ordinances, and regulations which govern the type of work covered by these specifications.

B. Should the drawings conflict with the code, the code shall govern the proper installation of the work, and no extra charge shall be made for such change.

C. Should the contractor perform any work that does not comply with the requirements of the applicable building codes, state laws, local ordinances, industry standards, or utility company regulations, he shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.

D. Where the work required by the drawings and specifications exceeds the minimum code requirements, the work shall be done as shown or specified.

E. NOTE: Code compliance, or similar terminology, shall be interpreted to mean "the interpretation of the code as enforced by the local building authority".

1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. These specifications are intended to cover all labor, material, and standards of mechanical workmanship to be employed in the work shown on the drawings, called for in these specifications, or reasonably implied by terms of same. The drawings and specifications are intended to supplement one another, and any part of the work that may be mentioned in one and not represented in the other shall be done the same as if it had been mentioned or represented in both.

B. Large scale drawings shall take precedence over layouts and small-scale details.

C. The mechanical drawings are schematic in nature, and show the general arrangement of all piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, and appurtenances. They shall be followed as closely as the actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit.

D. Due to tight structural conditions and space limitations in selected areas the contractor should anticipate structural and space conflicts and shall make allowances for them in his bid. Until the steel fabrication shop drawings are submitted for review, the mechanical coordination cannot be completed.

E. The architectural and structural drawings shall be considered part of the mechanical work insofar as these drawings furnish this Division with information relating to design and construction of the building. Architectural and structural drawings take precedence over the general building layouts and details shown on the mechanical drawings.

F. The structural engineer and architect shall approve all attachments to or modifications of any structural members in the building required for installation of the mechanical systems.

G. Because of the small scale of the mechanical drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories which will actually be required. This contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and provide all necessary offsets, fittings, valves, trim, and accessories required to meet actual on-site conditions.

1. Dimensions -

a. Verify dimensions governing mechanical work at the building. No extra compensation shall be claimed or allowed on account of differences between the actual job-site dimensions and those indicated on the drawings.

2. Adjoining work -

    a. Examine all adjoining work on which the mechanical work is dependent and report any work which must be corrected. No waiver of responsibility shall be claimed or allowed due to failure to report unfavorable conditions affecting the mechanical work.

1.6 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS AND DOCUMENTS

A. If any person contemplating submitting a bid for the proposed contract is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the plans, specifications, or other proposed contract documents, or finds discrepancies in or omissions from the drawings or specifications, he may submit to the Owner's representative, a written request for an interpretation or correction thereof. The person submitting the request will be responsible for its prompt delivery. Any interpretation or correction of the proposed documents will be made only by addenda duly issued, and a copy of such addenda will be mailed or delivered to each person receiving a set of such documents. The Owner will not be responsible for any other explanations or interpretations of the proposed documents. All questions shall be submitted at least seven days in advance of bidding.

B. The Owner's representative will interpret the meaning of any part of the drawings and specifications about which any misunderstanding may arise, and his decisions will be final. Should there appear to be any error or discrepancy in or between the drawings and specifications, the contractor shall refer the matter to the Owner's representative for adjustment before proceeding with the work. Should the contractor proceed with the work without so referring to the matter, he does so on his own responsibility.

1.7 WORKMANSHIP

A. Workmanship shall be the best quality of its kind for the respective industries, trades, crafts, and practices, and shall be acceptable in every respect to the Owner's representative.

1.8 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Special Conditions pertaining to Substitutions.

1.9 FEES & PERMITS

A. This contractor shall obtain all necessary permits. Park City School District shall pay all fees required in connection with the work.

B. Requirements of the local utility companies shall apply at the time of bidding. The contractor shall have checked with the local utility companies, and shall determine from them all valves, boxes, meter boxes, and meters which they will require to be installed, and shall figure cost of same in his bid.

1.10 SITE INSPECTION AND EXAMINATION OF DRAWINGS

A. The contractor shall carefully study all drawings and specifications pertaining to the work. If any of the work as laid out, indicated, or specified is contrary to or conflicts with any governing ordinances or regulations, the same shall be reported to the Owner's representative before submitting a bid. The Owner's representative will then issue instructions as to procedure.

B. The contractor shall carefully examine the building site and compare the drawings with existing conditions. By the act of submitting a bid, the contractor shall be deemed to have made such examination, to have accepted such conditions, and to have made allowance therefore in preparing his bid.

1.11 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

A. Before proceeding with any work, the contractor shall carefully check and verify all dimensions, sizes, etc., and shall assume full responsibility for the rigging and fitting-in of his ductwork, piping, and equipment. Where apparatus and equipment has been indicated on the drawings, dimensions have been taken from typical equipment of the class indicated. The contractor shall carefully check the drawings to see that the equipment he is required to install will fit into the spaces provided and will allow for proper maintenance and service of the equipment.

1.12 COORDINATION

A. This contractor shall coordinate his work with other specification divisions and shall provide all necessary specialty items, trim, and incidental 115 volt and 24-volt power and control wiring (which is not shown or specified under other divisions) required to provide a complete functional acceptable system.

B. The Division 23 contractor shall coordinate his work such that all slots and openings through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs are properly located and shall do any cutting and patching caused by neglecting to do so.

1. Furnish sleeves, inserts, supports, and equipment that are to be installed by others in sufficient time to be incorporated into the construction as the work proceeds.
2. It is the responsibility of Division 23 to locate these items and see that they are properly installed.

C. The locations of all piping, ducts, apparatus, and equipment indicated on the drawings are approximate only, and shall be changed as required to meet the actual architectural and structural conditions at the job site. All changes shall be approved by the Owner's representative. Any change in work which has not been installed shall be made by the contractor without additional compensation, except changes which are caused by architectural and structural changes which substantially increase the size of any of the mains, or which substantially increase the number of fixtures or length of pipe runs. Any and all changes shall be made only upon approval of a written change order.

1. Right of way - Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example, plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
2. Offsets, transitions, and changes in direction in pipes and ducts shall be made as required to avoid conflicts with building footings and foundations or other buried ducts or utilities, and to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. Furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, and devices as required to affect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.

D. It shall be each contractor's responsibility to verify exact location, elevation, and/or route of the various mechanical system components with architectural details and with Owner's representative's personnel on job.

E. Where deviations from locations and/or arrangements described are necessary to meet actual job conditions, the changes shall be made without cost to the Owner.

F. The Owner's representative reserves the right to make any reasonable change in location of any outlet, piping, or equipment, before installation, without additional cost.

1.13 LOCATION OF CEILING OUTLETS

A. This contractor shall assist the Owner's representative, General Contractor, Electrical Contractor and other interested parties in the establishment of room centerlines, axis of rooms and all walls.

B. All grilles, registers, ceiling diffusers, etc. shall be located with reference to these established data points.

C. These outlets shall be referenced to such features as room centerlines, walls and ceiling furrings, balanced border widths, etc.

D. Outlets in acoustical tiles, panels, etc. shall occur in joints or centers of whole pieces, etc.

E. The final determination of the exact location of all outlets shall be subject to the direction and approval of the Owner's representative.

1.14 PROVISIONS FOR REMOVAL & ADEQUATE CLEARANCE

A. Install Mechanical work to permit removal of heating and cooling coils, filters, belt guards, sheaves, drives, and other parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance without damage to or interference with other parts of equipment or structure.

B. Arrange pipes, ducts, and equipment to permit ready access to filters, valves, cocks, traps, starters, motors, control components, and to clear the openings of swinging doors and access panels.

1.15 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The contractor shall maintain one set of record drawings. These prints shall show the location, elevations and details of all items of work installed under this contract. Buried piping shall be located by dimensions from foundation walls and depths of bury shall be indicated. These shall be marked in red. The completed set of record drawings must be submitted to the Owner's representative before the contractor is eligible to receive the final payment. An up-to-date record set of drawings shall be maintained during the progress of the project and be available to the Owner's representative upon request.

1.16 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. The contractor shall provide coordination drawings, when requested by the Owner's representative, to ensure that the various mechanical system components are coordinated with each other, and with other building systems.

B. The coordination drawings shall be drawn to scale (usually 1/4" = 1'-0") and shall show all systems as they relate to each other, especially in areas of potential conflict.

C. Equipment room coordination drawings shall include, in addition to the information specified, the size and location of all piping, pipe fittings, valves, strainers, specialties, flexible connections, water treatment devices, control panels, etc., and their installed elevation.

D. Equipment room coordination drawings shall show the location of all pertinent electrical outlets, lights, panels, transformers and switch gear, and their required clearances from duct, piping, and equipment, and for maintenance access.

E. Footing and foundation coordination drawings shall be prepared showing the exact location, depth, and slope of all buried piping to be installed. These coordination drawings shall include all sand/oil interceptors, drains in depressed slab areas, and all necessary buried water piping.

F. This set of foundation coordination drawings shall be maintained in the construction trailer and shall be marked up daily to indicate exact location and elevation of all buried piping and conduit systems.

G. Coordination drawings shall be professionally drafted and shall be clear and concise in their presentation and clarity.

H. All coordination drawings shall be prepared in digital format in the latest version of Revit. Material shall be submitted in both printed and disk form.

I. All ductwork and piping attachments to the building structure shall be detailed and shall be coordinated with the Owner's representative.

1.17 COOPERATION WITH OTHERS

A. The contractor shall so organize the work that progress will harmonize with the work of all trades, so that all work may proceed as expeditiously as possible. The contractor shall be held responsible for any delays which might be caused by his negligence or failure to cooperate with other contractors or crafts.

1.18 FOREMAN

A. A full-time foreman shall be designated by the contractor to the Owner's representative and shall be available on site for consultation. This individual, when appointed, will not be replaced without prior approval from the Owner's representative. The foreman shall be responsible for the coordination and correct placing of the work.

1.19 GUARANTEE

A. By the acceptance of the contract award for the work herein described, the contractor assumes the full responsibility imposed by the guarantee as set forth herein and should protect himself through proper guarantee from equipment and specialty manufacturers and subcontractors as their interests may appear.

B. All materials and equipment provided and installed under this division of the specifications shall be guaranteed for a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion and acceptance by the Owner, unless specifically noted elsewhere in the specification. Should any trouble develop during this period due to defective materials or workmanship, the contractor agrees to correct the trouble without any cost to the Owner, any defect noticed at the time of installation and/or during the guarantee period shall be corrected immediately to the satisfaction of the Owner.

1.20 SCHEDULES, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Approved Manufacturers:

1. Naming of a manufacturer or product does not mean the manufacturer or product automatically complies with the design documents. Submittals must meet all design criteria and shall be acceptable in all respects to the project design team.

B. As soon as practicable, and within 30 days after the date of award of contract, and before commencement of work, a complete schedule of equipment and materials proposed for installation shall be submitted to the Owner's representative. The schedule shall include catalogs, cuts, drawings, and such other descriptive data or samples that are requested by the Owner's representative. Schedules shall include all items of equipment used. No partial submittals will be accepted.

C. Provide a complete digital copy of each required shop drawing or similar submittal to the Owner's representative for review, approval. DO NOT SUBMIT without the general contractor's signed stamp, indicating the general contractor has reviewed the submittal for completeness and conformance to the Contract Documents.

D. Inform the Owner's representative by notation, or in the letter of transmittal, of any proposed deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents.

E. Provide required shop drawings or other submittals within time stipulated on approved progress schedule.

F. Do not commence work requiring a shop drawing or other submittal until approval of the required submittal has been received. Such approval will be based upon a review only for conformance with the design concept of the project and with the information given in the Contract Documents and does not relieve the contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop drawings.

G. Schedules shall be neatly organized in digital format. Schedules shall be completely indexed, and shall include the following items:

1. Circulators
2. Valves
3. Water heaters
4. Piping systems
5. Pipe supports & restraints
6. Furnaces
7. Condensing units
8. Air conditioning & heat pump units
9. Unit heaters
10. Pressure gauges & thermometers
11. Plumbing fixtures
12. Exhaust air fans
13. Dampers
14. Low pressure flexible ducts
15. Grilles & registers
16. Diffusers
17. Insulation systems
18. PRV stations
19. Insulation systems

20. Seismic restraints
21. Automatic temperature controls
22. Air balance contractor qualifications
23. Fire safing system with installation diagrams
24. Other schedule items

H. Submittals received which do not contain all of the above items will be returned unchecked.

I. Purpose and Contractor's Responsibility

1. The purpose of the final submittal is to "assist the contractor in selecting the equipment." The contractor shall review the submittals prior to submission to the Owner's representative to make sure that the submittals are complete in all details including the following items:

    a. Manufacturers' names shall be mentioned in specifications as accepted by Owner at time of bidding.
    b. Equipment dimensions shall be verified to fit the spaces provided with sufficient clearances, as may be required by the equipment or indicated on the drawings.
    c. Equipment shall be reviewed with respect to schedules, specifications, plans and details.
    d. Equipment submittal sheets shall be clearly marked indicating equipment symbol and exact selection of proposed equipment.

J. Review

1. Review and acceptance of submittal does not relieve the contractor of his responsibility to fulfill the contract requirements. Review and acceptance of the submittal will not be used as a means of changing the contract requirements. Items not covered in the accepted submittal, or items incorrectly covered but not recognized or identified, shall not be used when contrary to the requirements of the contract documents.

K. Acceptance of Substitute Equipment

1. If the proposed installation is approved, this contractor shall make all incidental changes in piping, ductwork, supports, installation, wiring, heaters, panel boards, and as otherwise necessary. Provide any additional motors, valves, controllers, fittings, and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the contractor's selection of alternate equipment, including all required changes in the effected trades.

L. Owner's Refusal Right

1. In the event that items submitted are substitutions for specified items and are found to be not acceptable, the right shall be reserved to require the specified items.

1.21 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND CATALOG INFORMATION

A. This contractor shall compile in digital format a complete and organized catalog of every product used by him in the completion of the work. The digital submittal shall be organized by division and include copies of the test data (Section 230593), balancing reports (Section 230593), and system commissioning data (Section 230800). Before final acceptance by the Owner's representative, he shall turn over to the Owner this compilation of catalog data. A double index shall be provided, one giving an alphabetical list of products for which catalogs are included, and one giving their addresses, whose products are included in the work. Provide data for each item of equipment listed in SCHEDULES, MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT, as shown in Section 230100. Provide copy of the submittal data to the Owner's representative for their approval.

B. Provide warranty schedule and schedule of overload protection as required in Section 230800.

C. The manual shall be identified as follows.

PARK CITY HIGH SCHOOL ATHLETIC COMPLEX
PARK CITY SCHOOL DISTRICT
OPERATING & MAINTENANCE MANUAL
2025
SET #

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, AND ACCESSORIES

A. Unless otherwise specified, all equipment, accessories, and materials shall be new and undamaged, and the workmanship shall be of the best quality for the use intended and shall be acceptable to the Owner's Representative.

B. Equipment, accessories, and materials shall be essentially the standard products of the manufacturer, or as specified herein. Where two or more units of the same class of new equipment are required, these units shall be products of a single manufacturer.

C. Should mechanical equipment other than that used in the design be furnished, it shall be the responsibility of the mechanical subcontractor to provide large scale (1/2" = 1'-0") installation drawings, as required, showing service and maintenance points with proper clearance allowances for service.

D. All equipment shall be selected to deliver full rated capacity at the job site elevation.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 FUNCTIONING AND OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Installation and startup shall be so made that its several component parts will function together as a workable system and shall be left with all equipment properly adjusted and in working order.

B. All Division 220000 & 233000 equipment shall be started by a factory trained and authorized technician. Start up for all equipment shall be witnessed by the owner and commissioning agent.

3.2 CLEANING AND PATCHING BY MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR

A. The contractor shall remove all stains or grease marks on walls, floors, glass, hardware, fixtures, or elsewhere, caused by his workman or for which he is responsible. He shall remove all stickers on plumbing fixtures, do all required patching up and repair all work of others damaged by this division of the work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS TO OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVES

A. The mechanical contractor shall provide, without expense to the Owner, competent instructors to train the Owner's representatives in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of all parts on the heating, air conditioning, ventilating, plumbing, and automatic temperature control systems and equipment.

B. At the time of training, the contractor shall demonstrate to the building owner that all equipment and systems are functioning as designed. The contractor shall also demonstrate to the owner all sequences, interlocks, and alarms related to the building system.

C. Instruction date shall be scheduled at the time of final inspection. A written report specifying times, dates, and name of personnel instructed shall be forwarded to the Owner's representative.

3.4 PROTECTION AGAINST THE ELEMENTS

A. The contractor shall, at all times, take reasonable and adequate precautions to protect his work and all stored materials and equipment from damage by the elements, including flooding, windstorms, etc., and shall not expose the work of any other contractor to such damage.

B. In addition to requirements specified in Division 01, stored material shall be readily accessible for inspection by the Owner's representative until installed.

C. All items subject to moisture damage, such as controls, shall be stored in dry, heated spaces.

D. Protect all bearings during installation, and thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion.

3.5 REMOVAL OF DEBRIS, ETC.

A. Upon completion of this division of the work, remove all surplus material and rubbish resulting from the work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

3.6 MOTORS & STARTERS

A. This contractor shall furnish all motors required and necessary to operate equipment furnished by him. The voltage, phase, and horsepower of each motor shall be coordinated with the electrical contractor prior to ordering.

3.7 OPENINGS FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

A. All openings required for installation of mechanical systems shall be provided by the mechanical contractor. Any piece of equipment which is to be installed in any space of the building and which is too large to permit access through stairways, doorways or shafts shall be brought to the job by the Contractor involved and placed in the space before the enclosing structure is completed. Materials shall be delivered at such stages of the work as will expedite the work as a whole.

3.8 SAFETY REGULATION

A. The contractor shall comply with all local and OSHA safety requirements in performance with this work. (See General Conditions). This contractor shall be required to provide equipment, supervision, construction, procedures, and all other necessary items to assure safety to life and property.

3.9 OWNER FURNISHED EQUIPMENT

A. This contractor shall include in his bid the necessary labor and material to properly coordinate and install the required piping, trim, specialties, controls, ductwork, and other necessary utilities and services to equipment furnished by the Owner.

B. This contractor shall relocate (where noted), rough-in and make final connections to owner furnished equipment.

C. See bid documents for a list of owners furnished equipment which is not otherwise identified on the mechanical drawings or in the mechanical division of the specifications.

END OF SECTION 230100

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 0593
TESTING/BALANCING

PART 1 – TESTING GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The work outlined in this section shall be performed by the several trades involved.

B. The mechanical contractor shall provide all supervision, labor, materials, tools, scaffolding, and equipment required to complete all system testing.

C. The mechanical contractor shall remove and repair any defective component as indicated by the system tests and re-test.

D. The mechanical contractor shall test the operation of all safety and high limit controls to ensure proper installation and operation. Any defective devices shall be replaced.

1.2 TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS

A. Before any piping is covered, tests shall be made in the presence of the Owner's Representative, and any leaks or defective work corrected. No caulking of threaded work will be permitted.

B. Before application of insulation covering, and as far as practical before concealing any piping, all piping shall be hydrostatically tested and proved tight.

C. Stubs shall be capped, and all control valves shall be removed during the test.

D. System may be tested in sections, providing connections to last section tested are included in each succeeding test.

E. Following minimum pressures shall be used for testing:

1. Domestic hot, hot re-circulating, and cold-water piping at 150 psig for six hours.
2. Plumbing waste and vent piping at 10 ft. head for 30 minutes.
3. Roof drain piping at 10 ft. head for 30 minutes.
4. Natural gas piping at 150 psig for six hours.
5. Duct systems per SMACNA Standards.

F. All valves and equipment which may be damaged shall not be subject to test pressure.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS EQUIPMENT & ACCESSORIES

A. The contractor shall furnish all necessary gauges, plugs, test fans, pumps, etc., as required to conduct the tests.

2.2 REPORTS

A. The contractor shall give the Owner's Representative one week notice prior to performing the tests. All tests shall be recorded, and copies of reports bound in the O & M manual and CD ROM and given to the Owner.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PROCEDURE

A. The contractor shall be responsible for conducting all tests in a safe manner, protecting the work of other trades from water or physical damage.

B. The tests, as indicated, shall be in addition to any test, as required, by any governing agency. Submit all approved tests, as required, by any governing agency to the Owner's representative.

C. Each test and any necessary repairs and re-test shall be performed by the contractor which installed the system.

D. Upon completion, a test shall demonstrate that the culinary hot water system is circulating, that all traps are properly vented, that there is an ample supply of hot and cold water to fixtures, that no fixture or equipment can be back-siphoned, and that there are no back-flow connections.

PART 4 – BALANCING GENERAL

4.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The mechanical contractor shall employ an independent technical firm to perform the checking, adjusting, and balancing (CAB) of the HVAC systems. This firm shall be one whose operations are limited to the field of professional CAB, and this firm shall meet the following qualifications:

1. The firm shall be a member of TABB, AABC and/or NEBB.
2. The firm shall be one which is organized to provide professional services of this specific type.
3. The firm shall have completed projects of similar scope within the past 12 months and shall be capable of performing the services specified at the location of the facility described within the time frame specified, and following up the basic work as may be required.
4. All personnel used on the job site shall be engineering technicians, who shall have been permanent, full-time employees of the firm for a minimum of six (6) months prior to the start of the work for this project.

B. As a part of this contract, the mechanical contractor shall make all changes in the sheaves, belts, and dampers, including the addition of dampers required for correct balance as required by the CAB firm, at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. The mechanical contractor shall provide, and coordinate services of qualified, responsible subcontractors, suppliers, and personnel as required to correct, repair, or replace any and all deficient items or conditions found during the testing, adjusting, and balancing period.

D. In order that all systems may be properly checked, balanced, and adjusted as required by these specifications, the mechanical contractor shall operate said systems at his expense for the length of the time necessary to properly verify their completion and readiness for the CAB and shall further pay all costs of operation during the CAB period.

E. The project completion schedule shall be coordinated with the CAB work to provide sufficient times to permit the completion of CAB services prior to Owner occupancy.

4.2 DOCUMENTS

A. The Owner's representative will furnish, without charge to the CAB firm, one set of mechanical specifications, all pertinent change orders, and the following:

1. One complete set of plans less the structural sheets.
2. One set of mechanical floor plans of the conditioned spaces.

B. Approved submittal data on equipment installed to accomplish the test procedures outlined in paragraph "Services of the CAB Firm" of this specification will be provided by the mechanical contractor.

C. The Owner's representative will transmit one copy of the following "Records for Owner" to the CAB firm for review and comments:

1. Record drawings
2. Approved fixture brochures, wiring diagrams, and control diagrams.
3. Shop drawings
4. Instructions
5. Motor and valve charts
6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals

4.3 SERVICES OF MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR

A. The mechanical contractor shall have all systems complete, calibrated, and in operational readiness prior to notifying the CAB firm that the project is ready for their services. The mechanical contractor shall coordinate system readiness with the system commissioning contractor and shall certify in writing to the Owner's representative that the system is complete and ready to balance.

4.4 SERVICES OF THE CAB FIRM

A. The technical CAB firm shall submit biographical data on the individual proposed to directly supervise the CAB work. It shall also submit their record of specialized experience in the field of air and hydronic system balancing.

B. Act as liaison between the Owner's representative and contractor and periodically inspect the installation of mechanical piping systems, sheet metal work, temperature controls and other component parts of the heating, air conditioning and ventilating systems as the installation progresses. The inspection will cover only those parts of the systems relating to the checking and balancing.

C. To check, adjust, and balance system components to obtain optimum conditions in each conditioned space in the building.

D. Prepare and submit to the Owner's representative, complete reports on the balance and operations of the systems.

E. The CAB firm shall be responsible for inspecting, adjusting, balancing, and logging the data on the performance of the following general systems, including all components.

1. Air handling units including controls.
2. Freon compressor systems, including, controls, etc.
3. Temperature control system in its entirety, includes the verification of all control sequences and safety devices.
4. Exhaust systems.
5. Domestic water re-circulating systems.

F. Before any adjustments are made, the air systems are to be checked for such items as dirty filter, duct leakage, damper leakage, equipment vibrations, correct damper operations, etc.

G. Before any adjustments are made to water systems, the strainers shall be cleaned, temperature control valve operation shall be checked, pump rotation shall be checked, pressure reducing valves shall be adjusted, etc.

H. It shall be the responsibility of the CAB personnel to check, adjust, and balance the components of the various systems as listed above using an applicable "proportionate balance procedure" in order that each of them will operate under optimum noise, temperature and air flow conditions in the conditioned spaces in the building "while simultaneously operating at the most energy efficient condition."

I. During the balancing process, if abnormalities or malfunctions of equipment or components are discovered by the CAB personnel, the owner's representative shall be advised promptly so that the condition may be corrected by the project contractor. Data from malfunctioning equipment or components shall not be recorded in the final CAB report.

PART 5 – PRODUCTS

5.1 EQUIPMENT AND INSTRUMENTS

A. This contractor shall provide all necessary labor, equipment, scaffolding, instruments, and materials required to adjust, balance, and check all systems.

PART 6 – EXECUTION

6.1 REPORT

A. The activities, as described hereinbefore, will culminate in a report to be provided to the Owner's representative. This report shall be furnished in O & M manual and CD ROM. One copy shall be bound in O & M manual. The intent of the final report is to provide a reference of actual operating conditions for the building operating personnel.

B. The CAB report shall include the following as a minimum:

1. Preface

a. A general discussion of the systems, any idiosyncrasies, any problems encountered, an outline of normal sequence of operation for the HVAC system cycles, any un-corrected noise problem.

2. Pitot Tube Traverses

    a. For use in future trouble-shooting by maintenance personnel, all exhaust ducts, main supply ducts and return ducts will have air velocity and volume measured and recorded by the traverse method. Locations of these traverse test stations will be described on the sheet containing the data.

3. Temperature Tabulation

    a. Of all conditioned spaces on a room-by-room basis, a total of at least three readings will be taken of each room on successive days. Record outside ambient temperature at two-hour intervals. The total variation in conditioned space temperatures shall not exceed 2 deg. variance from the thermostat settings.

4. Air Volumes and Velocities

    a. As measured at each supply grille, return air grille, and exhaust air grille or air handling device. In all fan systems, the air quantities indicated on the plans may be varied as required to secure a maximum temperature variation of two degrees within each separately controlled space, but the total air quantity indicated for each zone must be obtained. It shall be the obligation of the contractor to furnish or revise fan drive and/or motors, if necessary, without cost to the Owner, to attain the specified air volumes.

5. Air Pressure

    a. As measured across each supply fan, cooling coil, heating coil, air handling unit filter and exhaust fan. Relate these readings to the particular fan curve in terms of CFM handled at the various static pressures, and their relationship to fan power and fan instability.

6. Electrical Current/Voltage

    a. Measurements to be taken at the drive motor on each piece of equipment.

7. Fan Speeds

    a. To be measured in RPM.

8. Instrumentation List

    a. A list of instruments by type and make used in gathering the CAB data.

9. Drawings

    a. The CAB contractor's working drawings shall have the supply air and exhaust air openings numbered and/or lettered to correspond to the numbers and letters used on the report data sheets so that data in the report can be correlated with each specific supply air opening in the building. If room numbers actually used in the building differ from those on the plans, the building room numbers shall be marked on these plans. Only one such marked-up set of drawings need be provided with the six copies of the CAB report.

C. Before final acceptance of the CAB report, the report data, at the discretion of the Owner's representative, shall be verified one time on the job site, by selection of check points (not to exceed 10 percent of total) at random, in the presence of the Owner's representative. Representatives of the testing firm doing the work shall be present and provide the necessary equipment for test data verification.

D. The firm shall be responsible for inspecting, adjusting, balancing, and logging the data on the performance of fans, all dampers in the duct system, all air distribution devices, the flows of freon or water thru all coils, and the power consumption of all motors.

E. During the CAB work, the temperature regulation will be adjusted for proper relationship between controlling instruments. The Owner's representative will be advised of any instruments out of calibration so that the controls subcontractor may come in and recalibrate, using data supplied by the balancing firm.

F. Make a total of two inspections within ninety (90) days after occupancy of the building to insure that satisfactory conditions are being maintained throughout and to satisfy and unusual conditions.

G. An additional inspection in the building shall be made by the firm during the season opposite that in which the initial adjustments were made. At that time, any necessary modifications to the initial adjustment required to produce optimum operation of the system components shall be made to produce the proper seasonal conditions in each conditioned space.

H. At the time of opposite season checkout, the Owner's representative shall be given timely notification before any readings or adjustments are made so that they may participate in the checkout.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 23 0800
SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The work required under this section shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:

B. Repair, replacement, or adjustment of each item shall be performed by the installing contractor.

C. System operations inspection.

D. The contractor shall be required to provide a detailed commissioning report verifying proper operation of all equipment and devices, correct control sequences for all systems and proper air and water flow for systems throughout the building.

E. The independent system commissioning contractor shall act as liaison between the Owner's representative and contractor and periodically inspect the installation of mechanical piping systems, sheet metal work, temperature controls and other component parts of the heating, air conditioning and ventilating systems as the installation progresses. The inspection will cover only those parts of the systems relating to system commissioning.

F. The intent of this section is to provide for proper installation, startup, service, and operation of the mechanical systems in preparation for system balancing. See Section 230593 for balancing.

1.2 PRE-STARTUP INSPECTION

A. The pre-startup inspection of all systems shall provide for verifying that each piece of equipment is properly installed and prepared for startup.

B. All pertinent items shall be checked, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Removal of shipping stops.
2. Vibration isolators and seismic snubbers properly aligned and adjusted.
3. Flexible connections are properly aligned.
4. Belts are properly adjusted.
5. Belt guards and safety shields are in place.
6. Safety controls, safety valves, and high or low limits are properly installed and functioning.
7. All systems are properly filled.
8. Filters are in place with a proper seal around their edges.
9. Fire dampers are properly installed, linked, and serviceable.
10. Pressure and temperature gauges of the proper size and range are installed.
11. All test stations and measuring devices are properly installed and functioning.
12. Initial lubrication of equipment is complete.
13. Filters and strainers are clean.
14. Motor rotations are correct.
15. Voltages match nameplates.
16. Control system is operating properly.
17. All interlocks are wired and verified.
18. All controls have been connected and verified.
19. All valves, dampers, and operators are properly installed and operating.

20. All ductwork is installed and connected.
21. All roof-mounted equipment is properly flashed.
22. All water piping is either heat taped or located in spaces which are heated to prevent freezing.
23. Piping which is run above the roof or is otherwise subjected to freezing is properly heat taped and insulated.
24. All other items necessary to provide for proper start-up.
25. All seismic restraints are in place and secured.
26. All condensate drain lines are piped to discharge in proper drains.

1.3 FIRST RUN INSPECTION

A. Recheck all items outlined in pre-startup inspection to insure proper operation.

B. Check the following items:

1. Excessive vibration or noise.
2. Loose components.
3. Initial control settings.
4. Motor amperages.
5. Heat buildup in motors, bearings, etc.
6. Control systems are sequencing properly, calibrated and functioning as required.
7. Heat tapes are wired & functioning.

C. Correct all items which are not operating properly.

1.4 SYSTEM OPERATION INSPECTION

A. The mechanical systems shall be observed by the owner under operation conditions for sufficient time to insure proper operation under varying conditions, such as daylight and heating-cooling.

B. Periodically check the following items:

1. Strainers and filters.
2. Visual check of air flow for "best guess" setting for preparation for system air balancing under Section 230593.
3. Control operation of time clocks, on-off sequences, system cycling, etc.
4. Visual checks for water flow, seals, packings, safety valves, operating
5. Cleaning of excessive oil or grease.
6. Dampers close tightly.
7. Valves close tightly.
8. System leaks.
9. All other items pertaining to the proper operation of the mechanical system, whether specifically listed or not.

1.5 WARRANTY SCHEDULE

A. Provide a list in each O & M Manual of all motors, fans, and equipment with manufacturer's names, models, serial numbers and date of startup approved by the Owner's representative, date of warranty, extent of warranty, and equipment supplier with address and phone numbers.

1.6 SCHEDULE OF OVERLOAD PROTECTION

A. Provide a list in each O & M Manual of all motors with size, voltage, amperage, and size and rating of overload protection.

1.7 REPORT

A. Prior to the start of system balancing the system commissioning sub-contractor is required to submit a detailed written report to the owner's representative outlining the results of the system commissioning work for each system and piece of equipment which lists any un-corrected system abnormalities.

1.8 CERTIFICATION

A. Provide written certification of all tests, and start-up procedures. Bind a copy of this certification in the O & M manuals. Certification shall include an itemized list of systems serviced during the system commissioning process with dates, times, and a complete description of the work completed, and the name of the responsible system commissioning mechanic.

END OF SECTION 230800

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 230900
BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the basic materials and methods to be used in Division 22 & 23 work.

1.2 MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT

A. All materials shall be new and undamaged. Protect all stored materials and equipment from damage by the elements, including exposure to excessive heat, flooding and rain, windstorms, etc.

B. All materials and equipment shall be installed in strict compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Any cutting, patching, or filling necessary for the proper execution of this work, except as noted in the drawings, shall be done by this contractor.

B. No rough or unsightly work will be allowed. Cutting of structural members shall be done only on approval of the Owner's representative.

C. The attention of the contractor is directed to the requirements of running pipes thru concrete slabs, walls, and beams. These conditions are to be anticipated and sleeves installed as provided for under "Sleeves".

1.4 INSERTS

A. Furnish and set, in all necessary locations, before or during construction, unistrut inserts for use in connection with the support and seismic restraint of piping, ductwork, and equipment furnished under this division of the work.

1.5 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves for Concrete or Masonry Surfaces

1. For pipes passing thru masonry or concrete construction, provide sleeves at least two pipe sizes larger than the pipe passing thru and made from sections of steel pipe.
2. Provide galvanized iron sleeves with collar on each side of wall for all ducts passing thru masonry or concrete construction.
3. Sleeves shall be placed in structural members only where approved by the Owner's representative.
4. Sleeves through foundation walls below grade shall be mechanical seal type with watertight sealing grommets and pressure rings. Sealing grommets shall be non-melting at temperatures incurred. Foundation wall sleeves shall be "O.Z. Type WSK".

B. Sleeves thru Finished Surfaces

1. For pipes passing thru finished partitions or ceilings, provide galvanized sheet iron sleeves of suitable size. The sleeves shall be fastened to construction to prevent creep along pipe and the sleeve ends shall be flush with finished surfaces. Provide escutcheon plates at each side of finish wall or floor or ceiling for all pipes passing thru same.

C. Sleeves thru Fire-rated Surfaces

1. All pipe sleeves and ductwork penetrating fire walls and surfaces shall be packed inside after pipes and/or ducts have been placed with a U.L. listed fire safing system. Contractor shall submit to the Owner's representative for review and approval specific installation diagrams showing exact method(s) to be used.

D. Sleeves thru Sound Rated Surfaces

1. Pipe or duct sleeves thru sound rated walls or surfaces shall be packed with dense fiberglass. Duct sleeves shall be sealed with duct sealer and fitted with metal cover flanges on both sides.

E. Sleeves thru Floors

1. Sleeves thru floors above grade shall extend 1" above the floor and shall be sealed watertight with waterproof silicone caulking.

F. **All penetrations must be sleeved or core drilled/cut. Hammer drill is not an acceptable means.**

1.6 PIPE LOCATION AND ARRANGEMENT

A. No water supply piping inside the building shall be placed in direct contact with the earth. Buried water piping shall be placed in split tile or PVC pipe to keep pipe from direct contact with ground.

B. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, all water piping shall be kept out of concrete floor slabs.

C. Under no circumstances shall plastic piping or ducting materials be run inside of supply or return air plenums.

D. All piping shall be properly racked and supported to run straight and true.

E. All changes in direction shall be made with approved fittings. Pipes shall not be bent to change direction.

F. All piping shall be racked and run to facilitate maintenance work. Under no circumstances shall valves, shock absorbers, drip traps, or piping specialties be installed in a "closed space" without proper access provided for future maintenance. See "Access Doors" section of specifications.

G. NOTE: All piping shall be capped or plugged at the end of each work shift and when not being extended, to prevent the entry of rocks and debris.

H. Any timelines are broken or disconnected, they shall be capped immediately after flushing to remove rock and debris from pipes. **If rocks or other foreign materials are found in the system after it has been closed, the contractor shall stand the expense of their removal.**

I. All valves, piping, and equipment to be installed so as to permit disassembly for maintenance purposes.

J. Provide drain valves at all low points in piping systems. Run to floor drain where possible, otherwise provide 3/4" hose connection with vacuum breaker.

1.7 VERIFICATION OF INSTALLATION

A. At time of final inspection contractor shall provide a color digital copy of all new buried sanitary sewer lines 3” and larger running to 5'-0" outside of building line.

B. Video must be taken after installation is complete to ensure that line is installed Properly with no low spots, separations, etc. Video shall be performed with water in lines. All areas shall be identified and running linear feet shall be noted. The video shall also ensure that all connections have been made properly and that no debris remains in piping system. At any point that debris is noted, debris shall be removed by the contractor and line video re-done for that portion of the line. The building owner shall be notified to witness videotaping.

C. Piping video shall be performed by a source approved by Owner and project engineer.

1.8 PIPE JOINING

A. All steel pipe under 2" in size shall be joined by screwed connections.

B. All joining shall be made to maintain the full metal strength of the pipe, with neat and workmanlike appearance.

C. All piping must be perfectly clean before the system is filled.

D. Copper Piping in Domestic Water Service: Piping shall be cut (with a pipe cutter) so ends are square and will "bottom" in fittings. There must be no gaps left thru which solder can run into the line. If a hack saw must be used, it shall be guided with a miter box to insure a square, even cut. Tubing shall be reamed to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tubing while reaming.

E. The outside of the copper pipe and the inside of the fittings, where solder will be applied, shall be burnished with fine crocus cloth or fittings brushes until all dirt and oxide is removed.

F. A light coat of soldering flux shall be applied to both pipe and fittings. **Acid flux shall not be used.**

G. Joints in copper pipe shall be uniformly heated to proper soldering temperature to ensure that solder will flow to **all parts** of the joint. The solder shall be fed to the joint until a uniform line of solder appears around the pipe at the end of the fittings.

H. Copper piping used in domestic water service shall be joined with 'Stay-Safe-50' or 'Silvabrite-100' no lead solder.

I. When valves are being installed in copper piping, the non-metallic parts shall be removed to prevent the heat of soldering from damaging the valves. No heat shall be applied near where an excessive temperature may cause damage.

J. PVC pipe joining: Debur and chamfer the end of the pipe removing any ridges or rough edges. If the end is not chamfered, the edge of the pipe may remove the cement from the fitting socket and result in a leaking joint.

1. Clean and dry the surfaces to be joined.
2. Test fit the joint and mark the depth of the fitting on the outside of the pipe.
3. Uniformly apply a liberal coat of primer to inside socket surface of the fitting and the male end of the pipe to the depth of the fitting socket.
4. Promptly apply solvent cement to end of pipe and inside socket surface of fitting. Cement shall be applied lightly, but uniformly to inside of socket, take care to keep excess cement out of socket. Apply a second coat to the end of the pipe.
5. Immediately after applying the last coat of cement to the pipe, and while both inside socket surface and the end of the pipe are wet with cement, forcefully insert the end of the pipe into the socket until it bottoms out. Turn the pipe 1/4 turn during assembly (but not after the pipe is fully inserted) to distribute the cement evenly.
6. Assembly should be completed within 20 seconds after the last application of cement. Hammer blows should not be used when inserting pipe.
7. After assembly, wipe excess cement from the pipe at the end of the fitting socket. A properly made joint will show a bead around its entire perimeter. Any gaps may indicate a defective assembly due to insufficient solvent.
8. Handle joints carefully until completely set.
9. Suspend piping a minimum of every four feet using location hangers.

1.9 SCREWED CONNECTIONS

A. All pipe shall be reamed at the ends and free of all inside scale or burrs. Threads shall be cut clean and sharp, and to a length equal to 1-l/8 the length of the female thread receiving the pipe. The pipe shall be screwed in the full length of the female thread.

B. Pipe shall be made tight with teflon thread tape or thread lubricant worked into male thread only. Surplus material shall be wiped off and the joint left neat and clean. Lubricant shall be powdered graphite and linseed oil, or plumbage and linseed oil.

1.10 PIPE GRADING

A. Piping shall be uniformly graded in direction of flow as noted below:

PIPING	FALL/RISE	DIRECTION	PER/RUN
Water	1"	Up	40'
Waste - 4" & smaller	1"	Down	4'
Vent	1"	Up	4'
Rainwater	1”	Down	4’
Condensate Drop	1”	Down	4’
Gas	1”	Down	40’
Refrigerant	1”	Down	40’

1.11 EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Furnaces. Condensing units. water heaters, tanks and other equipment shown on the plans shall be set on 4" high concrete pads. The pads shall be furnished by the General Contractor. The mechanical contractor shall coordinate pad size and location with the general contractor.

B. Roof curbs shall provide a free height from the roof membrane to the top of the curb of at least 12". All roof curbs and platforms shall have a wood nailer strip around the top perimeter for securing the roof membrane and attaching roof flashings. Flashings by Division 7.

1.12 VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. All mechanical equipment over 5 H.P. shall be isolated in accordance with Table 34, Chapter 42, in the 2021 ASHRAE Handbook.

B. Care shall be taken by this contractor to prevent the transmission of vibration from equipment to building structure. Flexible connectors shall be installed in all piping connecting to pumps, air handling units and other flexibly mounted equipment.

C. Flexible connection shall be specifically designed to absorb noise and vibration and to prevent damage to equipment caused by piping stress. Unit construction shall consist of heavy bellows type neoprene rubber hose sections with stainless steel liners and attachments to match piping.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING SYSTEMS

A. All piping shall be in accordance with the American Society for Testing and Materials, ASTM A-53. **No foreign made piping or connectors will be accepted in this construction.**

B. Water piping to the pressure reducing station shall be Class 52 ductile iron pipe with mechanical joints, or approved material.

C. Culinary cold, hot, and recirculating hot water above grade shall be Type "L" copper with soldered wrought copper fittings. 'Pull-T' systems will not be allowed.

D. All buried waste and vent piping below slabs shall be standard weight DWV schedule 40, solid core PVC ASTM F 1488 piping.

E. Rainwater and waste piping above grade shall be standard weight cast iron pipe with no-hub, tyseal, M-G, or A.B.I. 'Best' gasketed fittings for sizes 2" and larger; and galvanized Schedule 40 with tarred Durham drainage fittings for 1-1/2".

F. All cast iron pipe and fittings, above ground, shall bear the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute, or have prior approval of the engineer.

G. Condensate drip lines shall be Type "M" copper with soldered wrought fittings.

H. Gas lines located outside the building and below finished grade shall be ASTM D2513 polyethylene plastic pipe. Fittings shall be ASTM D2513 polyethylene, butt-fusion type; and ASTM D2683, polyethylene socket-fusion type. Installation and piping material shall be in strict compliance with the local fuel supply company requirements.

I. Refrigeration piping shall be Type "L" copper with malleable copper fittings. Piping shall be specifically treated and sealed for refrigeration systems piping, similar to Mueller.

J. NOTE: Pre-charged line sets will be permitted on refrigeration systems with rated capacities below 65,000 BTUH.

K. All fire sprinkler piping shall be schedule 40 black steel. All piping and fittings shall be U.S. manufacture. Thin wall and schedule 40 equivalent piping will not be allowed.

2.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Vertical Piping

1. Attachment - Vertical piping shall be secured at sufficiently close intervals to keep the pipe in alignment and to carry the weight of the pipe and contents. Stacks shall be supported at their bases, and if over two (2) stories in height at each floor by approved metal floor clamps.
2. Cast iron soil pipe shall be supported at not less than each story height and at its base.
3. Screwed pipe (IPS) shall be supported at not less than every other story height.

4. Copper tubing shall be supported at each story for piping one and one-half (1-1/2) inches in diameter and at not more than six (6) foot intervals for piping one and one-quarter (1-1/4) inches in diameter and smaller. Piping shall be wrapped with three wraps of vinyl tape to isolate pipe from ferrous pipe supports.

B. Horizontal Piping

1. Under no circumstances shall piping be supported from the roof deck.
2. It is essential that all piping be supported from roof structure at joist panel point locations.
3. Supports - Horizontal piping shall be supported at sufficiently close intervals to keep it in alignment and prevent sagging.
4. Cast Iron Soil Pipe - Where joints occur, soil pipe shall be supported at not more than 5-foot intervals, except that where 10-foot pipe lengths are used, supports at 10-foot intervals are acceptable. Supports shall be placed within eighteen (18) inches of the hub or joint. No-hub joints and fittings shall be restrained with rods and clamps per manufacturer's recommendations.
5. Screwed pipe (IPS) shall be supported at approximately 12-foot intervals.
6. Copper tubing shall be supported at approximately 6-foot intervals for piping one and one-half inches and smaller in diameter and at 10-foot intervals for piping two inches and larger in diameter.
7. Piping placed underground shall be laid on a firm bed for its entire length. Hangers shall be Grinnell Figure 260 for both bare and insulated pipe.
8. Insulation inserts and shields for cold surface piping will be provided under Section 22 0700 of these specifications.
9. All copper, fiberglass, or plastic piping shall be securely supported from the building structure at intervals specified and/or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Hanger shields for suspended piping shall be functionally similar to isolators with Grinnell Fib. 97. Non-ferrous piping shall be isolated from contact with ferrous supports with three wraps of vinyl tape.
10. Plumbers' tape, chain, or wire will not be permitted for pipe support.

2.3 VALVES AND STRAINERS

A. All valves and strainers shall be by one manufacturer. Approved valve manufacturers are Crane, Stockham, W. C. Norris, Grinnell, or Powell. Crane numbers are used for convenience.

B. Domestic Hot and Cold Water

1. Gate Valves:

a. Valves 2" and smaller shall be Crane No. 428, bronze, screwed, 200# WOG gate valve with solid wedge disc and rising stem.
b. NOTE: If unable to use a rising stem valve because of insufficient clearance, use a Crane No. 438 nonrising stem valve.

2. Globe Valves:

a. Valves 1-1/2" and smaller shall be Crane No. 37, bronze, screwed, 200# WOG globe valve with a replaceable teflon disc and teflon packing. The disc shall be suitable for hot water up to 360 deg. F. at 150 psi.

3. Check Valves:

a. Valves 1-1/2" and smaller shall be Crane No. 37, bronze, screwed, Y-pattern 200# WOG swing check valve. Valves 2" and larger shall be Crane No. 373.

4. Ball Valves:

a. For hot and cold domestic water service: Valves 2" and smaller shall be Crane No. 2190H bronze, screwed, 200# WOG, Gem ball valve with Buna-N rubber capsule. Watts B6000 or Apollo 70-100.
b. For heating service as isolation or balancing valves: Valves 2" and smaller shall be Crane No. 219H, bronze, screwed, 200# WOG, Hydro Gem ball valve with EPT Nordel capsule. (If solder-joint ball valves are desired, use Crane No. 2192H). NOTE: Valves must be suitable for temperature and pressure required in the individual application.

5. Strainers:

a. Strainers 1-1/2" and smaller shall be Crane No. 988-1/2, iron body, screwed Y-pattern, 200# WOG, sediment separators with a 20-mesh Monel screen.
b. All strainers shall be installed with fine mesh supplementary "construction screens" which shall remain in place while the system is flushed and chemically cleaned. The "construction strainer" basket shall be removed just prior to balancing the water systems.
c. Provide blow-down ball valve on all strainers same size as strainer tapping.

C. Gas Service:

1. Ball Valves:
Valves 2" and smaller shall be Crane No. 2330-TF, bronze, screwed, 400# WOG Accesso ball valve with teflon seats, and shall have Underwriters' approval for LP gases up to the pressure limit of 250 psi set by that agency.

2. Gate Valves:
   Valves 3" and smaller shall be Crane No. 424, bronze, screwed, 400# WOG gate valve with Exelloy seats and shall have Underwriters' approval for LP gases up to the pressure limit of 250 psi set by that agency.

3. Globe Valves:
   Valves 2" and smaller shall be Crane No. 130, bronze, screwed, 400# WOG globe valve with a No. 6 replaceable composition disc and shall have Underwriters' approval for LP gases up to the pressure limit of 250 psi set by that agency.

4. Check Valves:
   Valves 2" and smaller shall be Crane No. 132, bronze, screwed, 400# WOG horizontal lift check valve with a No. 6 replaceable composition disc and shall have Underwriters' approval for LP gases up to 250 psi set by that agency.

5. Pressure Regulators:
   Furnish and install approval type gas pressure regulators in gas piping ahead of each appliance and piece of equipment, to which is connected. Regulators located outside the building shall have weatherproof vent with bugproof screen. Regulators located inside of the building shall be vented to the outside with weatherproof vent and bugproof screen.

2.4 NON-SLAMMING OR SPRING-LOADED CHECK VALVES

A. Types: Provide valves of the fully guided or cone-and-diaphragm types.

B. Bodies: Provide flanged or wafer type bodies constructed of cast iron ASTM A 126, Class B; cast steel ASTM A 216/A 216M, Class WCB; stainless steel, Type 304 or cast bronze ASTM B 61.

C. Trim: Seats, discs and springs shall be constructed of 18-8 stainless steel or bronze complying with ASTM B 62. Seats may be of elastomers suitable for 250 degrees F. minimum continuous working temperature or not less than 50 degrees F. above the operating temperature of the system, whichever is higher.

D. Mating Surfaces: Mating surfaces of closure faces shall be bronze or Type 316 or 17-4PH stainless steel or elastomer approved for the particular service and materials must be compatible to prevent electrolytic action.

E. Pressure Loss: Pressure loss through the valves, measured in feet of water, shall not exceed 6/10 of the water velocity in feet per second.

F. Bubble-Tight: Non-slamming and spring-loaded check valves shall provide bubble-tight shut-off when handling water up to 250 degrees F. and 125 pounds per square inch differential pressure. Design shall prevent rubbing of seat materials when opening and closing. Poppet valves shall have conical springs.

2.5 GENERAL DUTY VALVES & SPECIALTY COCKS

A. Cocks

1. Balancing cocks 1-1/2" and smaller shall be Crane No. 80E, bronze, screwed, 200# WOG.
2. Balancing cocks 2" and larger shall be Crane No. 325, all iron, flanged 125# WOG.
3. Gas cocks 2" and smaller shall be Crane No. 270, flat head, bronze screwed.
4. Gage cocks shall be Crane No. 744, 1/4", bronze, screwed.

5. Pet cocks shall be Crane No. 702, 1/4", bronze, screwed with lever handle.
6. Try cocks shall be Crane No. 734, 3/8", bronze, screwed, 250# rated with stuffing box.
7. Provide two complete sets of wrenches for all cocks and stops.

2.6 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Backflow preventers shall comply with the requirements of the 2021 International Plumbing Code & local health department as to type, style, size, location, and arrangement for the actual installed duty.

B. Where backflow preventers are installed which release water thru the valve to the atmosphere, these units shall be provided with drip pans which collect the free water. The drip pans shall be piped to the nearest drain.

C. All backflow preventers shall be installed with all necessary isolation valves and test cocks.

2.7 AUTOMATIC VALVES AND WELLS

A. The mechanical subcontractor shall install the automatic temperature control valves, temperature sensing wells, and flow switches, as directed by the automatic temperature control subcontractor.

2.8 UNIONS

A. Ground joint unions shall be installed on pipe 2-1/2" and under where indicated on drawings. Whenever piping is connected to a major piece of apparatus, unions shall be provided as near as practical on each side of the apparatus.

2.9 ISOLATION FITTINGS

A. Approved isolation fittings shall be installed at the junction of all copper and steel piping to prevent electrolytic action. **Fittings shall be NZR brass unions or fittings.**

2.10 THERMOMETERS

A. General: Provide liquid-in-glass type thermometers or Vari-angle digital thermometers as manufactured by Weiss unless bimetal dial type is required due to space limitations or other conditions.

B. Scale and Dial: Provide liquid-in-glass thermometers of the organic liquid type having a nominal scale length of not less than 7 inches. Provide bimetal dial thermometers with a nominal 5-inch dial size graduated through a minimum arc of 270 degrees. Provide a recessed dial so that graduated portion and pointer are in the same plane.

C. Range: Temperature range shall be as shown on the drawings or as specified. Chilled water system 20 degrees F. to 120 degrees F. Hot water system 30 degrees F. to 240 degrees F. Condenser water system 30 degrees F. to 240 degrees F.

D. Case: Provide liquid-in-glass type thermometer with an aluminum alloy or steel case. Provide bimetal dial thermometers with all exposed metal parts, including the case and stem made of 300 Series stainless steel, all welded construction.

E. Accuracy and Calibration: Bimetal dial thermometers shall have zero adjustment for recalibration and shall have an accuracy of plus or minus one percent of span through the complete range. Liquid-in-glass thermometers used for indicating shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5-degree F. Unless otherwise required in other sections of the specifications, thermometers for commissioning tests shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25-degree F.

F. Thermometers measuring temperature for energy calculations shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.1-degree F.

G. Thermometer Wells: Provide pipeline liquid-in-glass thermometers with a union connection, tapered bulb chamber and matching taper on well. Provide bimetal dial thermometers with a well to match bulb chamber. Provide wells for insulated pipe of the extension neck type suitable for insulation thickness. Provide wells fabricated of bronze, brass or 316 stainless steel suitable for the fluid or gas in the pipe.

H. Stem: Provide stems with a minimum length of 2-1/2 inches immersion which shall be increased in length as necessary to reach the center lines of the pipes in which they are installed.

I. Adjustment: Provide straight or angle pattern adjustable type thermometers as required to facilitate readings.

J. Thermometers shall be Palmer, Trerice, Marsh or Weiss. Install all thermometers so as to be easily readable from the floor.

2.11 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. General: Provide pressure gauges which comply with ANSI B40.1.

B. Dials: Provide dials not less than 4-1/2 inches in diameter, except that packaged equipment may be provided with manufacturer's standard gauges of equal accuracy.

C. Ranges: Select operating ranges so that during normal service the gauge pointer will be at the approximate midpoint of the gauge scale.

D. Refrigerant Gauges: Provide refrigerant pressure gauges with corresponding temperature scales for the particular refrigerant sensed.

E. Accuracy: Pressure gauges used for commissioning of other equipment shall have a minimum accuracy of 3 percent of span.

F. Gage Cocks: All gages shall be furnished with gage cocks and pressure snubbers.

G. Gauges shall be Ashcroft, Trerice, or U.S. Gage.

2.12 PRESSURE & TEMPERATURE TEST PLUGS

A. Plugs shall be brass body type with Neoprene, Nordel, or Vitron self-closing valve (to suit temperatures of fluid in pipe). Test plugs shall be Pete's Plug or approved substitute. Furnish six pressure and six temperature instruments to Owner to permit reading pressures and temperatures.

2.13 V-BELT DRIVES

A. Capacity of V-belt drives at rated RPM shall be not less than 150 percent of motor nameplate horsepower rating.

B. V-belt drive combinations shall be limited to A, B, C, and fractional horsepower belts. 3V, 5V, and 8V belts and sheaves shall not be used.

C. Drives requiring single belt application shall be of the adjustable pitch type. Multiple belt drives shall be of the non-adjustable type. All fixed pitch sheaves, including single groove fan sheaves, shall be of the bused type. Fixed bore sheaves will not be acceptable for non-adjustable pitch sheaves.

2.14 HEATING CABLE

A. Furnish and install complete electrical heating cable on all pipe and fittings which may be exposed to freezing. Heat cable shall be of the self-regulating low temperature type with a heat output of 8 watts/ft. (27 BTUH/ft), and a weather-proof PVC sheath. The heating cable shall automatically adjust heat output to correspond with the heat loss rate. Cable shall be UL and FM approved for use in rainwater downspout ice melting applications, and for freeze Protection on exterior piping systems.

B. Cable system shall be furnished with power termination, end seal kits, splice and tee fittings, and all accessories required for a complete installation.

C. Thermon, Raychem, or prior approved equal.

2.15 MAGNETIC STARTERS

A. Contractor furnishing "packaged equipment" with 1/2 HP and larger motors shall furnish factory-mounted magnetic starters. Magnetic starters shall provide both overload and under voltage protection and shall have integral hand-off-auto switch, auxiliary contacts, and pilot. All motors installed under this contract shall have a disconnect switch in the immediate vicinity of the motor. Starters on three phase motors shall protect all three legs of the circuit. Starters to be Square "D". (No substitutions).

B. Starters for all motors on other than "packaged equipment" which are furnished under the mechanical section of the work will be installed by the electrical contractor.

C. Starters shall be two-speed type or explosion-proof type where required.

D. Provide a heater index bound in the O & M manual and listed on CD ROM for all starters furnished on the project.

2.16 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

A. Motors:

1. Motors shall be furnished and installed under the applicable Mechanical Sections of the Specifications.
2. Each motor shall be provided with a nameplate for the electrical characteristics shown on the Drawings or as otherwise noted.
3. Motors shall be constructed and rated to deliver full nameplate capacity at the project altitude.

4. Horsepower shall be at least equal to that shown on the drawings. Where equipment is submitted and approved for the installation which requires larger motor sizes than shown, the wire and starter sizes shall be increased and means provided for operation and control suitable for the larger motors with no increase in cost to the Owner.
5. Unless otherwise specified, or required for controller sequencing, all motors over 5 HP shall be high efficiency type, and all fractional HP single phase motors 1/2 HP & under shall be permanent split capacitor (PSC) type.
6. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with cast iron or steel base, with slide rail and adjustable screw device and shall be isolated by rubber-in-shear devices.
7. Motors shall have sufficient capacity to start and operate the machine it drives without exceeding the motor nameplate rating at the speed specified or at any speed and load which may be obtained by the drive actually furnished.
8. Motors provided with automatic control shall be capable of making as frequent starts as the control device may demand. Motors not provided with automatic control shall be capable of making not less than 4 starts per hour.
9. All belt-connected motors, regardless of size, shall be equipped with shafts and bearings that will withstand both the normal belt pull of the drive furnished and the momentary or continuous overloads due to acceleration of incorrect belt tension.
10. Motors shall be air cooled and shall be guaranteed to operate continuously at 115% of full load with temperature rise in any part not to exceed 40 degrees C above the ambient air temperature.
11. Motors shall be open drip-proof or totally enclosed fan cooled type as required, and shall be commercially dynamically balanced and tested at the factory before shipment.
12. Motors shall be selected for quiet operation. Sound power levels shall be within NEMA MGI-12.49.
13. Motors shall comply with requirements of ANSI C 50, NEMA MG-1, and all NEMA standards.
14. Motors controlled by variable frequency drives shall have characteristics which are fully compatible with the drives to which they are connected. Provide written confirmation of coordination with VFD supplier.
15. Approved Manufacturers: Allis-Chalmers, Century, Gould, Lincoln, Reliance, Westinghouse, U.S.

2.17 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

A. All Division 22 & 23 equipment, piping, and ductwork shall be anchored and seismically restrained as required by the IBC, NFPA 90A (current edition), UL Standard 181, Tri-services Manual Fagel Et Al 1973, and the SMACNA Guidelines for seismic restraints of mechanical systems.

B. The Division 22 & 23 contractor shall be responsible for supplying and installing equipment, vibration isolators, flexible connections, rigid steel frames, anchors, inserts, hangers and attachments, supports, seismic snubbers and bracing to comply with the 2021 International Building Code.

C. All supports, hangers, bases, anchorage and bracing for all isolated equipment shall be designed by a professional engineer employed by the restraint manufacturer, qualified with seismic experience in bracing for mechanical equipment.

D. Shop drawings submitted for earthquake bracing and anchors shall bear the Engineer's signed professional seal.

E. The above qualified seismic engineer shall determine specific requirements on equipment anchorage and restraints, locations and sizes based on shop drawings for the mechanical equipment which have been submitted, reviewed and accepted by the Owner's representative for this project.

F. The Division 22 & 23 contractor shall require all equipment suppliers to furnish equipment that meets the seismic code, with bases designed to receive seismic bracing and/or anchorage. All isolated mechanical equipment bracing to be used in the project shall be designed to comply with the 2021 International Building Code. Equipment shop drawings and certified correct by the equipment manufacturer with direct anchorage capability.

G. Submit shop drawings, calculations, and printed data for the following items under provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract:

1. Complete engineering calculations and shop drawings for all vibration and seismic requirements for all equipment to be isolated and restrained.
2. The professional seal of the engineer who is responsible for the design of the Vibration and Seismic restraint System for isolated equipment.
3. Details for all the isolators and seismic bracing with snubbers proposed for items in this specification and on the drawings.
4. Details for steel frames, concrete inertia bases, and anchors to be used in conjunction with the isolation of the items in this specification and drawings.
5. Clearly outlined procedures for installing and adjusting the isolators, seismic bracing anchors and snubbers.
6. The location of all restraints of pipes and ducts with the locations shown on a floor plan noting the size and type of anchorage and restraint to be used.

H. Snubbers

1. Snubbers shall be double acting and consist of interlocking steel members restrained by replaceable shock absorbent elastomeric materials a minimum of 3/4 inch thick.
2. Snubbers shall be manufactured with an air gap between hard and resilient material of not less than 1/8 inch nor more than 1/4 inch.
3. A one "g" minimum vertical and lateral level shall be used in the design of all snubbers restraining isolated equipment.

I. Design and Installation

1. General: All mechanical equipment, piping and ductwork shall be braced, anchored, snubbed or supported to withstand seismic disturbances and remain operational. Provide all engineering, labor, materials and equipment for protection against seismic disturbances as specified herein.

2. All equipment not anchored directly to the floors shall be restrained by cables as designed and furnished by the Restraint Manufacturer.

3. Isolated Equipment: All vibration isolated equipment shall be mounted on rigid steel frames or concrete bases as described in the vibration control specifications unless the equipment manufacturer certified direct attachment capability. Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional seismic snubbers that are double acting and located as close to the vibration isolators as possible to facilitate attachment both to the base and the structure. Snubbers shall be installed with factory set clearances.

4. Piping: All isolated and non-isolated piping 2-1/2" I.D. and larger shall be protected in all planes by restraints to accommodate thermal movement as well as restrain seismic motion. Where necessary the piping restraints shall be resiliently attached to the piping with vibration dampening inserts to prevent the transmission of vibration to the building structure. Locations shall be as scheduled and shall include but not be limited to:

    a. At all drops to equipment and at flexible connections.
    b. At all 45 deg. or greater changes in direction of pipe.
    c. At horizontal runs of pipe, not to exceed 30 ft. O.C. spacing.
    d. Piping shall be restrained by a cable restraining system using a minimum of two cables at all restraint points.

5. Non-Isolated Equipment: The restraint systems for all non-isolated equipment are to be installed to resist stresses produced by lateral forces according to Sec. 2312 of the International Building Code with an Occupancy Importance Factor of 1.5, a Seismic Zone Factor of Z = 0.75 for Zone 3 and a Horizontal Force Factor for Elements of Structures and Nonstructural Components of Cp = 0.3. In addition, the vertical forces restraint requirement shall be half the value of the horizontal forces. All equipment not anchored directly to floors shall be restrained by cables as designed and furnished by the Restraint Manufacturer.

6. Acceptable Manufacturers and Suppliers for Non-Isolated Systems:

    a. Mason Industries, Inc.
    b. Korfund
    c. Amber/Booth Company
    d. Kinitics

7. Manufacture and design of restraints and anchors for internally isolated equipment shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the vibration isolators furnished with the equipment.

8. Piping, ductwork, and equipment without moving parts shall be restrained as shown and noted on the drawings. Locations shown are approximate and shall be coordinated with other trades and with the structural engineer at the job site.

J. Field Services

1. The seismic restraint manufacturer's engineer shall inspect the final installation and shall certify that all seismic restraints have been installed per manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes and standards. A letter of certification shall be provided in O&M manuals and on CD Rom.

2.18 CHEMICAL CLEANING

A. Prior to operating any heating or cooling systems, all piping systems and components shall be chemically cleaned and flushed by an experienced chemical cleaning service approved by the Engineer.

B. Pipe Exterior: Wash and wipe pipe exterior to remove construction dirt, loose scale and flux.

C. Pipe Interior: Flush pipe interior with clean water. Continue flushing until the piping system runs clean. After flushing, inspect strainer screens, refrigeration machine water boxes, piping low points, and tank drains to determine the presence of construction debris. If debris is found, disassemble equipment and remove debris. Re-flush the system and re-inspect.

D. Do not operate centrifugal pumps until the system has been cleaned and flushed.

2.19 GREASING AND OILING

A. Prior to placing the equipment in operation, the bearings on all motors, fans, pumps, etc., shall be properly lubricated with a lubricant suitable for the service.

B. Lubrication instruction tags are to be left on "all" bearings and equipment for the Owner's future use. Only lubricants recommended by the equipment manufacturers shall be used.

C. It shall be incumbent on the contractor to operate the building equipment used for temporary heat, etc., in a prudent manner to ensure that when the building is turned over to the Owner all equipment is in a "first-class" condition.

D. Equipment shall not be operated unless:

1. All safety devices are installed and functioning properly.
2. Filters are in place on fan systems. Filters to be new and clean.
3. Equipment is properly greased and oiled.
4. Belts and drives are properly aligned and adjusted.

E. The contractor shall maintain a current "equipment maintenance" chart in the construction shack at all times. This chart shall be posted in a conspicuous place and shall include all items of maintenance necessary for proper operation of the equipment.

F. Equipment used for temporary heat and cooling shall, if requested by the Contracting officer, have tube bundles pulled by contractor for Owner inspection prior to acceptance.

2.20 VALVE TAGGING

A. All valves shall be designated by distinguishing numbers and letters on required charts and diagrams. The contractor shall furnish and install approved engraved plastic tags for all designated items, which numbers and letters on the tags corresponding to those on the charts and diagrams.

B. Tags shall be not less than 1-1/2" diameter with depressed black filled numbers not less than 1/2" high and black filled letters not less than 1/4" high. Tags shall be securely fastened to valves with approved brass "S" hooks, or brass jack chain, in a manner to permit easy reading. Zip ties are not acceptable. Do not attach to valve wheel. Brass tags shall be as manufactured by Seton Name Plate Company, New Haven, Connecticut, or approved equal.

C. Each valve shall have an identifying number identifying the unit. Standard identifications may be used for identifying type of service or fluid in pipe. The contractor shall submit his system of identification to the Owner's representative for approval prior to ordering. Any work done without this approval is done at the contractor's risk.

D. Charts of all valves shall be furnished to the Owner's representative by the contractor.

E. A chart to be mounted in a frame with clear glass front and secured on the wall in the main Mechanical Equipment Room.

F. Second chart shall be prepared for use outside of the equipment room, and to be provided with an approved heavy transparent plastic closure for permanent protection. Two (2) holes to be punched at top of plastic closure to allow for affixing approximately an 8" length of nickel-plated bead chain. Each hole to be reinforced by means of a small brass or nickel grommet. Plastic closure shall be as manufactured by Seton Name Plate Company, New Haven, Conn., or approved equal.

G. Identify all valves. A sample identification shall be as follows:

VALVE IDENTIFICATION CHART

NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	LOCATION	NORMAL POSITION
1.	Cold Water Supply to Water Heater	Mech. Room #121	Open
2.	Cold Water Supply to Hose	Room #13	Open
3.	Cold Water Supply to Equip. in Room #12	Room #18	Open
4.	Hot Water Supply to Toilet Room #212	Chase #210	Open
5.	Air Vents - Cooling Coil #12 (2 required)	Fan Room 3122	Closed
6.	Heating Hot Water Balancing Valve (Southwest Zone)	Above Ceiling Room #412	Marked On Valve

The above chart shall reference the room numbers actually used for the project.

H. Mechanical Equipment & Ductwork:

1. All mechanical and plumbing equipment, including meters, fans, pumps, water heaters, and other devices shall be identified with signs made of laminated plastic 1/8" or larger engraved letters. Signs shall be securely attached by rustproof screws or some other permanent means (no adhesives).

2. Information on sign shall include name of equipment, rating, maintenance instructions, and any other important data not included on factory attached nameplate.

3. Signs shall be attached to equipment so they can be easily read.

4. Identify all ducts exposed in mechanical equipment rooms and in ducts and pipe chases. Sample duct identification shall be as follows:

    a. "Cold Duct - High Pressure - To Second Floor System"
    b. "Exhaust Duct - Toilet Room - To EF-3"
    c. "Ventilation Air Duct - To Utility Room #228"

5. Ducts shall be labeled at all wall penetrations and at connections to equipment.

2.21 PAINTING

A. Mechanical Contractor: All equipment which is to be furnished in factory prefinished conditions by the mechanical contractor shall be left without mark, scratch, or impairment to finish upon completion of job. Any necessary refinishing to match original shall be done. Do not paint over nameplates, serial numbers, or other identifying marks.

B. Mechanical Contractor: Spot painting for application of pipe and equipment identification markers.

C. All piping exposed to weather. All insulated piping and all piping in equipment rooms of finished areas shall be painted, as required by the painting specifications.

D. Coding, Pipe Identification & Painting:

1. All pipes are to be labeled and color coded with contents clearly identified and arrows indicating direction of flow. Pipes shall be identified at the following locations:

a. Adjacent to each valve.
b. At every point of entry and exit where piping passes thru wall or floor.
c. Every 50 feet on long continuous lines.
d. On each riser and junction.
e. Adjacent to all special fittings or devices (regulating valves, etc.)
f. Connection to equipment.

2. Apply markers to they can be read from floor.

E. Labels and markers shall be of the self-sticking, all temperature permanent type as manufactured by W. H. Brady Co., 727 West Glendale Avenue, Milwaukee, Wisconsin, or Seton Name Plate Corp., 592 Boulevard, New Haven, Connecticut.

F. Pipe color coding shall be uniform throughout.

G. Background colors shall be as follows:

Yellow:	Dangerous Materials (natural gas condensate, etc.)
Bright Blue:	Protective Materials (filtered water)
Green:	Safe Materials (chilled water, cold water, instrument air, sanitary sewer, etc.)

H. Letters of identification legend shall be 2" high for pipes 3" and larger, and 1" high for pipes 2-1/2" and under.

I. Markers shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

J. On chalky and loose insulation, soft, porous, fiber-filled or fiberglass coverings, a spiral wrap of pipe banding tape shall be made around the circumference of the pipe.

K. Sufficient spiral wraps shall be made to accommodate the horizontal dimension of the pipe marker.

L. On bare pipes, painted pipes, and pipes insulated with a firm covering, pipe banding tape matching the background color of the marker shall be used for 360 deg. color coding. After applying pipe markers, wrap pipe banding tape around pipe at each end of marker. Tape should cover 1/4" to 1/2" of each end of marker and should overlap approximately 1/2" to 1" on itself. Be sure pipe surface is dry and free of dirt or grease before applying markers or banding tape.

M. Stenciling may be used in lieu of the above labels and markers if finished application gives the same overall appearance, that is that stenciling is applied over a background color. If stenciling is used, letter heights, background colors, banding, and arrow shall be as specified above. Submit sample to Owner's representative before proceeding with work.

2.22 Plastic Marking Tape

A. Provide and install a continuous plastic tape over the top of all underground utilities. Tape shall be placed 1/2 way between finished grade and top of utility line.

B. Plastic marking tape for underground utilities shall be acid and alkali-resistant Polyethylene film, 6 inches wide with minimum thickness of 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1750 psi lengthwise and 1500 psi crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in Table 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1 - TAPE COLOR

Yellow	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Blue	Water systems
Green	Sewer Systems

2.23 Ceiling Markers

A. Use round color-coded stickers on all accessible ceiling tile grid to indicate location of VAV boxes, valves and dampers.

B. Color code as follows:

Yellow	HVAC
Green	Plumbing
Blue	Air
White	Duct valves
Orange	Electrical devices
Red	Fire

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

A. All equipment and piping shall be arranged to allow for easy maintenance and access to service valves.

B. Provide valves and unions or flanges at all pieces of equipment to allow maintenance.

C. Install all automatic valves, sensor well, flow switches, etc., as directed by the control contractor.

3.2 TESTING

A. All piping shall be tested in accordance with Section 230593 prior to applying insulation or concealing in partitions, wall, etc.

3.3 ACCESS

A. All valves and equipment shall be located to allow easy access for inspection, service and maintenance, test and balance, and operation. If valves are installed in inaccessible locations, it shall be this contractor's responsibility to furnish and install access doors of a type approved by the owner's representative.

B. Locate piping, valves, etc., to allow easy access to and maintenance of equipment. Do not block walkways, filter access, maintenance access, or tube-pull space in equipment rooms.

C. Provide ceiling access doors where noted. AD to be painted, locking with piano type hinge.

3.4 LOCATIONS & ARRANGEMENTS

A. All pressure gages shall be so installed as to be easily readable from an eye level 5' -6" above the floor.

B. Test plugs on flow measuring stations shall be unobstructed and shall be arranged in the piping per manufacturer's recommendations.

C. All equipment and accessories shall be installed to facilitate proper service and maintenance in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 WIRING BY THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR

A. It is the intent of these specifications that all line voltage electrical power wiring and power connections to equipment be furnished and installed by the electrical contractor, unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.

B. The mechanical contractor shall coordinate actual job-site power requirements with the electrical contractor prior to installation of power wiring and electrical equipment. The electrical contractor shall provide necessary wiring to electric heat tape as required and shall coordinate with the mechanical contractor the location and capacity of required circuits.

C. When mechanical system components are furnished with remote mounted control panels, alarm bells, alternators, etc. the electrical contractor shall run all required line voltage power wiring as directed by the mechanical contractor. It shall be the mechanical contractor's responsibility to coordinate the work and provide the necessary wiring diagrams.

D. When exhaust fans are provided which are not controlled by the ATC contractor, they shall be wired to local line voltage wall switches. The wall switch locations shall be coordinated with the owner's representative.

E. Line and low voltage control wiring will be furnished and installed by the ATC contractor in accordance with IEC and Division 26. Minimum 3/4" conduit.

3.6 STORAGE AND INSTALLATION OF MOTORS

A. Handle motors carefully to prevent damage, denting and scoring. Do not install damaged motors or components; replace with new.

B. Store motors and components in a clean, dry place. Protect from weather, dirt, water, construction debris, and physical damage.

C. Install motors where indicated on the drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's published installation instructions.

D. Install each direct-connected motor such that it is securely mounted in accurate alignment. The drive must be free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures. Provide each belt-connected motor with a securely mounted adjustable base to permit installation and adjustment of belts.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF ABOVE GROUND PIPING

A. Provide piping systems of sizes indicated on the drawings. Systems shall be installed complete.

B. Install piping systems in conformance with ANSI B31.

C. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction of the piping systems. Provide offsets and swing joint connections at coils, pumps and other equipment to eliminate undue strain to the equipment connections.

1. Connect flanges and tack weld piping systems in place before full circumferential welds are made.
2. Springing of piping at equipment connections will not be permitted.
3. The use of "cold-spring" is not permitted.

D. Branch connections to up feed systems shall be made at the top or at a 45-degree angle above the centerline. Branch connections for down feed systems shall be made at the bottom or at a 45-degree angle below the centerline.

E. Install water piping with a pitch or slope of not less than 1-inch in 40 feet.

1. Provide 3/4-inch diameter plugged drain valves at each low point in mechanical rooms.

F. High Points: At each high point of the piping system provide a 3/8-inch diameter plugged globe valve.

1. Where high points are located in an inaccessible position, provide a 3/8-inch diameter bleed line from the high point of the piping system and extend to an approved location, with access. Anchor bleed piping and provide 3/8-inch diameter globe valve.

G. Support, anchor, and guide piping systems to preserve piping flexibility and the isolation effects of sound and vibration isolation hangers.

H. All installed pipelines shall be straight, free from dents, scars and burrs, with ends reamed smooth and shall remain straight against strains tending to cause distortion during system operation. The Contractor shall make proper allowance for pipeline expansion and contraction so that no unsightly distortion, noise, damage or improper operation will occur.

I. Piping shall be run in a neat and efficient manner and shall be neatly organized. Piping shall be run parallel or at right angles to the building walls or construction. The Contractor shall study the general, electrical, and other drawings to eliminate conflict of piping with structure, sheet metal, lighting, or other services. Unless specified otherwise, no piping shall be exposed in a finished room, all changes in direction shall be made with fittings.

J. All piping shall be clean and free from acids and loose dirt when installed.

K. Temporary pipe plugs of rags, wool, cottons, waste or similar materials shall not be used.

L. All piping shall be so arranged to not interfere with removal of other equipment or devices and shall not block access openings, etc.

M. Piping shall be arranged to facilitate equipment maintenance.

N. Flanges or unions shall be provided in the piping at connections to all items of equipment.

O. All piping shall be so installed to insure noiseless circulation.

P. All valves and specialties shall be so placed to permit easy operation and access, and all valves shall be regulated and adjusted at the completion of the work.

3.8 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. After piping system has been tested and put into service, but before final testing, adjusting and balance, inspect each valve for possible leak. Open and close each valve to verify proper operation.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND PIPING

A. Coordinate the routing and location of all underground piping with building footings. See structural drawings.

B. Outside pipe placed underground shall be buried deep enough to protect against freezing.

C. Depth of bury of services shall be:

Service:	Minimum:	Preferred:
Sewer:	48”	48”
Rainwater	48”	48”
Water:	60”	60”
Gas:	36”	36”

D. Services shall be buried at the "preferred" depth unless site conditions require the "minimum" depth as listed above.

E. Handling: Pipe and accessories shall be handled so as to insure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Particular care shall be taken not to injure the pipe coating. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor at his expense in a satisfactory manner. No other pipe or material of any kind shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the owner. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool dark place.

F. Coated and wrapped steel pipe shall be handled in conformance with AWWA Standard C203.

G. Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contractor Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used when practicable.

H. Copper tubing shall be cut square and all burrs shall be removed.

I. Locating: Where the location of the water pipe is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 10 feet from a sewer except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 12 inches above the top of the sewer pipe, in which case the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 6 feet from the sewer. Where water lines cross under gravity-flow sewer lines, the sewer pipe for a distance of at least 10 feet each side of the crossing shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be made of pressure pipe with no joint located within 3 feet horizontally of the crossing. Water lines shall, in all cases, cross above sewage force mains or inverted siphons and shall be not less than 2 feet above the sewer main. Joints in the sewer main, closer horizontally than 3 feet to the crossing, shall be encased in concrete.

J. Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.

K. Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials.

L. Nonferrous metallic pipe: Where nonferrous metallic pipe, e.g., copper tubing, crosses any ferrous piping material, a minimum vertical separation of 12 inches must be maintained between pipes.

M. Plastic pipe shall be insulated against heat from steam lines, water lines, or other heat sources.

N. Placing and Laying: Pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench. Under no circumstances shall any of the materials be dropped or dumped into the trench. Care shall be taken to avoid abrasion of the pipe coating. Pipe shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon a compacted sand bed, with recessed excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and re-laid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until jointing is completed. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor at his expense in a satisfactory manner. Pipe ends left for future connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored, as required.

O. Where prescribed by the manufacturer of the pipe, gaskets shall be placed in the groove on the end of the pipe before the pipe is placed in the trench. After the pipe has been forced together, the position of the rubber gasket shall be checked with a feeler gage in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. Pipe shall be protected during handling against impact shocks and free fall and the pipe interior shall be free of extraneous material.

P. Laying of gravity drain shall proceed upgrade with the spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow. Each pipe shall be laid accurately to the line and grade shown on the drawings. Pipe shall be laid and centered so that the pipe has a uniform invert. As the work progresses, the interior of the pipe shall be cleared of all superfluous materials.

Q. Before making pipe joints, all surfaces of the portions of the pipe to be joined shall be clean and dry. Lubricants, primers, and adhesives shall be used as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. The joints in gravity drain lines shall then be placed, fitted, joined, and adjusted so as to obtain the degree of water tightness required.

3.10 EXCAVATION

A. Excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench sufficient to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. Adequate drainage shall be provided for the stockpiles and surrounding areas by means of ditches, dikes, or other approved methods. The stockpiles shall also be protected from contamination with unsatisfactory excavated material or other material that may destroy the quality and fitness of the suitable stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles and any material becomes unsatisfactory as a result, such material, if directed, shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory on-site or imported material from approved sources at no additional cost to the owner.

B. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be removed from the site. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed so that the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation is maintained. Sheeting and shoring for the work and for the safety of personnel shall be in compliance with applicable safety standards.

C. Trench Excavation: The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below and above the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. The trench width below the top of the pipe shall not exceed that recommended in the installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manuals are available, trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be vertical, and trench walls above the top of the pipe shall be sloped as required to properly complete the work. Trench width below the top of the pipe shall not exceed 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.). Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign shall be performed by the Contractor using stronger pipe or special installation procedures. The cost of this redesign and the increased cost of the pipe or installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner.

D. Bottom Preparation: The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 3 inches or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

E. Removal of Unyielding Material: Where overdepth is not indicated and unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 4 inches below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials.

F. Removal of Unstable Material: Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material. When removal of unstable material is required due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner.

G. Excavation for Appurtenances: Excavation for manholes, catch basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structural footings and foundations as shown. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.11 BACKFILLING

A. Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 4 inches loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 8 inches loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 95 percent maximum density unless otherwise specified.

B. Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall be backfilled to 2 feet above the top of the pipe prior to performing the required pressure tests. The joints and couplings shall be left uncovered during the pressure test.

C. Replacement of Unyielding Material: Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with satisfactory material.

D. Replacement of Unstable Material: Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 4 inches loose thickness.

E. Initial backfill material shall be placed in layers of a maximum of 4 inches loose thickness and compacted with approved tampers to the density of the adjacent soil and to a height of at least 1 foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Backfill material in this portion of the trench shall consist of satisfactory material at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction free from stones of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, or larger than 2 inches in any dimension, whichever is smaller, except that where the pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

F. The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, shall be backfilled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be deposited ad compacted as follows:

3.12 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Pressure Regulating Valves: Install pressure regulating valves in accordance with local utility company's requirements and manufacturer's installation instructions. Install gas shutoff valve upstream of each pressure regulating valve. Each pressure regulating valve shall have an independent vent piped to the outside of the building. Vents shall be terminated with an approved bug screen fitting.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF THERMOMETERS AND THERMOMETER WELLS

A. General: Install thermometers and thermometer wells at locations shown on the drawings and where specified. Install thermometers so that they can be read by a person standing on the floor and with normal illumination.

B. Locations: Install thermometers and thermometer wells as indicated in documents.

1. Thermometer Wells: Drill and tap pipes 5-inch and larger for installation of wells. Provide tees or reinforced welding fittings on pipes smaller than 5-inch for installation of wells. Provide oversize tees or enlarge pipe smaller than 3-inch at points where wells are installed to avoid restriction of flow.

3.14 INSTALLATION OF PRESSURE GAUGES

A. General: Install pressure gauges at locations shown on the drawing and where specified.

B. Locations: Install pressure gauges in the following locations, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. At the discharge of each pressure reducing valve.
2. At the water service outlet.

3.15 INSTALLATION OF NATURAL GAS PIPING

A. General: Install natural gas piping as shown on the drawings in accordance with NFPA 54 and as follows.

B. Caulk spaces watertight between pipes and sleeves passing through exterior walls, slabs on grade and over crawl spaces, and waterproofed floors. Pack and seal spaces between pipes and sleeves passing through floors, walls, and ceilings of machine spaces, such as mechanical equipment, refrigeration, boiler, pump, fan, and machinery rooms at both ends of sleeve to provide an airtight acoustical barrier.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, gas piping shall be run exposed. Where concealed piping is indicated, it shall be installed inside of a welded steel casing which is vented on both ends and, in a location, to permit access to the piping casing with a minimum amount of damage to the building.

D. The gas supply pipe shall be of the size indicated on the drawings.

E. A stop cock or tee handled gate valve, with cast-iron extension box and cover, shall be installed in the gas supply pipe near the curb. A brass gas cock shall be installed in the gas supply pipe just inside the building wall. If the gas supply pipe is larger than 2-inch size, a bronze mounted iron body gate valve may be provided in lieu of the brass cock.

F. Joints shall be welded from the seismic shut-off valves to the gas train connections at the boilers. Other non-welded joints shall be made with graphite and oil or an approved graphite compound applied to the male thread only. After cutting, and before threading, pipe shall be reamed, and all burrs shall be removed. Threads shall be accurately cut, and not more than three threads shall remain exposed outside each fitting after the joint has been made up. Each length of pipe shall be hammered, and all scale shall be blown out before assembling. Threaded joints shall not be caulked to prevent or stop leaks.

G. An approved type gas cock shall be installed in the branch connection to each riser and near each appliance. Plugged or capped outlets for future extensions or connections shall be provided where noted on drawings.

H. Piping shall be graded not less than 1-inch in 40 feet of length to prevent trapping. The gas supply pipe from the main in the street to the meter shall grade up toward the meter. Horizontal lines from the meter to the risers shall grade down toward the risers and branches from risers to appliances shall grade up toward the risers and branches from risers to appliances shall grade up toward the appliances.

I. A full-size tee fitting and a 6-inch long capped drip pocket shall be installed at the bottom of each riser or drop and at each low point in a horizontal gas line.

J. Uncovered, exposed pipes shall be provided with plates at the point where they pass through floors, finished walls, and finished ceilings. Where necessary to cover beads of fittings, special deep escutcheons shall be provided in lieu of plates. Plates shall be not less than 0.018-inch thick. Wall and ceiling plates shall be secured with round headset screws, not with spring clips. Unless otherwise specified, plates shall be of the one-piece types. Wall and ceiling plates may be flat, hinged pattern.

K. Unions shall be installed in the gas piping between the gas burning appliance and the gas shut-off valve serving the appliance.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 233000
AIR DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Work shall include the air distribution, ventilation, and exhaust duct systems, and all materials, equipment, and labor required to complete the systems shown on plans and specified herein.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. Construct all ducts, plenums, etc., of the gauges specified in the latest editions of the applicable SMACNA manuals, unless otherwise shown. Sheets shall be free from blisters, slivers, pits, and imperfectly galvanized spots.

B. Duct construction and installation details shall comply with the latest edition of the SMACNA Duct Construction Standards.

C. Supply air ducts shall be designed to meet the requirements for +2-inch pressurized ducts. All exhaust ducts shall be -2-inch suction ducts.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

A. Location: Provide access doors in casings, plenums, and ducts where shown on the drawings and where specified for ready access to operating parts including fire dampers, smoke dampers, valves, and concealed coils.

B. Pressure Clarification: Construct and install access doors in accordance with SMACNA Standards to suit the static pressure classifications and the locations where installed.

C. Access Doors in Ducts: Provide and size doors as follows:

1. Minimum 24-inch by 24-inch clear opening.
2. When field conditions require an access opening smaller than 16-inch by 12-inch, provide a 24-inch long removable section of casing or duct, secured with quick acting locking devices, 6 inches on centers, to permit ready access without dismantling other equipment.

D. Door Requirements: Provide doors in casings and duct as follows:

1. Arrange doors so that system air pressure will assist closure and prevent opening when the system is in operation.
2. Coordinate doors and equipment to provide unrestricted passage through clear door opening, without removal of any equipment.
3. Where pressure regulating dampers are installed in ducts or plenums, provide access doors with a clear wire glass observation port, 6-inch by 6-inch minimum size. Anchor port with structural metal frame, resilient gaskets and stainless-steel bolts.
4. Hinges for doors in zinc coated or aluminum construction shall be steel or iron, zinc coated with brass pins.

5. Hinges for doors in copper, copper nickel alloy construction shall all be brass.

2.3 CLOSURE COLLARS

A. A duct ending at a wall or partition shall have the edge turned back to form a closure collar and flanged tight to the wall or partition so that no sharp or ragged edge appears.

2.4 FLASHING

A. Where ducts pierce roof construction, the flashing shall be provided as part of Division 233000.

B. Flashing type shall be coordinated with roof manufacturer.

C. The equipment bases and duct opening bases on the roof shall be constructed by this Contractor as shown on the drawings. The base shall be constructed to fit the equipment approved for construction. This Contractor shall construct and install a weatherproof inverted pan over the wood bases to act as a counter flashing and weatherproof hood for the base. All openings through the pan for equipment mounting shall be sealed weathertight with lead washers.

2.5 TEST HOLES IN DUCTWORK

A. Test holes for testing air quantities in ducts shall be installed at locations to be specified by the Balancing Contractor. Rubber stoppers shall be provided for closing the test holes. Where these holes are installed in insulated ductwork, a removable plug of approved insulation material shall be provided. An instrument port shall be provided in the following locations for each fan system:

1. Return air shaft and/or duct upstream of sound traps
2. Return air fan plenum
3. Main return air duct upstream of fresh air dampers
4. Mixed air plenum
5. Supply fan plenum

B. Additional ports are to be installed in locations determined by the Owner's representative.

C. Instrument ports shall be die cast with screwed cover for the insulation thickness specified. Ports shall be located outside of the plenum with 20-gauge sheet metal sleeve of the same size as the port opening, passing through insulation where ducts have interior insulation.

2.6 FIRE-RESISTIVE ACCESS OPENING

A. When cleanout openings are located in ducts within a fire-resistive shaft or enclosure, access openings shall be provided in the shaft or enclosure at each cleanout point.

B. These access openings shall be equipped with tight-fitting sliding or hinged doors which are equal in fire-resistive protection to that of the shaft or enclosure.

2.7 CLEARANCES

A. Duct systems shall have a clearance from combustible construction of not less than 18 inches. This clearance may be reduced to not less than three inches, provided the combustible material is protected with materials approved for one-hour fire-resistive construction on the duct side.

2.8 EXHAUST OUTLETS

A. Exhaust outlets shall extend thru the roof, unless otherwise noted. Such extension shall be at least 24" to bottom of cap above the roof surface, at least 10 ft. from any adjacent building, property line, or air intake opening into any building, and shall be located at least 10 ft. above the adjoining grade level.

2.9 BRANCH TAKEOFFS

A. Branch takeoffs shall be as shown on the drawings, and shall be fitted with adjustable lock balancing dampers, complete with locking quadrants. Where dampers are not accessible for adjustment from above, concealed ceiling regulators with adjustable chrome-plated covers shall be provided.

2.10 WALL PENETRATIONS

A. All ducts penetrating structural or architectural walls shall be sealed air and sound tight.

2.11 FIRE RATED SURFACE PENETRATIONS

A. All ducts penetrating fire rated surfaces shall be sealed as directed in 230900.

2.12 DUCTWORK

A. All ductwork shall be fabricated and installed in compliance with the latest SMACNA duct manuals. Sheet metal ducts shall be properly braced and reinforced with and, where they protrude above roof, they shall be properly flashed.

2.13 DUCT JOINTS

A. All duct joints must be sealed airtight as required by Table 1-2 "SEAL CLASSIFICATION" of the "HVAC Duct Construction Manual". The term "seal" or “sealed" means use of mastic or mastic plus tape or gasketing as appropriate.

2.14 DIMENSIONS

A. Ducts, unless otherwise approved, shall conform accurately to the dimensions indicated on the drawings, and shall be straight and smooth on the inside with joints neatly finished. All duct sizes shown on the drawings are free area inside dimensions. Acoustically-lined ducts shall have outside dimensions increased as required to accommodate the acoustic lining specified and still maintain the free area inside dimensions shown on the drawings.

B. Under no circumstances shall the cross section of any duct be decreased by dents, pipes, or hanger rods running through it unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Neither shall the shape be changed without approval. No abrupt transitions that restrict the area shall be used. Where necessary to gain clearance, the duct seams may be turned inside. Structural and Architectural drawings shall be consulted for areas with restrictive clearances.

2.15 FIELD VERIFICATION

A. No ductwork shall be fabricated without first field verifying that the available space (under actual job conditions) will permit installation of the ductwork without structural or other conflicts.

2.16 FLEXIBLE CONNECTION

A. This contractor shall provide flexible connections not less than 4 inches wide, constructed of heavy, waterproof, woven plastic-coated glass fabric at the inlet and outlet connections of each fan unit, securely fastened to the unit and to the ductwork by a galvanized iron band, and provided with tightening screws. Corners shall be sewn tight shut.

2.17 BELT GUARDS

A. Belt guards shall be fabricated and installed. Guards shall be constructed of 10-gauge wire, 1-inch mesh in 1-1/2-inch angle-iron welded frames. All guards shall be provided with an opening for a tachometer and shall be either the split type or easily removable for belt repair. The guards shall be anchored securely to the floor or walls to prevent any vibration.

2.18 PRE-MANUFACTURED DUCTS

A. Runouts above ceiling from the mains to the ceiling diffusers shall be similar to "Genflex - Type IL". Maximum allowed length is 5'-0" in any given duct run.

B. The duct is to be factory fabricated with spring steel wire helix and 1" thick glass fiber insulation covered with external vapor barrier and lined with continuous non-perforated inner sleeve.

C. Material shall comply with 2021 IMC Standard 10-1.

2.19 EXPOSED ROUND +2" PRESSURE CLASS

A. All joints and fittings shall be sealed with thermo-fit duct band by Raychem or approved equal. The contractor shall take care to ensure that all joints and fittings are neat in appearance.

2.20 RECTANGULAR DUCT LINING

A. The interior surface of all rectangular supply, return, fresh, relief, and exhaust air ducts (except where noted otherwise), shall be lined with 1" thick fiberglass dual density duct liner, having an average "K" factor of .24 BTU at 75 deg. F mean. The liner shall meet standards NFPA No. 90A and No. 90B and shall have the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., label.

B. Duct liner shall be applied to the flat sheet with a 100% coverage of duct adhesive. The duct liner shall be cut to assure snug corner joints. The black surface of the liner shall face the air stream. On horizontal runs, tops of ducts over 12" in width and sides over 16" in height shall be additionally secured with welded pins and speed clips on a maximum of 15" centers. On vertical runs, gripnails or welded pins and speed clips shall be spaced on a maximum of 15" centers on all width dimensions over 12". Pins shall start within 2" of all cross joints within the duct section.

C. Welded pins shall be cut virtually flush with the liner surface. Clips should be drawn down flush only and not so as to compress the liner and cause the leading edge of raise. All exposed edges and the leading edge of all cross joints of the liner shall be coated with adhesive.

D. Material shall comply with 2021 IMC Standard 10-1.

2.21 GAS VENTS

A. Flues for gas-fired equipment shall be of the sizes shown on the drawings.

B. Top flues with Metalbestos Type "S-CT" vent cap especially designed for non-backdraft application.

C. Flash and counter flash around flue at point of roof penetration to make watertight.

D. All flues must be of type approved by the Local Gas Company for application.

2.22 REGISTERS, GRILLES AND DIFFUSERS

I. Supply Air Registers & Linear Diffusers:

1. Furnish and install all supply air registers and linear diffusers shown and specified on the drawings. All units to have opposed blade balancing dampers. Registers and diffusers to have 4-way air deflection. All register cores shall be removable, or plaster frames shall be furnished with units. Registers shall be of steel, or anodized aluminum construction. Finish shall be bright white unless otherwise noted. Units shall be Titus, Tuttle & Bailey, Carnes, Metalaire, Nailor, or Price.

A. Return, Exhaust & Transfer Air Registers

1. Furnish and install all ceiling and sidewall return, exhaust, and transfer air registers shown and specified on the drawings. All units to be painted steel, or aluminum construction (where permitted by fire code) with natural anodized finish and opposed blade balancing dampers. All cores shall be removable, or plaster frames shall be furnished with units. Registers located near the floor shall be heavy duty gymnasium type. Registers shall be Tuttle & Bailey, Metalaire, Nailor, Carnes or Air devices.

B. Ceiling Diffusers

1. All ceiling diffusers shall be of the round, square, or rectangular type with louvered face and 1, 2, 3, or 4-way air pattern as indicated on the drawings. Units shall be painted steel, or aluminum construction (where permitted by fire code) with natural anodized finish and inner assembly shall be easily removable from outer frame without special tools. Louvers shall be spaced on 1-1/2" centers maximum.

C. All diffusers shall be furnished with round or square opposed blade volume control and air extractor. Diffusers shall be Tuttle & Bailey, Air Devices, Metalaire, Nailor, or Carnes.

D. General

1. Color and finish of all grilles, registers, and diffusers shall match ceiling grid. Coordinate with the Owner's representative.

2.23 EXHAUST FANS

I. Roof-Mounted Type:

1. Furnish and install complete the low-profile roof-mounted exhaust fans of the size and capacity shown on the drawings.
2. Roof-mounted fans shall be of the centrifugal type with spun aluminum hood. All parts exposed to weather and all fastenings shall be either aluminum or stainless steel. All fans to be equipped with permanently lubricated two-speed (where specified) ball bearing motors located in a separate compartment out of the air stream. Fan shall have adjustable V-belt drive, self-flashing insulated curb, backdraft dampers, bird screen, disconnect switch, and shall be complete with all necessary fittings and transition pieces for a complete installation. All units shall bear the AMCA certified performance seal.
3. Fans shall be Cook, Twin City, Greenheck or approved equal.

A. Ceiling Type

1. Furnish and install complete the ceiling-mounted exhaust fans shown and specified on the drawings.
2. Fan shall have acoustically insulated housing for quiet operation. Air deliveries shall be as indicated on the drawings and shall be certified by AMCA performance tests.
3. Fan shall have centrifugal wheel direct connected to motor. Ceiling grille shall be all aluminum construction with satin finish. Entire fan, motor, and wheel assembly shall be removable without disturbing the housing. Fan speeds shall not exceed 1100 RPM. Unit shall be complete with backdraft damper.
4. Fan shall be Cook, Twin City, Greenheck, or approved equal.

B. In-Line Type:

1. Furnish and install complete the duct-mounted in-line centrifugal fans shown and specified on the drawings.
2. Fans shall be belt driven with backward curved centrifugal wheels and spun venture inlets and outlets. Fan bearings shall be rated at 200,000 hours average life. The square shaped waterproof fan housing shall be fabricated from heavy gauge steel sheets. One of the sides shall be hinged fro maintenance and shall support the fan wheel and motor assembly.
3. Fans shall be furnished with suspension type vibration isolators.
4. Air and sound rating shall be AMCA certified.
5. Fans shall be Twin City, Greenheck, Penn or Cook.

C. Exhaust Fan Control:

1. Fans serving toilet rooms shall be switched with the room lights.

2. Fans serving Team Rooms or similar spaces shall be controlled by means of a 0–2-hour wall timer with indicating light.

3. Ventilation fans serving electrical rooms or similar shall be controlled by means of a wall mounted cooling thermostat.

    a. Thermostat shall be Honeywell model per PCSD standards. Confirm with owner prior to bid and submittal.

2.24 GAS/DX FURNACES

A. Furnish and install complete 96% (AFUE) efficient high efficiency gas-fired, two-stage heating, forced warm air furnace systems of the size and capacity shown on the drawings. Installation shall be in strict accordance with all applicable laws and ordinances. Variable speed blower shall be centrifugal type, forward curved blades with self-aligning pre-lubricated bearings. Wheel shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Drive shall be direct variable-speed. Cabinet to be welded steel construction with baked enamel finish.

B. Heat exchanger shall be aluminized steel construction. Tailpipe shall be of stainless steel. Condenser coil shall have aluminum fins fitted to stainless steel tubes. Furnace shall be complete with two-stage gas assembly, low voltage transformer, and igniter with filter racks for 2" MRV 8 filters.

C. Provide cased DX cooling coil as noted on plans with drip pan. Cabinet shall be reinforced heavy gauge, powder coated steel with neoprene faced acoustical and thermal insulation.

D. Cooling coil drain pan shall be provided with factory overflow sensors.

E. Furnace and matching cooling coil cabinet shall be of same manufacture.

F. Provide integrated control system to control furnace and all safeties with self-diagnostic capabilities.

G. Provide a factory manufactured filter box with sealed, hinged access door and duct flanges. Filter box to be for 2" deep filters.

H. Provide factory vent and intake termination kit for roof termination.

I. Provide and install a Honeywell thermostat per PCSD standards with each furnace system

    a. Thermostat shall be Honeywell model per PCSD standards. Confirm with owner prior to bid and submittal.

J. Approved manufacturers: Trane, Carrier, Lennox or approved equal.

2.25 REMOTE AIR-COOLED CONDENSING UNITS

A. Furnish and install the remote, high efficiency, air-cooled condensing units complete with heavy gauge zinc-coated steel casings, compressor motor assemblies, condenser coils, fans, receivers, crankcase heaters, and high- and low-pressure safety controls, hail guards, and all operating controls, including fan cycling all to be installed with shrader type valves. Low pressure switches to be auto reset. High pressure switch to be manual reset.

B. Minimum SEER value shall be 15 when coupled with associated furnace and cooling coil. Condensing units shall shall meet all guidelines for 2018 IECCC efficiency.

C. Casings: Shall be heavy gauge zinc-coated steel panels.

D. Compressors: Shall be hermetic, scroll compressor motor assembly. Compressors shall be suspended and mounted on vibration isolators. The motor and compressor sealed in one casing shall be constructed against dirt, air, and moisture.

E. Condenser Coils: Shall be direct expansion type with primary surface constructed to seamless copper tubes, staggered in relation to air flow. The secondary surface shall be constructed of plate-type aluminum fins, either mechanically or metallically bonded to the tubes. A coil factory test shall be made at 300 psi under water and completely dehydrated under a vacuum while heated to at least 175 deg. F. Coils shall contain extra liquid sub cooling circuits for high-capacity cooling.

F. Refrigerant shall be Puron Advanced.

G. DBA at unit shall not exceed 78.

H. Provide a 10-year refrigeration compressor warranty and 5-year limited warranty on all parts.

I. Condensing units shall be Trane, Lennox, Carrier, or approved equal.

2.26 PACKAGED HEAT PUMP UNIT

A. Furnish and install complete the air-to-air split system packaged air conditioner shown and specified on the drawings.

B. Evaporator section shall be cassette wall mounted type with pre-charged refrigerant system, packaged controls, swing flow outlet air louvers, and packaged, integral, concealed drain pump. Unit shall be complete with filter section, hard wired, wall mounted thermostat, and all controls for automatic operation.

C. Condensing unit section shall be complete with high performance hermetic compressor with high- and low-pressure safety controls, air cooled condenser with modulating fan controls for operation at outdoor air temperatures as cold as 0 deg. F. Provide hard wired, wall mounted heating/cooling thermostat, auto changeover and all controls for automatic operation.

D. Heating section shall be electric.

E. Unit shall be Mitsubishi, Lennox, LG, or approved equal.

2.27 UNIT HEATERS (Gas Fired)

I. Furnish and install in the locations shown on the plans the sealed combustion gas-fired unit heater shown and specified. Each unit shall have capacity, air delivery, fan type, and motor characteristics as shown on the plans.

J. Heat exchangers shall be either open or sealed type as shown on drawings and shall be aluminized steel designed to accommodate thermal stresses without internal damage. Burners shall be AGA approved with 24-volt control circuit and automatic safety pilot.

K. Unit casings shall be of not less than 16-gauge steel. All casings to be phosphatized for rust resistance and finished with a baked enamel. All hardware shall be plated for rust resistance.

L. Motors and fans shall be designed for unit heater service and shall be tested for continuous duty as applied on each size to eliminate vibration and minimize sound.

M. Horizontal delivery units shall be equipped with formed louvers, 4-way individually adjustable.

N. Units shall be furnished with 2-stage room thermostat (fan only and fan & heat) and all controls for automatic operation.

O. Provide factory vent and intake kit.

P. Unit heaters shall be Reznor, Hastings or Lennox.

2.28 HORIZONTAL UNIT HEATERS (Electric)

I. Furnish and install in the locations shown on the plans the electric unit heater shown and specified. Each unit to have capacity, air delivery, fan type, and motor characteristics as shown on the plans.

J. Unit casings shall be of not less than 16-gauge steel. All casings to be phosphatized for rust resistance and finished with a baked enamel. All hardware shall be plated for rust resistance.

K. Motors and fans shall be designed for unit heater service and shall be tested for continuous duty as applied on each size to eliminate vibration and minimize sound.

L. Horizontal delivery units shall be equipped with formed louvers, 4-way individually adjustable.

M. Units shall be furnished with factory disconnect, 2-stage room thermostat (fan only and fan & heat) and all controls for automatic operation.

N. Unit heaters shall be Markel, Chromalox, Raywall, Intertek or an approved equal.

2.29 WALL HEATERS (Electric)

I. Furnish and install in the locations shown on the plans the electric wall heater shown and specified. Each unit to have capacity, air delivery, fan type, and motor characteristics as shown on the plans.

J. Unit casings shall be for recessed mounting and shall be of not less than 18-gauge steel. Face shall be heavy duty All casings to be phosphatized for rust resistance and finished with a baked enamel. All hardware shall be plated for rust resistance.

K. Motors and fans shall be designed for wall heater service and shall be tested for continuous duty as applied on each size to eliminate vibration and minimize sound.

L. Units shall be furnished with disconnect, fan purge circuit, 2-stage room thermostat (fan only and fan & heat) and all controls for automatic operation.

M. Unit heaters shall be Markel, Chromalox, Intertek, or approved equal.

2.30 ELECTRIC CEILING HEATERS (Electric)

I. Furnish and install in the locations shown on the plans the electric ceiling heater shown and specified. Each unit to have capacity, air delivery, fan type, and motor characteristics as shown on the plans.

J. Unit casings shall be for recessed mounting in a gypsum board ceiling and shall have a white powder coat finish and frame shall not less than 18-gauge steel. Face shall be heavy duty All casings to be phosphatized for rust resistance and finished with a white powder coat finish.

K. Motors and fans shall be designed for heater service and shall be tested for continuous duty as applied on each size to eliminate vibration and minimize sound.

L. Units shall be furnished with disconnect and all controls for automatic operation.

M. Unit heaters shall be Markel, Chromalox, Intertek, or approved equal.

2.31 FILTERS

A. Provide one complete set of spare filter media (in addition to the new filters installed at time of acceptance) for each unit filter bank and store on site as directed by Architect.

B. Filter bank shall consist of MERVE 9, 40%-45% efficient (ASHRAE 52-5 test standard) replaceable media type air filters. The supporting front grid of each filter section shall be hinged to facilitate easy replacement of filter media. Filter frames shall be of 18-gauge galvanized steel construction with 11-gauge galvanized steel wire grids to support the media.

C. Air filter banks shall be Cambridge, AAF, or Eco-Air.

2.32 LOUVERS

A. At all air system openings in outside wall, install storm louvers.

B. Construct louvers of aluminum with primer coat finish for field painting.

C. Slats shall be inclined at least 45 degrees from the horizontal and overlap a minimum of 1". Slats over 40" long shall have a 2" wide intermediate support. The exterior face of the louver shall be neatly fitted to the building wall, flashed at top, and caulked at sides and bottom. New open area for air passage shall be at least 50% of the nominal size. On the inside face of the louver, install a removable screen, consisting of 1/2" mesh galvanized wire screen in a galvanized channel frame. The louver shall have a sub-frame and shall be removable. See plans for custom louvers required.

D. Caulk around louver frames with clear G.E. silicone sealer after installation. Caulk color shall match color of surrounding material.

E. Louvers shall be Airolite, Air Balance, Air Guide, American Warming, or Dowco.

2.33 HVAC SMOKE DETECTORS

A. All units above 2000 CFM shall be provided with smoke detectors located in the return air intake. Detectors to be provided and wired under Section 26. Division 251000 contractor to install all detectors.

2.34 DAMPERS – GENERAL

A. Damper frames shall be of not less than 18-gauge galvanized steel, formed for extra strength, with mounting holes for enclosed duct mounting.

B. All damper blades shall be of not less than 16-gauge galvanized steel formed for strength and high velocity performance. Blades on all dampers must be of not over 6" in width. Blades shall be secured to 1/2" diameter zinc-plated axles by zinc-plated bolts and nuts. All blade bearings shall be nylon. Blade side edges shall seal off against spring stainless steel seals. Teflon-coated thrust bearings shall be provided at each end of every blade to minimize torque requirements and insure smooth operation. All blades linkage hardware shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant, zinc-plated steel and brass.

2.35 AUTOMATIC DAMPERS

A. The ATC contractor shall furnish all automatic control dampers. The sheet metal contractor shall install all dampers and transition all ductwork to the dampers.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 JOB SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Inspection

1. Prior to all work of this section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.

2. Verify that the work of this section may be installed in accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations in the approved shop drawings.

B. Discrepancies

1. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Owner.
2. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy, until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Install all equipment with adequate space for service and maintenance.

B. Equipment which requires periodic service and maintenance shall be installed in plenum space within 2 ft. of finished ceilings, or within 2 ft. of the bottom chord of the structure.

C. All visible surfaces behind grilles and registers shall be painted flat black.

D. Care shall be taken to avoid interference with structure and the work of other trades. Do not cut into load carrying members without the approval of the Owner's representative.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF DUCTS

A. All ducts shall be installed in compliance with the latest editions of the SMACNA manuals.

B. All necessary allowance and provisions shall be made in the installation of sheet metal ducts for the structural conditions of the building, and ducts shall be transformed or divided as may be required. Whenever this is necessary, the required area shall be maintained. All changes, however, must be approved and installed as directed.

C. Pre-manufactured ducts shall be connected to rigid ducts and equipment with solid wraps of fabric duct tape and tyton bands drawn tight to form an airtight joint.

D. During the installation, the open ends of all ducts shall be protected by covering with plastic sheet tied in place to prevent debris and dirt from entering.

E. Install this work in cooperation with other trades so that there will be no delay in the progress of construction work. It is extremely important that the duct system be clean before connections are made to diffusers or registers.

F. The contractor shall take special care when running exposed ductwork to ensure that the final installation is neat in appearance.

G. Under no circumstances shall ductwork be supported from the roof deck.

H. Ceiling outlets shall be rigidly supported from the overhead structure with G.I. wires or straps, or from rigid galvanized iron ductwork. Outlets shall not be supported from T-bar ceilings or metal roof deck.

3.4 STORAGE OF DUCTS

A. Ductwork shall be stored in a protected area to prevent physical damage to the duct liner, and to ensure that the duct liner is not exposed to excessive heat or moisture which would deteriorate the air side surface.

B. Ductwork which has been improperly stored and/or sustained physical damage will be rejected and shall be removed from the job site as directed by the Owner's representative.

3.5 CLEANING OF DUCTS

A. Before ducts are insulated and before the ceiling is installed and final connections made to the diffusers the fans shall be operated at full capacity to blow out any dirt and debris from ducts. If it is not practical to use the main supply blower for this cleaning, the ducts may be blown out in sections by a portable fan. After the ducts have been cleaned and initially pressure tested, the final connection shall be made.

3.6 TESTING OF DUCTS

A. Supply, return, and exhaust ducts, plenums, and casings operating at duct pressures from +2" to -2" shall be tested and made substantially airtight at static pressure indicated for the system before covering with insulation or concealing in masonry. Substantially airtight shall be construed to mean a leakage rate less than 5% of the rated airflow.

B. Ducts including all flexible runouts shall be tested in accordance with SMACNA Duct Construction Standards.

C. After the vertical duct risers or branch ducts have all been tested and tied into the mains, and after the central station air handling apparatus has been installed, the mains shall be tested in accordance with SMACNA Duct Construction Standards.

END OF SECTION 233000

SECTION 260001 – ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Architectural, Structural, Mechanical and other applicable documents also apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. The contract documents indicate the extent of electrical work. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, supervision and service necessary for a complete electrical system as described in divisions 26, 27, and 28.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Other Divisions relating to electrical work apply to the work of this section. See other applicable Divisions including, but not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General and Supplementary Conditions
2. Division 2 – Existing Conditions
3. Division 3 – Concrete
4. Division 5 – Metals
5. Division 6 – Wood, Plastics, and Composites
6. Division 7 – Thermal and Moisture Protection
7. Division 8 – Openings
8. Division 9 – Finishes
9. Division 21 – Fire Suppression
10. Division 22 – Plumbing
11. Division 23 – Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning
12. Division 27 – Communications
13. Division 28 – Electronic Safety and Security

1.4 INTERPRETATIONS OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

A. Prior to bidding the job, submit requests for clarification in writing to the Architect/Engineer prior to issuance of the final addendum.

B. After signing the contract, provide all materials, labor, and equipment to meet the intent, purpose, and function of the contract documents.

C. The following terms used in Division 26, 27, and 28 documents are defined as follows:

1. "Provide" - Means furnish, install, and connect, unless otherwise indicated.
2. "Furnish" - Means purchase new and deliver in operating order to project site.
3. "Install" - Means to physically install the items in-place.
4. "Connect" - Means make final electrical connections for a complete operating piece of

equipment. This includes providing conduit, wire, terminations, etc. as applicable.

5. "Or Equivalent" - Means to provide equivalent equipment. Such equipment must be approved by the Engineer prior to bidding.

1.5 EXAMINATION OF SITE:

A. Visit the site and verify existing field conditions prior to submitting bid.

B. All costs arising from site conditions and/or preparation shall be included in the base bid. No additional charges will be allowed due to inadequate site inspection.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Perform work in accordance with all governing codes, rules, and regulations including the following minimum codes (latest editions or as otherwise accepted by the Authorities Having Jurisdiction):

1. National Electric Code (NEC)
2. International Building Code (IBC)
3. International Fire Code (IFC)
4. International Mechanical Code (IMC)
5. International Plumbing Code (IPC)
6. American Disability Act (ADA)
7. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
8. Local Codes and Ordinances

B. Comply with all standards where applicable for equipment and materials including the following minimum standards:

1. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL)
2. American Society for testing Materials (ASTM)
3. Certified Ballast Manufacturers (CBM)
4. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)
5. National Electrical Manufacturer's Institute (NEMA)
6. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
7. Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL)
8. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
9. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
10. American Institute of Electrical Engineer's Electrical Power
11. Systems and Grounding in Commercial Construction
12. Illuminating Engineers Society (IES)

C. Provide new electrical equipment conforming to all requirements as set forth in the above standards. Provide UL labeled equipment where such label is applicable.

D. Comply with all state and local codes and ordinances. When conflicts occur among codes, standards, drawings, and/or specifications, the most stringent requirements shall govern.

E. When conflicts occur among drawings and/or specifications, the most stringent requirements shall govern.

F. Obtain all permits, inspections, etc. required by authority having jurisdiction. Include all fees in bid. Provide a certificate of approval to the owner's representative from the inspection authority at completion of the work.

G. Provide only first-class workmanship from competent workers, conforming to the best electrical construction practices.

H. The contractor shall have a current state contracting license applicable to type of work to be performed under this contract.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

A. After the Contract is awarded but prior to ordering, manufacturing, or installation of any equipment, prepare complete Submittals including shop drawings, product data, cut sheets, etc. for materials and equipment as required by each section of the specifications.

B. Review of Submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions and/or errors that may be contained therein, or deviations from the Contract Document's requirements. The noting of some errors but overlooking others, during the submittal review process, does not grant the Contractor permission to proceed in error. Regardless of any information contained in the shop drawings and cut sheets, the requirements of the Contract Document's shall govern and are not waived or superseded in any way by the review of the shop drawings and cut sheets.

C. Submit only materials and equipment specified in Construction Documents or Addendums.

D. Submittals are reviewed, not approved. Comments made within submittals do not alter the contract documents in any way. The contractor is still responsible, regardless of comments (if any) made within Submittals, for complying with drawings and specifications.

E. Notify Engineer in writing if any of the submittal review comments alter the Construction Documents or affect the Contract cost. A submittal review comment which alters the Construction Documents and/or increases/decreases cost of a product is not an authorization to the Contractor under any circumstances to proceed. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure compliance.

F. Electronic Submittal Requirements:

1. Provide submittals in Portable Document Format (PDF).
2. Documents must be electronically bookmarked by Division (i.e. 26, 27 and 28), Specification section (i.e. 260120), and individually for each item submitted for light fixtures, switchgear, transformer, panelboard etc. and keyword searchable using Adobe Acrobat (http://www.adobe.com/acrobat) or Bluebeam Revu (http://www.bluebeam.com) for each relevant section.
3. Electronically highlight all options for light fixtures, electrical equipment, etc. Manual highlighting and scanning of the documents are not acceptable and will not be reviewed.
4. Do not submit catalog sheets which describe several different items in addition to those items to be used unless all relevant information is clearly identified.
5. Provide a complete and comprehensive submittal package including all specification sections at the same time. Exceptions may be given, with prior approval, for time-sensitive equipment.
6. A maximum of one submittal per specification section is allowed. It is not acceptable to provide a product-by-product submittal. Single product by product submittals will not be reviewed.
7. If a submittal or a portion of a submittal is rejected or marked as incomplete, provide only outstanding or missing submittal items. Resubmittal of the previously reviewed and approved items is not required and will not be reviewed if submitted for the second time.
8. Provide only specified products or products approved by addendum. Substitutions shall not be included in the submittal.

9. Questions or clarifications shall not be included in the submittal. Submit Request for Information for any outstanding questions or clarification about the submitted products.

G. Scheduling:

1. A minimum period of two weeks (business days only), exclusive of transmittal time, will be required each time Submittals are submitted or resubmitted for review. This time shall be considered by the Contractor when scheduling submittal data.

H. Response to Specifications:

1. A point-by-point statement of compliance with the specifications must be submitted with each individual submittal.
2. The statement of compliance shall consist of numbered specification paragraphs and shall be located at the front of the submittal. Each specification paragraph shall be cross referenced to the page/drawing in the submittal on which the compliance is confirmed. The confirming data on the page/drawing shall be highlighted for ready identification.
3. Where the proposed system complies fully, indicate by placing the word "comply" next to the subparagraph.
4. Where the proposed system does not comply or accomplishes the stated function in a manner different from that described, provide a full description of the deviation.
5. Each sheet of the submittal shall be sequentially numbered in the form of “Sheet x of y” where “x” is the sequential number of the sheet and “y” is the total number of the sheets in the submittal.
6. A submittal which does not include a point-by-point statement of compliance as specified shall be rejected.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

A. Provide operating instruction and maintenance data manuals for materials and equipment as required by each section of the specifications.

B. Submit an electronic copy of Operations and Maintenance Manuals in Portable Document Format (PDF) at least four weeks before substantial completion of the project.

C. Include complete cleaning and servicing data compiled in clearly and easily understandable form. Show serial numbers of each piece of equipment, complete lists of replacement parts, motor ratings, etc. Each unit shall have its own individual sheet.

1.9 RECORD DRAWINGS:

A. Maintain on a daily basis a complete set of "Red-Lined Drawings", reflecting an accurate record of all work including addendums, revisions, and changes. Indicate precise dimensioned locations of all concealed work and equipment, including concealed or embedded conduit, junction boxes, etc. Record all "Red-Lined Drawing" information on a set of full sized prints of the contract drawings.

B. Certify the "Red Lined Drawings" for correctness. Indicate on each drawing the name of the general and electrical contractors with signatures of each representative responsible for the work.

C. The electrical engineering design firm will create record (as-built) drawings from the certified red-lined drawings; however, the general and electrical contractors retain the responsibility for the accuracy of the record drawings.

1.10 WARRANTY:

A. Ensure that the electrical system installed under this contract is in proper working order and in compliance with drawings, specifications, and/or authorized changes and is free from electrical defects. Without additional charge, replace or repair, to satisfaction of the owner's representative, except from ordinary wear and tear, any part of the installation which may fail or be determined unacceptable within a period of one (1) year after final acceptance or as otherwise indicated in individual sections, but in no case less than one year. Warranty incandescent and fluorescent lamps only for a period of two months from the date of substantial completion.

B. Provide complete warranty information for each item including beginning of warranty period, duration of warranty, names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filling a claim and obtaining warranty services. Written warranties and guarantees are to be submitted separately as:

1. Originals bound in a binder clearly identified with the title, “WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES,” the project name, the project number, and the Contractor’s business name.
2. Electronic documents in *.pdf format.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. All materials shall be new and shall bear the manufacturer's name, trade name, and the approved testing laboratory such as the UL label in every case where a standard has been established for that particular material. Used materials are acceptable only if specifically indicated on drawings.

2.2 SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS:

A. Provide only specified products or products approved by addendum. Substitutions will be considered if two copies of the proposal is received at the architect's/engineer's office eight (8) working days prior to the bid day. Include in the proposal the specified and proposed catalog numbers of the equipment under consideration and a catalog cut sheet(s) with pictorial and descriptive information. Certify that the equipment proposed is equal to that specified, that it has the same electrical and physical characteristics, compatible dimensions, and meets the functional intent of the contract documents.

B. It is the responsibility of the contractor to make all substituted equipment comply with the intent of the contract documents and bear all cost associated with conflicts arising form the use of substituted equipment.

C. Provide samples if so required by the architect or engineer before or after bid day.

2.3 SPARE PARTS:

A. Provide spare parts (fuses, diffusers, etc.) as specified in each section of the specifications.

B. Stock of all spare items shall be delivered as directed to Owner prior to substantial completion.

C. All components shall be labeled to match construction document nomenclature.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Workmanship: Provide only first class workmanship from competent workers. Defective materials or workmanship will not be allowed on the project. Provide competent supervision for the work to be accomplished. Keep same foreman on the job, unless a change is authorized by the engineer.

B. Coordination: Prior to construction, layout electrical work and coordinate work with other trades. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installation of materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed. Install electrical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components. Coordinate the installation of electrical materials and equipment above ceilings with suspension system, mechanical equipment and systems, and structural components. Coordinate with all utilities including power, communication, and data installations.

C. Provide cutting, drilling, channeling, etc. only as necessary for proper completion of the work. Do not cut structural members unless authorization is issued in writing by the architect/engineer.

D. Repairs: Repair damage to building, grounds, or utilities as a result of work under this contract at no additional cost to the owner.

E. Dimensioning: Electrical drawings indicate locations for electrical equipment only in their approximate location, unless specifically dimensioned. Do not scale electrical drawings for dimensional information. Refer to architectural drawings and shop drawings where applicable for locations of all electrical equipment. Field verify all dimension on the job site.

F. Provide block-outs, sleeves, demolition work, etc., required for installation of work specified in this division.

G. Standards: Provide electrical installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

H. All workmen doing work of any nature on State of Utah projects must at all times carry their electrician's license with them and show it upon request. The acceptable ratio of apprentice to journeyman electricians on the job is 1:1.

3.2 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION:

A. When it is clearly apparent that information is not adequately described in the construction documents or when a coordination problem exists, submit a request for information (RFI) through proper contractual channels. The electrical engineering design firm will provide a response through its contractual channel. Although verbal direction may be given to expedite changes, responses are not considered part of the contract documents until a change order has been issued and signed by the Owner or his designated representative. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with proceeding on any change order that has not been approved by

the Owner or his designated representative.

B. Any damages caused by construction delays due to frivolous RFI's, will be born solely by the Contractor.

3.3 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS:

A. Provide all necessary guards or construction barriers and take all necessary precautions to insure the safety of life and property.

3.4 CLEAN:

A. Clean up all equipment, conduit, fittings, wire, packing cartons, plastic, and other debris that is a direct result of the installation of the work of this division, both during the execution, and at the conclusion, of the project. Keep the site clean and safe during the progress of the work. Clean fixtures, interior and exterior of all equipment, and raceways prior to final acceptance. Vacuum interior of all electrical panels and equipment. Correct any damaged equipment. Touch-up or repaint if necessary.

3.5 TEMPORARY POWER:

A. Make arrangements with the proper institution authority for all temporary electricity.

B. Provide temporary power, complete with metering and wiring for lighting and power outlets for construction tools and equipment. Report the initial meter reading to the owner/institution, or otherwise as may be directed.

C. Service shall be provided with a main disconnect and all 20 ampere receptacles protected by 20 amp GFI, single-pole breakers. No attempt is made herein to specify construction power requirements for equipment in detail. Provide all electrical equipment and wiring as required.

D. As soon as permanent power and metering is available, the temporary power supply shall be disconnected and removed from the project site.

E. All temporary wiring shall meet the requirements of NEC Article 590 and the State Industrial Commission.

3.6 POWER OUTAGES:

A. All power outages required for execution of this work shall occur during non-standard working hours and at the convenience of the owner. Any electrical service interruption will be coordinated at least 7 days in advance of the power shut-off. Include all costs for overtime work in bid. Coordinate all outages and proceed only after receiving authorization from the owner's representative. Keep all outages to an absolute minimum.

3.7 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF MATERIALS:

A. Provide storage space for storage of materials and apparatus and assume complete responsibility for all losses due to any cause whatsoever. Lost or damaged materials will be replaced at no additional cost to owner. Do not store materials and apparatus in any public thoroughfare or in any area on the site where such storage would constitute a hazard to persons in the vicinity. Protect completed work, work underway, and apparatus against loss or damage.

3.8 EXCAVATING FOR ELECTRICAL WORK:

A. Verification: Prior to excavating, locate and protect existing utilities and other underground work in a manner which will ensure that no damage or service interruption will result from excavating and backfilling. Observe all State and Local codes prior to excavating. Do not disturb walls, footings, and other structural members in any way.

B. Protection: Provide barricades, warning signs, and illumination to protect persons from injury at excavations. Provide temporary coverings and heat as necessary to protect bottoms of excavations from freezing and frost action. Do not install electrical work on frozen excavation bases or subbases.

C. Coordination: Do not excavate for electrical work until the work is ready to proceed without delay.

D. Excavated Materials: Temporarily store excavated materials near excavation in manner which will not interfere with or damage excavation or other work. Dispose of and remove excavated materials which are either in excess of quantity needed for backfilling or do not comply with the requirements for backfill material.

E. Burial Depths: Burial depths must comply with NEC Section 300-5 (or State of Utah requirements, whichever is more stringent), unless noted otherwise on drawings.

F. Excavation Permits: Obtain all shut-down and excavation permits as may be required for proper completion of the work.

3.9 BACKFILL MATERIALS:

A. For buried conduits or cables (other than below slab-on-grade, or concrete-encased), provide 2" thickness of well-graded sand on all sides of conduits or cables.

B. For trench backfill to within 6" of final grade, provide soil material suitable for compacting to required densities.

C. For top 6" of excavation, provide top soil.

D. Backfill excavations in 8" high courses of backfill material, uniformly compacted to the following densities (percent of maximum density, ASTM D 1557), using power-driven hand-operated compaction equipment:

1. Lawn/Landscaped Areas: 85 percent for cohesive soils, 95 percent for cohesionless soils.
2. Paved Areas, other than roadways: 90 percent for cohesive soils, 95 percent for cohesionless soils.

E. Where subsidence is observable at electrical work excavations during project warranty period, remove surface, add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore surface to original condition.

3.10 ROOF PENETRATIONS:

A. Where raceways and/or cables penetrate roofing, provide 26 gauge galvanized iron roof jack, sized to fit tightly to raceway and/or cable for weather-tight seal, and with flange extending a minimum of 9" under roofing on all sides. Seal opening between raceway and roof jack with

approved sealant. Coordinate all work with division 7.

3.11 FIRE PENETRATION SEALS:

A. Seal all raceway and/or cable penetrations through fire-rated floors, wall, and ceilings to prevent the spread of smoke, fire, toxic gas or water through the penetration either before, during or after fire. Provide penetration sealants and fittings of ratings to match the rating of the penetrated materials so that the original fire rating of the floor or wall is maintained as required by Article 300-21 of the NEC.

B. Sealant Systems: Provide sealants, wall wraps, partitions, caps, and other accessories complying with UL 1479 (ASTM E-814) from the following where applicable:

1. 3M Fire Barrier Sealing Penetration System
2. Chase Foam Fire Stop System
3. Thomas and Betts Flame Safe Fire Stop System
4. Nelson Fire Stop Products

C. Fittings: Where applicable, provide OZ Type CFSF/I and CAFSF/I fire seal fittings for conduit and cable penetrations through concrete and masonry wall, floor, slabs, and similar structures.

D. Install sealants and fittings in accordance with all manufacturer's written instructions.

3.12 LABELING:

A. Engraved black plastic laminated, with white-core labels, 1/16" thick, shall be permanently attached on both the interior and exterior the following electrical equipment:

1. Branch panels
2. Switchgear
3. Disconnect switches
4. Motor starter and controls junction boxes (power and auxiliary)
5. Push buttons
6. Thermal switches
7. Time switches
8. Transformer
9. Similar equipment.
10. Lighting contactors and associated switches
11. Junction boxes larger than 4x4x1/2.

B. The labels shall have 1/4" high, engraved letters, such as EF-1, AC-1, Panel A, etc.

C. Label for motor starters and/or thermal overload switches shall include heater size and F.L.A.

3.13 CONCRETE BASES:

A. Housekeeping Pads: Unless otherwise noted, provide 4" high reinforced concrete bases for all floor-mounted or floor-standing electrical equipment, including but not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Transformers
2. Switchgear
3. Similar Equipment

B. Extend bases 6" beyond equipment or mounting rails on all sides or as shown on the drawings. Not withstanding this requirement, coordinate with equipment manufacturer, shop drawings, and height of base to ensure compliance with NEC 380-82.

C. Concrete bases: Refer to Section 265200 – Exterior Area Lighting.

D. Transformer Pads: Provide and locate properly sized concrete pads for power company furnished pad mounted transformers in accordance with power company clearance requirements.

3.14 TESTS:

A. Notify engineer prior to all testing specified herein at least three business days prior to testing. Engineer shall observe all tests to insure the proper operation of the electrical system.

3.15 PROJECT FINALIZATION AND START-UP:

A. Upon completion of the work, have each factory representative and/or subcontractor assist in start-up and testing of their respective systems.

B. Have each representative give personal instructions on operating and maintenance of their equipment to the owner's maintenance and/or operation personnel.

C. Have representatives certify each system with a written statement indicating that they have performed start-up and final check out of their respective systems.

3.16 FINAL REVIEW:

A. Have the project foreman accompany their reviewing parties and remove coverplates, panel covers, access panels, etc. as requested, to allow review of the entire electrical system.

3.17 TRAININGS:

A. Provide and implement a complete and comprehensive training program for Owner selected personnel as required by each section of the specifications.

A. All trainings to be coordinated through the Owner’s designated representative. As training sessions are completed, the trainer shall provide the Owner a document listing all the personnel who attended, received, and completed the training program.

B. All trainings shall be video recorded and a copy of each training (in MP4, MOV, or other format as preferred by the Owner) shall be submitted to the Owner at the end of the training session.

END OF SECTION 260001

SECTION 260070 – ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to electrical connections.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of electrical connections for equipment include all final electrical connections for all equipment having electrical requirements including, but not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Equipment specified under all divisions of the contract. Refer to other divisions for specific electrical requirements.
2. Owner-furnished equipment
3. Kitchen Equipment

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 260001 – Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS: Not required.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Provide all materials for electrical connections including, but not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Raceways
2. Fittings
3. Conductors
4. Cords
5. Cord caps
6. Wiring devices
7. Pressure connectors
8. Lugs (CU-AL)
9. Electrical insulating tape
10. Heat-shrinkable tubing
11. Cable ties
12. Wire nuts
13. Other items and accessories as required.

B. Crimp on or slip-on type splicing materials designed to be used without wire stripping are not

acceptable.

C. Power Distribution Blocks: Provide Square D Type LB or Equivalent.

D. Refer to other Division 26, 27, and 28 Sections for specification of electrical materials as applicable.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA Standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 CONNECTIONS:

A. Permanently Installed Fixed Equipment:

1. Install conductors in flexible conduit from junction box to equipment control panel or connection point.
2. Where such installations are subject to moisture, install in liquid-tight flexible conduit.

B. Movable equipment:

1. Provide wiring devices, cord caps, and multi-conductor cables as required.

C. Other methods as required by the NEC and/or as required by special equipment or field conditions.

D. Power Distribution Blocks: Unless noted otherwise on drawings, provide power distribution blocks only for tapping of feeders and branch circuits. Locate in junction box or gutter in NEMA ratings to suit application.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS:

A. Obtain manufacturer's instruction and wiring diagram regarding electrical connections of each piece of equipment and provide connections in accordance therewith.

3.4 VERIFICATION OF LOAD CHARACTERISTICS:

A. Verify electrical load characteristics of all equipment prior to rough-in. Review respective shop drawings of all other Divisions and Owner's equipment manuals. Report any variances from electrical characteristics noted in the contract documents to the Architect/Engineer prior to rough-in.

B. Value of rough-in work, electrical equipment, etc. installed and/or purchased by the contractor not meeting equipment requirements shall be credited back to the owner.

END OF SECTION 260070

SECTION 260072 – ELECTRICAL SUPPORTS AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Seismic restraints for electrical equipment and systems.
3. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. Seismic Restraint: A structural support element such as a metal framing member, a cable, an anchor bolt or stud, a fastening device, or an assembly of these items used to transmit seismic forces from an item of equipment or system to building structure and to limit movement of item during a seismic event.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of electrical support and seismic-restraint component used.

1. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials and dimensions and identify hardware, including attachment and anchorage devices, signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:

1. Fabricated Supports: Representations of field-fabricated supports not detailed on Drawings.
2. Seismic Restraints: Detail anchorage and bracing not defined by details or charts on Drawings. Include the following:
   a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
   b. Details: Detail fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events.
   c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to

authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

C. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

B. Testing of Seismic Anchorage Devices: Comply with testing requirements in Part 3.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS:

A. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed under this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

B. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-3, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
   b. ERICO International Corporation.
   c. Allied Support Systems; Power-Strut Unit.
   d. GS Metals Corp.
   e. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.; O-Strut Div.
   f. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
   g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   h. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
   i. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Finishes:

a. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-3.

3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for structural loading and applicable seismic forces.

C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1.

D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Verify suitability of fasteners in subparagraph below for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
   a. Available Manufacturers:
      1) Hilti, Inc.
      2) ITW Construction Products.
      3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co. Inc.
3. In the following subparagraph, use stainless steel anchors in corrosive environments.
4. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
   a. Available Manufacturers:
      1) Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
      2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc
      3) Hilti, Inc.
      4) ITW Construction Products.
      5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      6) Powers Fasteners.
5. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
6. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
7. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
8. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT COMPONENTS:

A. Rated Strength, Features, and Application Requirements for Restraint Components: As defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components used shall be at least five times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

B. Angle and Channel-Type Brace Assemblies: Steel angles or steel slotted-support-system components; with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end.

C. Cable Restraints: ASTM A 603, zinc-coated, steel wire rope attached to steel or stainless-steel thimbles, brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service.

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
   b. Loos & Co., Inc.
   c. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Seismic Mountings, Anchors, and Attachments: Devices as specified in Part 2 "Support, Anchorage, and Attachment Components" Article, selected to resist seismic forces.
3. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod, of design recognized by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.
5. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

2.4 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES:

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for raceways as within 12 inches of coupling, fitting, and box, at each 90 degrees bend, minimum of two supports per ten foot run. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps, or as otherwise required by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

3.2 SUPPORT AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT INSTALLATION:

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements, except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, raceways may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Install seismic-restraint components using methods approved by the evaluation service providing required submittals for component.

D. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

E. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69 Spring-tension clamps.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

F. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

G. Do not drill or core cut holes for anchors or use powder-activated fasteners in post-tension slabs, joists, and beams.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS:

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES:

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and seismic criteria at Project.

B. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so expansion anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt

diameters from edge of the base.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around full perimeter of the base.
2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Use 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SEISMIC-RESTRAINT COMPONENTS:

A. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

C. Restraint Cables: Provide slack within maximums recommended by manufacturer.

D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing: Test pullout resistance of seismic anchorage devices.

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

C. Record test results.

END OF SECTION 260072

SECTION 260080 – ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to electrical demolition.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of electrical demolition work is indicated by drawings.

B. Electrical demolition items are shown to give a basic description of the extent of demolition work but may not be inclusive.

C. Do not assume that the electrical drawings reflect as-built conditions. Visit and observe the project prior to submitting bid and determine extent of electrical demolition work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Standards: Refer to Section 260001 - Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS - Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Demolition work shall be laid out in advance to eliminate unnecessary cutting, drilling, channeling, etc. Where such cutting, drilling, or channeling becomes necessary, perform with care, use skilled mechanics of the trades involved. Cutting work of other contractors shall be done only with the consent of that contractor. Cutting of structural members is not permitted. Repair damage to building and equipment as a result of electrical demolition work under this contract at no additional cost to Owner.

B. Obtain permission from the Architect before penetrating any roof, ceiling, floor, and wall surfaces.

C. Verify with the Owner all items to be salvaged. All items that are not directed on the drawings, in the field, or by other means to be salvaged or turned over to the Owner shall be considered scrap and shall be disposed of by the Contractor in accordance with local environmental laws and policies.

3.2 METHODS:

A. Disconnect and remove any/all fixtures, devices, equipment, equipment foundation and supports, etc. as required for proper completion of the work whether shown or not.

B. Relocate, rewire, and/or reconnect any/all fixtures, devices, equipment, etc. that for any reason obstructs construction.

C. Maintain circuit integrity and continuity of all existing circuits/feeders, and systems that interfere with or are interrupted by remodel work, unless those circuits/feeders are to be abandoned completely. Maintain all circuits and systems in operation during construction. Provide temporary panels, temporary wiring and conduits, etc. as required.

D. Leave all existing fixtures, devices, equipment, etc. in portions of the building not being remodeled, in working condition.

E. Remove and dispose of all raceways, conductors, boxes, devices, equipment, etc., that are not to be reused. Terminate at accessible junction box by providing proper knockout closure, tape conductors, and label as "spare" with circuit number, zone number, or other characteristic identifying source.

F. Pull conductors from abandoned concealed raceway systems. Any section of raceway system exposed due to remodeling shall be cut flush at exposing surface. Concealed raceways need not be removed except where interfere with remodeling.

G. Abandoned outlet boxes shall be closed with blank cover plates.

H. Disconnect all electrical connections to equipment designated to be removed by other trades.

I. Existing raceways may be reused, if in place, where in compliance with the contract documents and the National Electrical Code. Upgrade and/or provide new conduit supports where necessary for all raceways being reused. Insure integrity of existing raceways before re-use.

J. Light fixtures indicated for re-use shall be thoroughly cleaned, repaired as required, re-lamped, and installed as indicated. When storing fixtures for reuse, store in area and/or provide protective covering that will keep construction dust and materials off fixtures.

K. Completely remove all telephone or data cables which are to be removed back to source or as directed by Owner.

L. Disconnect and remove all sound system equipment including speakers, amplifiers, etc. Completely remove and dispose of all associated conduit and wire.

3.3 PATCHING AND REPAIR:

A. Finished Surfaces: The electrical contractor is responsible for patching and repair of all existing interior surfaces pertaining to the installation of work under this Division, unless specifically noted elsewhere in the contract documents. Where patching and repair is necessary, surfaces shall be finished (painted, etc.) to match the adjacent materials, finished, and colors. Requirements of other Divisions such as Division 9 - finishes shall apply.

B. Hard Surfaces: Whenever excavation or trenching is required for the installation of electrical work, it shall be the responsibly of the electrical contractor to make repairs and/or replacements of hard finish surfaces such as concrete, asphalt, etc. Requirements of other Divisions such as Division 2 – Existing Conditions shall apply.

3.4 CONCEALING:

A. All raceways shall be concealed within the ceilings, walls, and floors, except in locations where exposed raceways are specifically permitted, such as equipment rooms and unfinished storage areas.

B. Surface-mounted raceways or systems shall be permitted only where approved by Architect/Engineer.

END OF SECTION 260080

SECTION 260110 – CONDUIT RACEWAYS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to conduit raceways.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of raceways is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Types of raceways in this section include the followings:

1. Rigid Metal Conduit
2. PVC Externally Coated Rigid Steel Conduit
3. Intermediate Metal Conduit
4. Electrical Metallic Tubing
5. Flexible Metal Conduit
6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit
7. Rigid Non-metallic Conduit

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Standards: Refer to Section 260001 – Electrical General Provisions as applicable. Provide conduit raceway installation in accordance with recommendations of the American Iron and Steel Institute "Design Manual on Steel Electrical Raceways", latest edition.

B. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of raceway of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory service for not less than three (3) years.

C. Shop Drawings: Not required.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUITS:

A. Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Provide zinc-coated, hot-dipped galvanized, rigid metallic conduit in accordance with Federal Specification WW-C-0581 and ANSI C80.1.

B. PVC Externally Coated Rigid Metal Conduit: Provide hot-dipped galvanized, rigid metallic conduit externally coated with Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) in accordance with ANSI C80.1 and NEMA Std. Pub. No. RN 1.

C. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Provide hot-dipped galvanized, intermediate metal conduit in

accordance with Federal Specification WW-C-581.

D. Electric Metallic Tubing (EMT): Provide electric metal tubing in accordance with Federal Specification WW-C-563 and ANSI C80.3.

E. Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide zinc-coated, flexible metal conduit in accordance with Federal Specification WW-C-566.

F. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide liquid-tight, flexible metal conduit, constructed of single strip, flexible continuous, interlocked, and double-wrapped steel, galvanized inside and outside, coated with liquid-tight jacket of flexible Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC).

G. Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit: Provide rigid non-metallic conduit (PVC) in accordance with ANSI/NEMA TC 2, Type 1 for concrete encasement, Type 2 for direct burial.

2.2 FITTINGS:

A. Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate Metal Conduit, and PVC Externally Coated Rigid Metal Conduit: Provide fully-threaded, malleable steel fittings, rain-tight and concrete-tight as applicable. Provide double locknuts and metal bushings at all conduit terminations. Install OZ Type B bushings on conduits 1-1/4" and larger.

B. Electric Metallic Tubing: Provide insulated throat, non-indenter, set screw, malleable steel fittings. Screws must have a full set. Provide concrete-tight compression-type fittings in suspended slabs. All EMT fittings shall be fabricated from steel. Die-cast fittings or fittings made from pot metal shall not be allowed. Indenter type fittings are not acceptable. Install OZ Type B bushings on conduits 1" and larger.

C. Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide flexible metal conduit fittings in accordance with Federal Specification W-F-406, Type 1, Class 1, and Style A. Commercial "greenfield" not less than 1/2" diameter or as otherwise specified on drawings is acceptable.

D. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings in accordance with Federal Specification W-F-406, Type 1, Class 3, Style G.

E. Non-Metallic Conduit: Provide non-metallic conduit fittings (PVC) in accordance with ANSI/NEMA TC 3 to match conduit types and materials.

F. Expansion Fittings: OZ Type AX, or equivalent to suit application.

G. Sealing Bushings: Provide OZ Type FSK, WSK, or CSMI as required by application. Provide OZ Type CSB internal sealing bushings.

H. Cable Supports: Provide OZ cable supports for vertical risers, type as required by application.

2.3 SIZES:

A. Provide conduits in sizes as indicated in contract documents or as otherwise specified herein, but not

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install raceway and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA Standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 LOCATIONS:

A. Rigid Metal Conduit and Fittings: Use for conduit bends greater than 22 degrees where buried below grade or slab on grade. Install RMC where raceway passes vertically through slab-on-grade. Where raceways penetrate building, manholes, or vault walls and floors below grade, provide RMC for a minimum distance of 10' on the exterior side of the floor or wall. Use RMC for exposed runs where conduit is subject to moisture, weather, or mechanical injury. Use in hazardous locations in accordance with all NEC requirements.

B. Intermediate Metal Conduit and Fittings: Use for exposed runs where conduit is subject to moisture, weather, or mechanical injury. Use in hazardous locations in accordance with all NEC requirements.

C. Electric Metal Tubing and Fittings: Use for above-grade feeders, branch circuits, and signal and control circuit, unless specifically noted otherwise on drawings. Install in suspended slabs subject to local code requirements and fire rating considerations.

D. Flexible Metal Conduit and Fittings: Use as whips for lighting fixtures, fixed equipment where not exposed to weather of moisture, other devices where required by NEC, and as requested by the Engineer. Maximum length not to exceed 6', unless specifically approved by the Electrical Engineer.

E. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit and Fittings: Use for connection to motor terminal boxes, fixed equipment where subject to moisture or weather, and other equipment subject to movement or vibration. Maximum length not to exceed 6', unless specified otherwise.

F. Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit and Fittings: Use for below-grade service entrances, feeders, branch circuits, and signal and control circuit, unless specifically noted otherwise on drawings. Do not use above grade.

3.3 METHODS:

A. Maintain a minimum of 12" clearance between steam or hot water lines or other hot surfaces. Where such clearance is impractical, insulate conduit with approved materials.

B. Install conduits parallel with or at right angles to lines of the structure. Route conduits symmetrically where possible.

C. Field bends and offsets shall be made without flattening, kinking, rippling or destroying the smooth internal bore or surface of the conduit and to not less than NEC minimum radius. Conduit that shows signs of rippling or kinking shall not be installed. Conduits installed with wrinkles or kinks or otherwise in an unworkmanlike manner shall be replaced at no additional cost to owner.

D. Precaution shall be exercised to prevent accumulation of water, dirt or concrete in the conduits during the execution of the project. Conduits in which water or foreign matter has been permitted to accumulate shall be thoroughly cleaned or the conduits runs replaced where such accumulation cannot be removed by methods approved the engineer.

E. Any conduit which pierces airtight spaces or plenums shall be sealed to prevent air leakage with mastic acceptable to the Architect.

3.4 CONCEALING:

A. All raceways shall be concealed within the ceilings, walls, and floors, except in locations where exposed raceways are specifically permitted, such as equipment rooms and unfinished storage areas. In equipment rooms, if lighting raceways are run exposed, installation shall not be done until piping and duct work layout has been determined in order that lighting boxes may be located so as to avoid being covered by overhead ducts and piping. If lighting raceways in equipment rooms are concealed in the structural ceiling slab, after mechanical work is complete, exposed conduit extensions shall be run to locate lighting fixtures where they are not obscured by work of other trades.

3.5 BURIED CONDUITS:

A. Comply with all burial depths as defined in NEC Section 300-5. Bury all conduits at least 24" below grade, unless specifically indicated otherwise on drawings. Provide magnetic 6" wide “Yellow Warning" ribbon 12" directly above conduit and 6" below finished grade measured from the top of the conduit or duct bank. Where multiple small lines are buried in a common trench and do not exceed an overall width of 16", install a single marker.

B. Slope all conduits toward manholes or pull boxes for proper drainage. Use weep holes. Gravel drainage pockets are not permitted.

C. Coat all metal conduits with an approved asphaltic compound or wrap with two layers of PVC tape.

D. Under Concrete Slab on Grade: Horizontal conduit must be installed a minimum of 2” below the bottom of the concrete slab. Conduits should not be installed in concrete slabs.

E. Concrete Encasement: Where concrete-encasement is indicated on drawings, provide ductbank construction using red 5000 psi at 28 day strength concrete. Provide minimum 4" cover on all sides of exterior conduits. Provide conduit spacers where applicable. Coat all metal conduits with an approved asphaltic compound or wrap with two layers of PVC tape.

F. Where conduits are extended for future use, cap and clearly mark.

3.6 ELECTRICAL CONTINUITY:

A. Provide electrically continuous conduit systems throughout.

3.7 FIELD CUTS AND THREADS:

A. Cut all conduits square. Remove all sharp or rough edges and ream all burrs, inside and outside. Provide clean sharp threads on RMC and IMC.

B. Engage at least five full threads on all RMC and IMC fittings. Before couplings or fittings are attached, apply one coat of red lead or zinc chromate to male threads of RMC or IMC. Apply coat of red lead, zinc chromate or special compound recommended by manufacture to conduit where conduit protective coating is damaged.

3.8 CONDUIT ENDS:

A. Cap all spare conduits. Cap or plug conduit ends during construction to prevent entrance of foreign material.

3.9 SPARE CONDUITS:

A. Install a 200 lb. polypropylene pull cord in each empty conduit run.

3.10 ROCKY MOUNTAIN POWER RACEWAY METHODS:

A. Comply with all requirement of the current six state ESR manual, the entire document can be found at the following web address for downloading and printing: http://www.rockymountainpower.net/esr

B. The contractor shall provide all conduit systems for the required electrical utility work; raceway shall be PVC or RMC. All elbows shall be long-radius PVC, RMC, or fiberglass elbows complying with all ESR requirements. Sleeve conduits when conduit extends vertically through a paved surface. Provide 500 lb flat pull line or poly rope within each conduit. Proof all conduits with an 80% diameter mandrel witnessed by the Utility representative.

C. The contractor shall provide trenching, boring, backfill, compactions, and surface repair.

D. The contractor shall provide pre-case concrete pad/vaults for utility provided transformers as required.

E. The contractor shall provide concrete pads for utility provided transformers as required.

F. Install RMC and IMC in all hazardous locations as defined by the NEC. Provide suitable fittings, seal-offs, boxes, etc. to comply with all NEC requirements and/or as shown on the drawings. Provide inspection fittings with hazardous location rated drains to prevent water from accumulating in conduit runs.

3.11 CLEANING:

A. Pull mandrel and swab through all conduits before installing conductors.

END OF SECTION 260110

SECTION 260120 – CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to conductors and cables.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

B. Types of conductors and cables in this section include the following:

1. Copper Conductors.
2. Aluminum Conductors.

C. Applications for conductors and cables required for project include:

1. Electrical service.
2. Feeders.
3. Branch Circuits.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: For each type of conductor and/or cable indicated.

B. Field Quality-Control Test Reports: From Contractor. Refer to Section 260001 – General Electrical Provisions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Manufacturers: In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, provide products by the manufacturer specified, subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Ambient Conditions: Conductors used for branch circuits in areas where the ambient conditions exceed 30 degree C. shall be provided with insulation approved for that temperature.

C. Wire Sizes: As indicated on electrical drawings or as specified herein, but in no case less than No. 12 AWG.

2.2 COPPER CONDUCTORS:

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cerro Wire & Cable Company.
2. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
3. Encore Wire Corporation.
4. Southwire Incorporated.

B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Cable Applications" Article for application requirements.

C. References and Ratings:

1. ICEA S-95-658 / NEMA WC70.
2. ASTM.
3. UL Standard 83.
4. UL Standard 1063 (MTW).
5. Federal Specification J-C-30B.
6. NEC.

D. Conductor Material: Copper.

E. Stranding: Solid conductor for No. 12 AWG, stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

F. Conductor Insulation Types: Thermoplastic-insulated, Type THHN / THWN-2.

2.3 ALUMINUM CONDUCTORS:

A. Manufacturers:

1. Alcan Aluminum Corporation; Alcan Cable Div.

B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Cable Applications" Article for application requirements.

C. References and Ratings:

1. ICEA S-95-658 / NEMA WC70.
2. Federal Specification J-C-30B.
3. ASTM Standards B 800 and B 801.

D. Conductor Material: Aluminum.

E. Stranding: STABILOY compact stranded conductor (AA-8000 Series aluminum alloy).

F. Conductor Insulation Types: Black cross-linked polyethylene (XLPE), Type XHHW-2.

2.4 FLEXIBLE CORDS:

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cerro Wire & Cable Company.
2. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
3. Encore Wire Corporation.
4. Southwire Incorporated.

B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Cable Applications" Article for application requirements.

C. References and Ratings:

1. ASTM.
2. ICEA.
3. UL 62.
4. Pendant or portable.
5. Damp locations.
6. 600 Volts.
7. NEC Article 400.

D. Conductor Material: Copper.

E. Stranding: Class K, flexible stranded conductor.

F. Conductor Insulation Types: Heat- and moisture-resistant TPE insulation.

G. Fillers and Wrapping: Non-wicking polypropylene fillers, with tissue-paper separator wrapped around the assembly.

H. Outer Jacket: Black-colored, heat-, moisture-, and oil-resistant TPE jacket.

I. Grounding: Insulated green grounding conductor.

J. Cord Type: SO, hard-usage.

2.5 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES:

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. AMP Incorporated/Tyco International.
3. Hubbell/Anderson.
4. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
5. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

C. Splices for wire sizes #10 and smaller shall be screw-on type similar to scotch or ideal wing nut connectors. Crimp-on splices designed to be used without wire stripping are not acceptable.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install conductors, cables, and accessories as indicated, in compliance with manufacturer's written instruction, applicable requirements of NEC, NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS:

A. Service Entrance: As indicated on the electrical drawings.

A. Feeders: As indicated on the electrical drawings with the exception that all emergency feeders that are not installed in space that are fully protected by an approved automatic fire suppression system shall be MI Mineral Insulated Copper Cables; this includes locations such interstitial spaces above fire suppression system sprinklers.

B. Branch Circuits:

1. Exposed, including in crawlspaces: Copper conductors in raceway.
2. Concealed in ceilings, walls, and partitions: Copper conductors in raceways.
3. Concealed in concrete and below slabs-on-grade: Copper conductors in raceway.

C. Cord Drops, Reels, and Portable Appliance Connections: Flexible cord.

D. Class 1 Control Circuits: Copper conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means; including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. When raceway is not required, install concealed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to other applicable specification sections.

F. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements to comply with applicable fire stop specification sections.

G. Color Coding: Color code secondary service, feeder, and branch circuit conductors. Colors shall remain consistent throughout the project and shall match existing coding system where applicable.

1. Conductor sizes No. 6 AWG and smaller: Colored insulation.
2. Conductors sizes No. 4 AWG and larger: 2 inch (51 mm) band of Colored adhesive marking tape applied at all terminations, junction boxes, and pull boxes.
3. Branch circuit switched-legs and travelers: Colored insulation (in colors other than those indicated below).
4. Color-code 120/208V system conductors:

A. Phase A: Black.
B. Phase B: Red.
C. Phase C: Blue.
D. Neutral A: White with Black stripe.
E. Neutral B: White with Red stripe.
F. Neutral C: White with Blue stripe.
G. Neutral (Shared when allowed): White
H. Ground: Green.
I. Isolated Ground: Green with yellow tracer.

5. Color-code 277/480V system conductors:
   A. Phase A: Brown.
   B. Phase B: Orange.
   C. Phase C: Yellow.
   D. Neutral A: Gray with Brown stripe.
   E. Neutral B: Gray with Orange stripe.
   F. Neutral C: Gray with Yellow stripe.
   G. Neutral (Shared when allowed): Gray.
   H. Ground: Green.

3.4 HOMERUN CIRCUITS:

A. Homerun circuits may be combined in common conduits at the option of the contractor in compliance with the following:

1. Three-Phase Installations: Not more than three single-phase circuits in one conduit, unless specifically noted otherwise, if each circuit is from a different phase (a, b, or c).
2. Single-Phase Installations: Not more than two single-phase circuits in one conduit, unless specifically noted otherwise, if each circuit is from a different phase (a or b).

3.5 NEUTRAL CONDUCTORS:

A. LINE-TO-NEUTRAL BRANCH CIRCUITS: Provide a dedicated neutral for each line-to-neutral branch circuit. Size the neutral conductor the same as the phase conductor. In each outlet or junction box containing multiple neutral conductors, tag each neutral to identify which circuit it serves.

3.6 VOLTAGE DROP:

A. Provide branch circuit conductors in sizes such that voltage drop for branch circuits do not exceed 3 percent at the farthest outlet. Provide service, feeder, and branch circuit conductors so that the voltage drop on the entire electrical system does not exceed 5 percent at the farthest outlet. This shall be strictly followed regardless of the conductor sizes indicated on the electrical drawings. Increase conductor sizes (and conduits where necessary to comply with NEC conduit fill requirements) as necessary to accommodate this requirement. Calculations shall be based on the following:

1. Lighting Branch Circuits: Connected load plus 25% spare.
2. Appliance and Equipment Branch Circuits: Nameplate or NEC required load.
3. 120V Convenience Outlet Branch Circuits: 12 amps minimum, but in no case less than NEC loading requirements. Use the following schedule:

Distance (feet)	Wire Size (AWG)
0-80	#12
81-125	#10

126-200	#8
201-320	#6

4. Use the NEC method to calculate voltage drop.

3.7 CONNECTIONS:

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.

D. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack. Use pig tails when wiring outlets.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
   A. Inspect cables for physical damage and proper connection in accordance with the electrical construction documents.
   B. Test cable mechanical connections to manufacturer’s recommended values with a calibrated torque wrench.
   C. Check cable color coding for compliance with electrical specifications.
2. Electrical Tests:
   A. Perform insulation resistance test on each conductors for feeders 100 amps and greater with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Applied potential shall be 1000 volts dc for 1 minute.
   B. Perform continuity test to insure proper cable connection.
3. Test Values:
   A. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than two megaohms.
4. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
   a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
   b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
   c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report and submit to the Electrical Engineer at the completion of the project. The report shall include the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve

compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260120

SECTION 260135 – ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to electrical boxes and fittings.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of electrical boxes and fittings work is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Types of electrical boxes and fittings in this section include the following:

1. Outlet Boxes
2. Junction Boxes
3. Pull Boxes
4. Floor Boxes
5. Conduit Bodies
6. Bushings
7. Locknuts
8. Knockout Closures
9. Miscellaneous Boxes and Fittings

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Standards: Refer to Section 260001 – Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacturer of boxes and fittings required, whose products have been in satisfactory service for not less than three years.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings on floor boxes only where required.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR OUTLET BOXES:

A. General: Provide one piece, galvanized or cadmium-plated, flat-rolled, sheet steel interior outlet boxes of types, shapes, and sizes to suit respective location and installation. Construct with stamped knockouts on back and sides and with threaded screw holes. Provide corrosion-resistant screws for securing boxes, covers, and wiring devices. Size all junction boxes in accordance with NEC Table 314.16(A), with a minimum box size of 4" x 4" x 1-1/2". Where three raceway entries are made, provide outlet boxes with a minimum depth of 2-1/8". Where four or more raceway entries are made, provide outlet boxes with a minimum depth of 4-11/16". Gangable boxes shall not be used.

B. Switch, Telephone, and Receptacle Outlets: Provide outlet boxes not less than 4" square, with adapting tile or plaster covers where necessary to set flush with finished surfaces. Where three raceway entries are made, provide outlet boxes with a minimum depth of 2-1/8". Gang boxes shall be used where more than one switch or device is located at one point. Sectional Boxes are not acceptable. In masonry walls where tile or plaster ring cannot be used, install a single-gang 3-1/2" deep box minimum, unless otherwise noted. Where four or more raceway entries are made, provide outlet boxes with a minimum depth of 4-11/16".

C. Lighting Outlets:

1. Lay-in Grid: Outlets for recessed fixtures in acoustical tile ceilings shall be located to center on a single tile or at the intersection of four tiles.
2. Surface-mounted: Provide 4" square octagonal outlet boxes for surface-mounted, ceiling fixture outlets. Mount each box independently of the conduit on standard 3/8" stud or approved box hangar where applicable. Include backing and supports as required to carry 200 lbs. Where three or more raceway entrances are made, use a minimum box depth of 2-1/8".

2.2 WEATHERPROOF OUTLET BOXES:

A. Provide corrosion-resistant, cast-metal weatherproof outlet boxes, of types, shapes, and sizes, with threaded conduit ends, cast metal coverplates with spring-hinged waterproof caps, face plate gaskets, and corrosion-resistant fasteners.

2.3 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES:

A. Provide code-gauge sheet steel junction and pull boxes, with removable screw-on covers and welded seams, of types, shapes, and sizes to suit each respective location and installation. Size all junction and pull boxes in accordance with NEC 314.28. Provide stainless steel nuts, bolts, screws, and washer.

2.4 CONDUIT BODIES:

A. Provide galvanized, cast-metal conduit bodies of type, shapes, and sizes to suit respective locations and installation. Construct with threaded conduit entrance ends and removable covers. Provide corrosion-resistant screws.

B. Aluminum boxes and fitting shall not be permitted.

2.5 CONDUIT CONNECTIONS:

A. Box connectors 3/4" and larger shall be insulated, throat-type or equal type plastic bushings. Provide double locknuts and insulating plastic bushings for RMC and IMC terminating at panels and boxes.

B. Where RMC penetrates building, manholes, or vault walls and floors below grade, provide sealing bushings with external membrane clamps as applicable. Provide segmented internal sealing bushings in all raceways penetrating building walls and slabs below grade, and in all above grade raceway penetrations susceptible to moisture migration into building through raceway. Where RMC terminates in manhole, vault, or pull box, provide insulated grounding bushings. Also see Section 260135 – Electrical Boxes and Fittings.

C. Install OZ type "B" connectors for all conduits 1" and larger.

D. Provide cable supports in all vertical risers in accordance with NEC 300-19.

2.6 EXPANSION FITTINGS:

A. Provide expansion joint fittings in all conduit runs crossing structural expansion joints, whether above-grade, in slab-on-grade, or in suspended slabs. Provide OZ type "AX" or approved equivalent, size to the raceway.

2.7 ACCESSORIES:

A. Provide all accessories including, but not necessarily limited to, bushings, knockout closures, locknuts, offset connectors, etc. of types, shapes, and sizes to suit respective locations and installation. Construct of corrosion-resistant steel.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install electrical boxes and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's written instruction, applicable requirements of the NEC, NEMA Standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 METHODS:

A. Where outlet boxes are subject to weather or moisture, install weatherproof outlet boxes.

B. Remove knockouts only for entering conduits. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks are mistakenly removed.

C. Do not use condulets in place of elbows or junction boxes. Condulets in sizes 2" or larger shall not be used, unless specifically approved by the electrical engineer.

D. Install boxes and conduit bodies in readily accessible locations. Install recessed boxes with faces of boxes or rings flush with finished surfaces. Seal all openings between outlet box and adjacent surfaces with plaster, grout, or similar suitable material.

E. For stud construction, install boxes with rigid supports using metal bar hangers, or 2" X 4", 1" X 6" wood bridging between studs with screws. Welding or nailing boxes directly to metal joist and studs is not acceptable. Boxes set opposite in common wall shall have at least 10" of conduit between them. Securely fasten outlet boxes to structural surfaces to which attached.

F. For concrete or masonry construction, solidly embed electrical boxes in concrete and masonry. Provide box supports as required to keep outlet boxes flush with finished surfaces.

G. Coordinate location of all outlet boxes with millwork, back splashes, tackboards, etc.

H. Install junction boxes or condulets in conduit runs as required at 100 foot maximum intervals on long runs. This shall apply to concrete junction boxes in grade and junction boxes within the building.

I. Provide electrical connections for installed boxes.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION:

A. Mark circuit number on exterior side of junction boxes located in ceilings such that circuits numbers are readily identifiable. For outlet boxes in wall, mark circuit numbers on interior sides of outlet boxes.

B. Identification labels shall be as follows:

Normal Power	Black with White letters

END OF SECTION 260135

SECTION 260140

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to wiring devices.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of wiring device work is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Types of electrical wiring devices in this section include the following:

1. Toggle Switches
2. Receptacles
3. Floor Service Outlets
4. Special Purpose Outlets
5. Cord Caps and Connectors

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 26 0001 – Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS:

1. Submit manufacturer's data on all electrical wiring devices.
2. Where occupancy sensors are required, provide scaled drawing showing manufacturer’s recommended locations.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Provide factory-fabricated wiring devices, in types, and electrical ratings for applications indicated and complying with NEMA standards Pub No. WD 1; nylon construction, 20 amp rating minimum.

B. Provide wiring devices in colors selected by Architect/Engineer. Provide red receptacle outlets where devices are circuited to standby power.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES:

A. Provide toggle switches from one of the following manufacturers (Fed-Spec):

Manufacturer	1-Pole	3-Way	4-Way	W/Pilot
Hubbell	HBL1221	1223	1224	1221-PL
Pass & Seymour	20AC1	20AC3	20AC4	20AC1-RPL
Leviton	1221	1222	1223	1221-PLR
Cooper	2221	2223	2224	2221-PL
Bryant	4901	4903	4904	4901-PL

B. Abbreviations are defined as follows:

1. 1-Pole - Single-Pole Toggle Switch
2. 3-Way - Three-Way Toggle Switch
3. 4-Way - Four-Way Toggle Switch
4. W/Pilot - Single-Pole Toggle Switch with Pilot Light

C. Must be back and side wired, and have color-coded covers, Brass terminal screws, back wire ground clamp, and self-grounding clip.

2.3 RECEPTACLES:

A. Provide heavy-duty, straight-blade, tamper-resistant, specification-grade, 20-amp duplex receptacles from one of the following manufacturers:

Basis-of-Design Manufacturer	CO	GFCI
Hubbell	HBL5362_TR	GFTRST20_

Equivalent products from Pass & Seymour and Cooper are also acceptable.

B. Where duplex receptacles are shown with an “H” subscript on the electrical drawings, provide heavy-duty, straight-blade, tamper-resistant, specification-grade, hospital-grade, 20-amp duplex receptacles from one of the following manufactures:

Basis-of-Design Manufacturer	CO	GFCI
Hubbell	8300_TRA	GFTRST83_

Equivalent products from Pass & Seymour and Cooper are also acceptable.

C. Abbreviations are defined as follows:

1. CO- Convenience Outlet Duplex Receptacle
2. GFCI- Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter duplex Receptacle
3. IG- Isolated Ground Duplex Receptacle

D. Must have one-piece Brass back strap and back wire grounding clamp (Does not apply to GCFI or isolated ground).

2.4 SPECIAL PURPOSE OUTLETS:

A. Provide special purpose outlets of voltage and ampere ratings, and NEMA configurations to suit

respective application. Refer to drawings for NEMA configuration. Provide special purpose outlets in amperages at least as large as the overcurrent protective device from which they are served.

2.5 CORD CAPS AND CONNECTORS:

A. Provide cord caps and connectors of voltage and ampere ratings, and NEMA configurations which mate and match with outlets specified as required for final connections for equipment. Provide cord caps and connectors of one of the following:

1. Hubbell
2. Pass & Seymour
3. Leviton
4. Cooper
5. Bryant

2.6 COVERPLATES:

A. Wall Plates: Provide coverplates for all wiring devices. In all finished areas, provide stainless steel coverplates. Provide ganged coverplates for all switches and/or dimmers. Provide pre-marked coverplates for special purpose outlet indicating voltage, amperages, and phase. Provide raised stamped, galvanized, steel plates in all unfinished areas. Provide weather-proof coverplates for outlets exposed to weather and moisture.

B. Weather-Protecting Device Enclosure: Where required for compliance with NEC 410-67 (receptacles installed outdoors for use other than with portable tools or equipment), provide weather-tight device covers which provide complete protection with the cord and cap inserted into the wring device. Provide units which mount on either single or double gang devices. Provide device enclosures manufactured by one of the following:

1. Intermatic WP1020 or WP1030
2. Hubbell WP826MP
3. Pass & Seymore

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install wiring devices and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's written instruction, applicable requirements of the NEC, NEMA Standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to insure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 METHODS:

A. Install wiring devices only in electrical boxes which are clean and free from excess building materials, dirt, and debris. Do not install wiring devices until painting work is completed.

B. Replace receptacles and/or coverplates which are damaged, stained, or burned.

3.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES:

A. Provide separate neutral conductor from panel to each GFCI receptacle circuits.

B. Install GFCI receptacles for all receptacles installed in restrooms, outdoors, or within six feet of any sink. All receptacles in kitchens shall be GCFI protected.

C. Do not wire standard receptacles on the load side of GFCI receptacle - Install GFCI receptacles.

3.4 GROUNDING:

A. Provide electrical continuous, tight, grounding connections for wiring devices.

3.5 TESTING:

A. Prior to energizing circuitry, test wiring devices for electrical continuity and proper polarity connections. After energizing circuitry, test wiring devices to demonstrate compliance with requirements.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION:

A. All devices shall be identified on the cover plate with the panel board name and the circuit number by a black on clear adhesive label.

B. In each outlet, tag each wire to identify the circuit it serves.

END OF SECTION 260140

SECTION 260155 – MOTOR STARTERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to motor starters.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of motor starter work is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Type of motor starters in this section include the following:

1. Fractional Horsepower Manual Starters
2. Integral Horsepower Manual Starters
3. Non-Reversing Magnetic Starters
4. Two-Speed Non-Reversing Magnetic Starters
5. Combination Non-Reversing Magnetic Starters

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 260001 – Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SUBMITTALS:

1. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's data and dimensional details on motor starters including voltage, controller size, ratings and size of switching and overcurrent protective devices, short circuit ratings, dimensions, and enclosure details.
2. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency specified under regulatory requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of products.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide products of on of the following:

1. ABB / General Electric
2. Siemens
3. Square D

B. Maintenance, Stock, Fuses: For types and ratings required, furnish additional fuses, amounting to one unit for every 10 installed units, but not less than 3 units of each, for both power and control circuit fuses.

2.2 THERMAL OVERLOAD UNITS:

A. Provide metal alloy, thermal overload units for all motor starters. Size to actual running full load current, not to motor plate current, after air and water balancing are completed.

2.3 FRACTIONAL HORSEPOWER MANUAL STARTERS:

A. Provide fractional horsepower manual starters for single-phase fractional horsepower motors up to and including 1 horsepower, equivalent to Square D Class 2510, Type F, of types, sizes, and electrical characteristics required to suit applications or as otherwise indicated on drawings. Provide NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose Class A manually operated, full-voltage starter, with thermal overload units, red pilot light, and toggle operator with handle guard/lock-off. Provide ANSI/NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosures, or where subject to weather or moisture, Type 3R.

2.4 INTEGRAL HORSEPOWER MANUAL STARTERS:

A. Provide integral horsepower manuals starters for single-phase and three-phase motors in excess of 1 horsepower, equivalent to Square D Class 2510, Type M, of types, sizes, and electrical characteristics required to suit applications or as otherwise indicated on drawings. Provide NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose Class A manually operated, full-voltage starter, with thermal overload units, low voltage protection, red pilot light, and push button with mechanism lock off. Provide ANSI/NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosures, or where subject to weather or moisture, Type 3R.

2.5 NON-REVERSING MAGNETIC STARTERS:

A. Provide non-reversing magnetic starters equivalent to Square D Class 8536, Type S, of types, sizes, and electrical characteristics as required to suit applications or as otherwise indicated on drawings. Provide NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose Class A magnetic starter for induction motors. Provide encapsulated coil with operating voltage compatible with control system (coordinate with Divisions 21, 22, and 23). Provide totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium-oxide power contacts. Contact inspection and replacement shall be possible without disturbing line or load wiring. Provide straight-through wiring with all terminals clearly marked. Provide NEMA ICS, melting alloy, interchangeable, overload relays with one-piece thermal unit construction and under voltage protection in all phases. Provide replaceable overload relay control circuit contacts. Thermal units shall be required for starter to operate. Provide NEMA ICS 2, 2 each normally open and closed, field convertible, auxiliary contacts in addition to seal-in contact. Provide rotary-type, hand-off-auto and reset switches, recessed pushbutton control. Provide red pilot light. Provide control power transformer in each motor starter with fused primary and secondary. Provide each magnetic starter with integral phase failure protection that will protect against phase loss, phase unbalance, phase reversal, and undervoltage. Provide ANSI/NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosures, or where subject to weather or moisture, Type 3R.

2.6 TWO-SPEED NON-REVERSING MAGNETIC STARTERS:

A. Provide two-speed, non-reversing magnetic starters equivalent to Square D 8810, of types, sizes, and electrical characteristics as required to suit applications or as otherwise indicated on drawings. Provide non-reversing magnetic starters with features as noted above in the description for "NON-REVERSING MAGNETIC STARTERS" with the following exceptions: Provide high/low pushbutton switches to select motor speed when operating in the hand mode.

Provide green high speed and red low speed pilot lights. Label lights appropriately. Provide separate overload units for high and low speed windings. Provide consequent pole and/or separate winding starters as required to coordinate with motors provided. Coordinate all work with Divisions 21, 22, and 23.

2.7 COMBINATION NON-REVERSING MAGNETIC STARTERS:

A. Provide combination, non-reversing magnetic starters equivalent to Square D 8538, Type S (non-fusible and fusible disconnect switch type) and Square D 8539, Type S (motor circuit protector type), of types, sizes, and electrical characteristics as required to suit applications or as otherwise indicated on drawings. Provide non-reversing magnetic starters and/or two-speed non-reversing magnetic starters with features as noted above in the descriptions for "NON-REVERSING MAGNETIC STARTERS" and "TWO-SPEED NON-REVERSING MAGNETIC STARTERS".

B. Where Combination Magnetic Starter/Motor Circuit Protector switches are specified, provide NEMA AB 1, circuit breakers with integral instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole. Provide circuit breakers with externally operable handles that give positive visual indication of ON-OFF positions with red and black color coding.

C. Where Combination Magnetic Starter/Nonfusible Disconnect Switches are specified, provide NEMA KS 1, enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle and visible blades. Provide disconnects with externally operable handles that give positive visual indication of ON-OFF positions with red and black color coding.

D. Where Combination Magnetic Starter/Fusible Disconnect Switches are specified, provide NEMA KS 1, enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle and visible blades. Provide switches with Fuse clips to accommodate Class J fuses. Provide fuses in accordance with Section 260180 – Overcurrent Protective Devices. Provide disconnects with externally operable handles that give positive visual indication of ON-OFF positions with red and black color coding.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install motor starters in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of the NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices.

3.2 METHODS:

A. Install overload units so catalog number is visible. Mount chart inside each starter indicating heater type, size, and ampere ratings available.

B. Where sizes of starters, disconnect, fuses, motor circuit protectors, heaters, etc. are not indicated on drawings, size all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Submit with the record drawings a record of the motor amperage readings of each electrically-driven unit; show horsepower, full-load amps and service factor.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION:

A. Provide 1/16" thick black plastic laminate labels with 1/4" high lettering on the exterior of each starter cabinet. Include mechanical equipment designation, horsepower, voltage, full-load amps, and service factor of motor. Mark on interior cover the source of power by indicating the panel and circuit number.

3.4 MOTOR CONNECTIONS:

A. Each motor shall be connected to the conduit with a length of flexible, seal-tight conduit (minimum of 18"), with proper type fittings. All motor supply circuits shall include a green ground conductor. Check for proper motor rotation on all motors or equipment.

END OF SECTION 260155

SECTION 260160 – PANELBOARDS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to panelboards.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of panelboard work is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.

B. Type of panelboards in this section include the following:

1. Lighting and Appliance Panelboards
2. Power Distribution Panelboards

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 260001 – Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SUBMITTALS:

1. Shop Drawings: Submit dimensioned drawings of panelboards and enclosures showing accurately scaled layouts of enclosures. Include schedule of devices, including, but not necessarily limited to, circuit breakers, fusible switches, fuses, ground-fault circuit interrupters, and accessories.
2. Equipment Room Layouts: Submit dimensioned drawings of all equipment rooms indicating spatial relationships to other proximate equipment. Insure that all code required clearances are maintained.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide products from one of the follows:

1. General Electric Co. / ABB
2. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
3. Square D Co.

2.2 GENERAL:

A. Provide panelboards, enclosures, and ancillary components, of types, sizes, and ratings indicated. Provide overcurrent protective devices, etc. as indicated on drawings for a complete

installation.

B. Where "Spaces" or "Blanks" are indicated on panelboard schedules, provide drilled bus and mounting hardware ready to receive breaker or fusible switch of size indicated on panelboard schedule.

2.3 PANELBOARD ENCLOSURES:

A. Provide Code gauge, galvanized or rust-resistant sheet steel enclosures in sizes and NEMA types to suit respective applications. The size of the wiring gutters and gauge of steel shall be in accordance with the latest NEMA Standards Publication and latest UL standards for panelboards. Flush locks shall not protrude beyond the front of the door. Key all enclosures alike and provide three keys at completion of the project. Fronts shall have adjustable indicating trim clamps, which shall be completely concealed when the doors are closed. Doors shall be mounted by completely concealed steel hinges. A circuit directory frame and card, with clear plastic covering shall be provided on the inside of the door. The directory cards shall be typewritten to identify each circuit service. Provide panel enclosures with doors hinged to enclosures. Provide ANSI-61 painted finish.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS:

A. Provide dead-front, safety-type lighting and appliance panelboards of types and electrical characteristic indicated. Provide aluminum bus bars, full-sized neutral bus, and ground bus. Provide insulated/isolated ground buses where indicated. Include overcurrent protective devices and switches in quantities, ratings, types, and arrangements shown. See Section 260180 – Overcurrent Protective Devices.

B. Rate devices, bussing, supports, etc. equal to or greater than the short circuit current rating indicated. Provide fully-rated systems only. Series-rated systems are not acceptable, unless specifically noted otherwise.

2.5 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS:

A. Provide dead-front, safety-type lighting and appliance panelboards of types and electrical characteristic indicated. Provide wall-mounted or floor-standing power distribution panelboards as indicated. Provide panelboards suitable for use as service equipment where required. Provide aluminum bus bars, full-sized neutral bus, and ground bus. Provide insulated/isolated ground buses where indicated. Include overcurrent protective devices and switches in quantities, ratings, types, and arrangements shown. See Section 260180 – Overcurrent Protective Devices.

B. Rate devices, bussing, supports, etc. equal to or greater than the short circuit current rating indicated. Provide fully-rated systems only. Series-rated systems are not acceptable, unless specifically noted otherwise.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION:

A. Provide 1/16" thick black plastic laminate labels with 1/4" high lettering on both the interior and exterior of each panelboard enclosure indicating name of panelboard. Bolt and nut or rivet labels to enclosure. (Sheet metal screws are not acceptable).

B. All subpanels shall be labeled to identify the main panel that supplies the feeder circuit.

3.3 MOUNTING:

A. Mount panelboards as indicated, but in no case higher than 6'-6" from finished floor to top of panel. Anchor enclosures firmly to walls and structural surfaces.

B. Provide 4" high concrete pad under floor-standing power distribution panelboards.

3.4 CIRCUIT DIRECTORIES:

A. For lighting and appliance panelboards, provide typed panelboard circuit directories. Indicate load description or name and location. Utilize actual building room numbers, not architectural room numbers used on drawings. Label the panel and circuit that feed this panel.

B. For power distribution panelboards, provide 1/16" thick black plastic laminate labels with 1/4" high lettering for each load served.

1. If circuits are changed in a panel, type the new circuit designation and glue on existing circuit directory. Do not discard existing panelboard schedule unless all circuits have been changed.

3.5 WIRING METHODS:

A. Arrange conductors neatly within enclosure, and secure with suitable nylon ties.

B. Panelboards shall not be used for junction or splicing boxes or as a raceway.

3.6 ARRANGEMENT OF OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES:

A. The overcurrent protective devices shall be in the same sequence and labeled as the panel schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 260160

SECTION 260170 – DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to disconnect switches.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of disconnect switch work is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.

B. Type of disconnects in this section include the following:

1. General Duty Disconnect Switches
2. Heavy Duty Disconnect Switches

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 260001 – Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SUBMITTALS:

1. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on disconnect switches including specifications, installation instructions, etc.
2. Shop Drawings: Submit dimensioned drawings of disconnects showing accurately scaled layouts of disconnects and enclosures.
3. Equipment Room Layouts: Submit dimensioned drawings of all equipment rooms indicating spatial relationships to other proximate equipment. Insure that all code required clearances are maintained.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide disconnect switches (fusible and non-fusible) and fusible switches (in power panels) from one of the following:

1. General Electric / ABB
2. Siemens
3. Square D

2.2 GENERAL:

A. Provide fusible and/or non-fusible disconnect switches and ancillary components of types, sizes, ratings, and electrical characteristics as indicated. Provide enclosures in NEMA ratings suitable for applications. Provide fuses as indicated; See Section 260180 – Overcurrent Protective Devices.

2.3 GENERAL DUTY DISCONNECT SWITCHES:

A. Provide 240 volt rated, general duty switches in sheet steel enclosures as indicated of types, sizes, ratings, and electrical characteristics indicated and as required to suit respective application. Provide general duty switches for circuits rated 240 volts or less. Construct of spring-assisted, quick-make, quick-break mechanisms. Provide solid neutral as required by application. Equip with operating handle capable of being locked in the OFF position. Provide Class R rejection fuse clips for fusible-type switches.

2.4 HEAVY DUTY DISCONNECT SWITCHES:

A. Provide 600 volt rated, heavy duty switches in sheet steel enclosures as indicated of types, sizes, ratings, and electrical characteristics indicated and as required to suit respective application. Provide heavy duty switches for circuits rated greater than 240 volts, but less than 600 volts. Construct of spring-assisted, quick-make, quick-break mechanisms. Provide solid neutral as required by application. Equip with operating handle capable of being locked in the OFF position. Provide Class R rejection fuse clips for fusible-type switches.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install disconnects in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION:

A. Provide 1/16" thick black plastic laminate labels with 1/4" high lettering on the exterior of each disconnect indicating name of disconnect or load served. Bolt labels to enclosure. Mark on interior cover the source of power by indicating the panel and circuit number.

3.3 MOUNTING:

A. Mount disconnects as indicated, but in no case higher than 6'-6" from finished floor to top of disconnect. Anchor enclosures firmly to walls and structural surfaces.

B. Provide 4" high concrete pad under floor-standing disconnects.

END OF SECTION 260170

SECTION 260180 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 section making reference to overcurrent protective devices.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of overcurrent protective devices is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.

B. Type of overcurrent protective devices in this section include the following:

1. Molded Case Circuit Breakers
2. Electronic Circuit Breakers
3. Fuses
4. Ground Fault Protection

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 260001 - Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SUBMITTALS:

1. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit manufacturer's data on overcurrent protective devices including specifications, time-current trip characteristics curves, mounting requirements, installation instructions, etc. Submit dimensioned drawings of overcurrent protective devices.
2. Equipment Room Layouts: Submit dimensioned drawings of all equipment rooms indicating spatial relationships to other proximate equipment. Insure that all code required clearances are maintained.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Provide overcurrent protective devices and ancillary components of types, sizes, ratings, and electrical characteristics indicated. Provide enclosures in NEMA ratings as indicated and suitable for applications.

2.2 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

A. MANUFACTURERS: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide molded case circuit

breakers from one of the following:

1. General Electric / ABB
2. Siemens
3. Square D

B. MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

1. Provide factory-assembled, molded case circuit breakers as integral components of lighting and appliance panelboards, power panelboards, switchboards, and for individual mounting as indicated. Provide thermal magnetic, molded case circuit breakers of amperages, voltages, types, and short circuit current ratings indicated. Provide bolt-on type breakers only. Construct with quick-break, quick-break mechanism with inverse-time delay and instantaneous trip protection for each pole. Provide breakers rated for ambient temperatures to suit respective applications. Provide mechanical screw type removable copper connector lugs of size to accommodate conductors specified.
2. Provide breakers that have interrupting ratings greater than or equal to the specified fault current. Provide fully-rated systems only. Series-rated systems are not acceptable, unless specifically noted otherwise.

2.3 ELECTRONIC CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

A. VENDORS: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide electronic circuit breakers from one of the following:

1. General Electric / ABB
2. Siemens
3. Square D

B. ELECTRONIC CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

1. Provide factory-assembled, electric circuit breakers as integral components of power panelboards and switchboards. Unless noted otherwise on drawings, provide electronic circuit breakers in accordance with requirements as set forth in "MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS" above and with features as follows:
2. Provide electronic circuit breakers having the following selectable settings:
   a. Long time pickup and delay.
   b. Short time pickup and delay with I2T In and I2T Out features.
   c. Instantaneous.
   d. Ground fault pickup and delay with I2T In and I2T Out features.
3. Provide electronic circuit breakers having the following additional features:
   a. 100% rated.
   b. True RMS sensing.
   c. Interchangeable rating plugs.
   d. Thermal and magnetic backup protection.
   e. Long time and ground fault memory.
4. For any circuit breaker that is rated or can be adjusted to 1,200 amps or higher, provide an arc energy reduction maintenance switch that will allow the instantaneous trip setting to be adjusted less than the available arcing current. The switch shall be provided with settings that will allow for at least five (5) levels of reduction.

2.4 FUSES:

A. VENDORS: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide fuses from one of the

following:

1. Bussmann
2. Gould Shawmut
3. Reliance
4. Littlefuse

B. FUSES: Provide fuses as integral components of disconnects, fusible switches, and bolted pressure switches. Provide fuses in types and sizes as recommended by manufacturer's written instructions. Provide fuses for mains, feeders, and branch circuits as follows:

1. Circuits 601 to 6000 amperes: Shall be protected by current limiting Bussmann Low-Peak Time-Delay Fuses KRP-C or equivalent. Fuses shall be UL Class L with an interrupting rating of 200,000 amperes r.m.s. symmetrical.
2. Motor and Transformer Circuits 0 to 600 amperes: Shall be protected by current-limiting Bussmann Low-Peak Dual Element Fuses LPN-RK (250 volts) or LPS-RK (600 volts) or equivalent. Fuses shall be UL Class RK1 with an interrupting rating of 200,000 amperes r.m.s. symmetrical.
3. Feeders to Circuit Breaker Panels 0 to 600 amperes: Shall be protected by current-limiting Bussmann Low-Peak Time Delay fuses LPJ or equivalent. Fuses shall be UL Class RK1 with an interrupting rating of 200,000 amperes r.m.s. symmetrical.

C. FUSE CABINETS:

1. Furnish and install fuse cabinet(s) equivalent to Bussmann SFC-FUSE-CAB.

2.5 GROUND FAULT PROTECTION:

A. VENDORS: Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide ground fault protection equipment from one of the following:

1. General Electric / ABB
2. Siemens
3. Square D

B. GROUND FAULT PROTECTION:

1. Provide ground fault protection systems to operate shunt trip or electric trip of thermal magnetic circuit breakers or bolted pressure switches and/or as integral components of electronic circuit breakers where indicated on drawings and as required to meet all the requirements as set forth in the NEC. Provide ground fault protection by means of a zero sequence ground fault sensor and ground fault relay. Provide power for ground fault relay through output of current sensor. Provide relay with current settings from 100 through 1200 amperes and time delay of .1 through 1 second. Provide cover that inhibits tampering with settings after installation. Provide means of testing the ground fault system without tripping the breaker or switch to meet the on-site testing requirements of the NEC. Provide visual trip indication for ground fault trip occurrences. Provide all interconnecting wiring as required.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install overcurrent protective devices in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 SIZING FUSES:

A. Size all fuses in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations, whether fuse size is indicated on drawings or not. If nuisance tripping occurs, increase fuse size and disconnect if necessary as required to provide nuisance-free tripping. Adjust fuse size for proper ambient temperature, frequent starting and stopping of motor loads, and for loads with long start times.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION:

A. Provide 1/16" thick black plastic laminate labels with 1/4" high lettering on the exterior of each disconnect indicating name of disconnect or load served. Bolt labels to enclosure. Mark on interior cover the source of power by indicating the panel and circuit number.

3.4 MOUNTING:

A. Mount disconnects as indicated, but in no case higher than 6'-6" from finished floor to top of disconnect. Anchor enclosures firmly to walls and structural surfaces.

B. Provide 4" high concrete pad under floor-standing disconnects.

3.5 SETTINGS:

A. Adjust settings of overcurrent protective devices as recommended by the Overcurrent Protective Device Study.

3.6 TESTING OF GROUND FAULT PROTECTION:

A. Have all ground fault protection systems tested by authorized factory representative for proper operation. Replace all malfunctioning units. A complete record of current trip level and time required to trip the disconnecting device shall be submitted to the owner.

3.7 SPARE PARTS:

A. Spare Fuses: For each type and ampere rating, furnish one spare fuse for every 5 provided, but not less than three total.

B. Fuse Cabinets: Furnish and install fuse cabinet(s) in quantities as required, but in no case less than one, to house the spare fuses indicated above. Locate in main electrical room as directed by the Electrical Engineer.

END OF SECTION 260180

SECTION 260182 – SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to switchboards.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of switchboards is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 260001 – Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SUBMITTALS:

1. Shop Drawings: Submit dimensioned drawings of switchboards and enclosures showing accurately scaled layouts of enclosures. Include schedule of devices, including, but not necessarily limited to, circuit breakers, fusible switches, fuses, and accessories.
2. Equipment Room Layouts: Submit dimensioned drawings of all equipment rooms indicating spatial relationships to other proximate equipment. Insure that all code required clearances are maintained.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 VENDORS:

A. Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide products from one of the follows:

1. General Electric / ABB
2. Siemens
3. Square D

2.2 GENERAL:

A. Provide switchboards, enclosures, and ancillary components, of types, sizes, and ratings indicated. Provide overcurrent protective devices, etc. as indicated on drawings for a complete installation. See Section 260180 – Overcurrent Protective Devices.

B. Rate devices, etc. equal to or greater than the short circuit current rating indicated. Provide fully-rated systems only. Series-rated systems are not acceptable, unless specifically noted otherwise.

2.3 AC DEAD-FRONT SWITCHBOARDS:

A. Provide factory assembled, front accessible, dead-front, floor-standing switchboards in NEMA types to suit respective applications. Construct bus bars of silver-plated copper braced to withstand RMS symmetrical fault current indicated. Provide ground bus in each section. Provide ANSI-61 painted finish.

B. Lugs shall be copper only.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install switchboards in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION:

A. Provide 1/16" thick black plastic laminate labels with 1/4" high lettering on exterior of each enclosure indicating name of switchboard. Bolt labels to enclosure. Mark on enclosure the source of power by indicating the panel and circuit number.

3.3 MOUNTING:

A. Provide 4" high concrete pad. Mount switchboard as indicated, but in no case higher than 6'-6" from finished floor to top of switchboard including concrete pad. Bolt switchboard to concrete pad in accordance with Section 260072 – Electrical Support and Seismic Restraints.

3.4 CIRCUIT DIRECTORIES:

A. Provide 1/16" thick black plastic laminate labels with 1/4" high lettering for each load served.

3.5 WIRING METHODS:

A. Arrange conductors neatly within enclosure, and secure with suitable nylon ties.

END OF SECTION 260182

SECTION 260289 – SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Type 2 Surge Protective Devices for low-voltage power.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Switchboards" for factory-installed SPDs.
2. Division 26 Section "Panelboards" for factory-installed SPDs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications.

B. VPR: Voltage Protection Rating.

C. SPD: Surge Protection Device.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Product Certificates: For surge protective devices, signed by product manufacturer certifying compliance with the following standards:

1. UL 1283.
2. UL 1449 3rd Edition.
3. UL 281-1 (fuse)
4. CSA 22.2.
5. NEMA LS-1

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that surge protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Products Testing: For surge protective devices, provide the following product test data:

1. Provide actual let through voltage test data in the form of oscillograph results for the ANSA/IEEE C62.41 Category C3 & C1 (combination wave) and B3 (ringwave) tested in accordance with ANSI/IEEE C62.45.
2. Provide spectrum analysis of each unit based on MIL-STD-220A test procedures between 50 kHz and 200 kHz verifying the device noise attenuation equal or exceeds 50 db at 100 kHz.
3. Provide test report in compliance with NEMA LS1 from a recognized independent testing laboratory verifying that surge protection devicecomponents can survive published surge current rating on both a per mode and per phase basis using the IEEE C62.41, 8 x 20 microsecond current wave. Note that test data on individual module is not accepted.

E. Field quality-control test reports, including the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Failed test results and corrective action taken to achieve requirements.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For surge protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with ANSI/IEEE C62.41.1-2002, "IEEE Guide for Surge Environment in Low Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits," IEEE C62.41.2-2002, “IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits,” and test devices according to IEEE C62.45-2002, "IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits."

C. Comply with NEMA LS 1, "Low Voltage Surge Protection Devices."

D. Comply with UL 1283, "Electromagnetic Interference Filters," and UL 1449 2nd Edition, "Surge Protective Devices."

E. The manufacturer shall be ISO 9000 certified.

F. Comply with Military Standards MIL-STD220A.

G. Comply with FIPS Pub 94.

H. Comply with NEC 2008, Article 285, “Surge Protective Devices.”

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

B. Service Conditions: Rate surge protection devices for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: Not less than 115 percent of nominal system operating voltage.
2. Operating Temperature: -40 to 140 deg F.
3. Humidity: 5 to 95 percent, non-condensing.
4. Altitude: Up to 20,000 feet above sea level.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of field-mounted surge protection devices to allow adequate clearances for maintenance. Coordinate placement of breakers in electrical panelboards feeding field-mounted surge protection devices so that conductor leads are kept to an absolute minimum.

B. Coordinate surge protection devices with Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of surge protection devices that fail in materials or workmanship within five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ASCO Power Technologies
2. Current Technology, Inc.
3. Cutler-Hammer, Inc.; Eaton Corporation.
4. EFI Electronics
5. General Electric Company.
6. LEA International.
7. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
8. Liebert Corporation; a division of Emerson.
9. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
10. Square D; Schneider Electric.
11. United Power Corporation.

2.2 VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION – GENERAL

A. Electrical Requirements:

1. Unit Operating Voltage – Refer to drawings for operating voltage and unit configuration.
2. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV) – The MCOV shall be greater than 115% of the nominal system operating voltage.
3. The suppression system shall incorporate a hybrid designed Metal-Oxide Varistors (MOV) surge protection device for the service entrance and other distribution level. The system shall not utilize silicon avalanche diodes, selenium cell, air gaps or other components that may crowbar the system voltage leading to system upset or create any environmental hazards.
4. Protection Modes – For a wye-configured system, the device must have directly connected suppression elements between line-neutral (L-N), line-ground (L-G), and neutral-ground (N-G). For a delta-configured system, the device must have suppression elements between line to line (L-L) and line to ground (L-G).
5. UL 1449 3rd Edition Voltage Protection Rating (VPR) – The maximum UL 1449 3rd Edition VPR for the device must not exceed the following:
   a. 208Y/120 V:
      1) L-N; L-G; N-G: 700 V.
      2) L-L: 1200 V.
   b. 480Y/277 V:
      1) L-N; L-G; N-G: 1200 V.
      2) L-L: 2000 V.
6. ANSI/IEEE Cat. C3 Let Through Voltage – The let through voltage based on IEEE C62.41 and C62.45 recommended procedures for Category C3 surges (20 kV, 10 kA) shall be less than:
   a. 208Y/120 V L-N: 560 V.
   b. 480Y/277 V L-N: 960 V.
7. ANSI/IEEE Cat. B3 Let Through Voltage – Let through voltage based on IEEE C62.41 and C62.45 recommended procedures for the ANSI/IEEE Cat. B3 ringwave (6 kV, 500 amps) shall be less than:
   a. 208Y/120 V L-N: 160 V.
   b. 480Y/277 V L-N: 165 V.

B. SPD Design

1. Balanced Suppression Platform – The surge current shall be equally distributed to all MOV components to ensure equal stressing and maximum performance. The surge suppression platform must provide equal impedance paths to each matched MOV. Designs incorporating SPD modules shall not be acceptable.
2. Electrical Noise Filter – Each unit shall include a high-performance EMI/RFI noise rejection filter. Noise attenuation for electric line noise shall be 50 dB at 100 kHz using the MIL-STD-220A insertion loss test method. Products not able to demonstrate noise attenuation of 50 dB @ 100 kHz shall be rejected.
3. Extended Range Filter – The Surge Protective Device shall have a High Frequency Extended Range Tracking Filter in each Line to Neutral mode with compliance to UL 1283 and NEMA LS1. The filter shall have published high frequency attenuation rating in the attenuation frequencies:
   a. Insertion Loss (ratio):
      1) 50kHz: 40
      2) 100kHz: 316
      3) 500kHz: 316
      4) 1MHz: 89
      5) 10MHz: 200
      6) 100MHz: 79
   b. Insertion Loss (dB):

1) 50kHz: 32
2) 100kHz: 50
3) 500kHz: 50
4) 1MHz: 39
5) 10MHz: 46
6) 100MHz: 38

4. Internal Connections – No plug-in component modules or printed circuit boards shall be used as surge current conductors. All internal components shall be hardwired with connections utilizing low impedance conductors and compression fittings.
5. Standard Monitoring Diagnostics – Each SPD shall provide integral monitoring options:
   a. Each unit shall provide a green / red solid state indicator light shall be provided on each phase. The absence of a green light and the presence of a red light shall indicate which phase(s) have been damaged.
   b. Contacts for Remote Status Monitoring – The SPD device must include form C dry contacts (one NO and one NC) for remote annunciation of unit status. The remote alarm shall change state if any of the three phases detect a fault condition.
6. Monitoring Diagnostics:
   a. Audible Alarm – The SPD shall provide an audible alarm with a reset pushbutton that will be activated under any fault condition.
   b. Event Counter – The SPD shall be equipped with a LCD display system designed to indicate to the user how many surges, sags, swells and outages have occurred at the location. The event counter triggers each time under each respective category after significant even occurs. A reset pushbutton shall also be standard allowing all counters to be zeroed.
   c. Push to Test – The SPD shall be equipped with push-to-test feature, designed to provide users with real time testing of the surge protection device's monitoring and diagnostic system. By depressing the test button, the diagnostic system initiates a self test procedure. If the system is fully operational, the self test will activate all indicator lights.
7. Overcurrent Protection Fusing: In order to isolate the SPD under any fault condition, the manufacturer shall provide:
   a. Individual Fusing: MOVs shall be individually fused via Copper Fuse Trace. The Copper Fuse shall allow protection during high surge (kA) events. SPD shall safely reach an end-of-life condition when subjected to fault current levels between 0 and 200 kA, including low level fault currents from 5 to 5000 amperes.
   b. Thermal Protection: MOVs shall be equipped with Thermal Fuse Spring (TFS) technology which allows disconnection of the suppression component at the overheated stage common during temporary over voltage condition. For small fault currents between 100mA to 30Amp, or if the occurrence is over a longer period of time, the TFS will disconnect first. Manufacturers that utilize fuse trace only shall not be approved since there is no fault current protection between 100mA to 30A,
   c. All overcurrent protection components shall be tested in compliance with UL 1449-Limited Current Test and AIC rating test.

C. Minimum Repetitive Surge Current Capability as per ANSI/IEEE C62.41 and ANSI/IEEE C62.45 – 2002:

1. The suppression filter system shall be repetitive surge tested in every mode utilizing a 1.2 x 50 microseconds, 20kV open circuit voltage. 8 x 20 microsecond, 10kA short circuit current Category C3 bi-wave at one minute intervals without suffering either performance degradation or more than 10% deviation of clamping voltage at a specified surge current. The minimum repetitive surge current capability as per ANSI/IEEE C62.41 and ANSI/IEEE C62.45 – 1992 shall be:

a. Service Entrance: 5000 impulse per mode.
b. Distribution Locations: 5000 impulse per mode.
c. Branch Locations: 5000 impulse per mode.

2.3 SYSTEM APPLICATION

A. Locations – Electrical drawings indicate the location and IEEE Category requirements of all required SPD's.

B. Surge Current Capacity – The minimum total surge current 8 x 20 microsecond waveform that the device is capable of withstanding shall be as follows:

1. IEEE Category "C" Locations:
   a. Per Phase: 250kA.
   b. Per Mode: 125kA.
2. IEEE Category "B" Locations:
   a. Per Phase: 160kA.
   b. Per Mode: 80kA.
3. IEEE Category "A" Locations:
   a. Per Phase: 120kA.
   b. Per Mode: 60kA.

C. Lighting and Appliance Panelboard:

1. Factory-Installed SPD Option:
   a. The SPD shall not limit the use of Through-feed lugs, Sub-feed lugs and Sub-feed breaker options.
   b. The SPD shall be immediately installed on the load side of the main breaker or main lugs.
   c. The panelboard shall be capable of re-energizing upon removal of the SPD.
   d. A direct bus bar connection shall be used to mount the SPD component to the panelboard bus bar to reduce the impedance of the shunt path.
   e. The SPD panelboard shall be constructed using a direct bus bar connection (cable connection between bus bar and SPD device in not acceptable). SPD units that use a cable connection do not meet the intent of this specification. For this option, the breaker shown on the electrical drawings shall be deleted.
   f. The SPD shall be included and mounted within the panelboard by the manufacturer of the panelboard.
   g. The SPD shall be of the same manufacturer as the panelboard.
   h. The complete panelboard including the SPD shall be UL67 listed.

D. Power Distribution Panelboard and Switchboard:

1. Factory-Installed SPD Option:
   a. The SPD shall be of the same manufacturer as the power distribution panelboard, motor control center, or switchboard.
   b. The SPD shall be factory installed inside the power distribution panelboard, motor control center, or switchboard at the assembly point by the original equipment manufacturer.
   c. Locate surge protection device on load side of main disconnect device or main lugs, as close as possible to the phase conductors and ground/neutral bar.
   d. Provide a disconnect sized in accordance with all manufacturer's recommendations. The disconnect shall be directly integrated to the surge protection device and assembly bus by using bolted bus bar connections. The disconnect is the preferred method. If otherwise recommended by the

manufacturer, provide a multi-pole circuit breaker in the panelboard in size as recommended by the manufacturer to feed the surge protection device. The size of the breaker shall supersede the size of the breaker shown on the electrical drawings. Provide copper conductors in size as recommended by the manufacturer for connecting the phases, neutral, and ground between the surge protection device and the circuit breaker in the panelboard. The size of the conductor shall supersede the size of the conductors shown on the electrical drawings.

e. The SPD shall be integral to power distribution panelboard, motor control center, or switchboard as factory standardized design.

f. All monitoring diagnostics features shall be visible from the front of the equipment.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Provide enclosures suitable for locations as indicated on the drawings or as described below:

1. NEMA 1/3R rainproof enclosures intended for outdoor use primarily to provide protection against rain, sleet and damage from external ice formation.
2. NEMA 12 dust-tight enclosures intended for indoor use primarily to provide protection against circulating dust, falling dirt and dripping non-corrosive liquids. (Panelboards Only)
3. NEMA 4 watertight stainless steel intended for indoor or outdoor use primarily to provide protection against windblown dust and rain, splashing rain, hose-directed water, and damage from external ice formation. (Side Mounted Unites Only)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES

A. Install devices at service entrance on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.

B. Install devices for panelboard and auxiliary panels with conductors or buses between surge protection device and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground at SPD.

3.2 PLACING SYSTEM INTO SERVICE

A. Do not energize or connect electrical equipment to their sources until surge protection devices are installed and connected.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing surge protection devices, but before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, "Surge Arresters, Low-Voltage Surge Protection Devices" Section. Certify compliance

with test parameters.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain surge protective devices. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" or "Demonstration and Training" as may be applicable.

END OF SECTION 260289

SECTION 260420 – SERVICE ENTRANCE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to service entrances.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of service entrance work is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.

B. Work under this section includes the following:

1. Power Company Coordination and Fees
2. Power Company Transformer Pads
3. Raceways and Conductors
4. CT Enclosures
5. Metering
6. Service Entrance Switchboards and/or Panelboards
7. Overcurrent Protective Devices and/or disconnects

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 260001 – Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. SUBMITTALS:

1. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's data on service entrance equipment and accessories. Submit dimensioned drawings of service entrance equipment.
2. Equipment Room Layouts: Submit dimensioned drawings of all equipment rooms containing service entrance equipment indicating spatial relationships to other proximate equipment. Insure that all code required clearances are maintained.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Provide service entrance equipment and accessories of types, sizes, ratings, and electrical characteristics indicated or as otherwise required to provide a complete system. See other applicable sections.

2.2 POWER COMPANY COORDINATION AND FEES:

A. Coordinate and comply with all power company requirements. Verify all costs for line

extensions (both high voltage and low voltage conductors), underground service fees, etc. with Power Company prior to bid. Include all costs in bid. Confirm location of point of service before bidding.

2.3 POWER COMPANY TRANSFORMER PADS AND VAULTS:

A. Provide steel reinforced, concrete transformer pads and/or vaults of sizes and with openings in accordance with the latest standards and requirements of the local power company. Verify all requirements with Power Company prior to installation.

2.4 RACEWAYS AND CONDUCTORS:

A. Provide service entrance raceways and conductors in accordance with Section 260110 – Conduit Raceways, and Section 260120 – Conductors and Cables.

2.5 CT ENCLOSURES:

A. Provide CT enclosures complete with meter bases of types and sizes in accordance with all power company requirements. Provide steel reinforced, concrete pads with openings in accordance with same. Refer to "Concrete Bases" under Section 260001 – Electrical General Provisions. Verify and comply with all power company requirements prior to installation.

2.6 METERING:

A. Meter Bases: Provide meter bases in accordance with all power company requirements. Extend 1" empty conduit from meter bases to secondary compartment of power company transformer. Verify exact location of meter bases prior to installations.

1. Meters:
   a. Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide metering equipment from one of the following:
      1) Siemens
      2) Square D
      3) Cutler Hammer

B. Power Meters:

1. Provide Square D Power Logic Circuit Monitor, Class 3020, Model CM-3250, or equivalent, integrally mounted in service switchboard, completely wired with current transformers, potential transformers, control power transformer, and fusing.
2. Provide meter with the following features:
   a. Front panel features:
      1) Six-digit LED display
      2) Kilo/Mega units LEDs
      3) Meter indication LEDs
      4) Setup/rest parameters
      5) Phase indication LEDs
      6) Phase select button
      7) Select meter buttons
      8) Mode indication LEDs
      9) Mode select button
      10) Optical communications port
   b. True RMS Metering
   c. Accepts standard CT and PT inputs
   d. 0.2% accuracy, current and voltage

e. Min/Max displays for metered data
f. On-board clock/calendar
g. RS-485 Communications standard
h. Setpoint controlled alarm/relay functions
i. On-board event and data logging
j. Waveform capture
k. High-speed, triggered 12-cycle event capture
l. Downloadable firmware
m. Date/time for each Min/Max
n. Optional voltage/power module, where required, for direct connection to 480Y/277 V systems.

3. Provide meter with instrumentation to displaying the following information:
   a. Real-time readings:
      1) Current (per phase, N, G, 3 phase)
      2) Voltage, per phase (L-L, L-N), and 3 phase average.
      3) Apparent RMS Current
      4) Real power (per phase, 3 phase)
      5) Reactive Power (per phase, 3 phase)
      6) Apparent power (per phase, 3 phase)
      7) Power factor (per phase, 3 phase)
      8) Frequency
      9) THD (current and voltage)
      10) K-factor (per phase)
   b. Demand Readings:
      1) Demand current (per-phase present, peak)
      2) Average demand current (per phase present, peak)
      3) Peak demand current (per phase)
      4) Average power factor (3 phase total)
      5) Demand real power (3 phase total)
      6) Average demand peak power (3 phase total)
      7) Predicted demand real power
      8) Peak demand real power
      9) Demand apparent power (3 phase total)
   c. Energy Readings:
      1) Accumulated energy, real
      2) Accumulated energy, reactive
   d. Power Analysis Values:
      1) Crest factor (per phase)
      2) K-factor demand (per phase)
      3) Displacement power factor (per phase, 3 phase)
      4) Fundamental voltages (per phase)
      5) Fundamental currents (per phase)
      6) Fundamental real power (per phase)
      7) Harmonic power
      8) Unbalance (current and voltage)
4. Phase rotation

2.7 SERVICE ENTRANCE SWITCHBOARDS AND/OR PANELBOARDS:

A. Provide service entrance switchboards and/or panelboards in accordance with Section 260182 – Switchboards, and Section 260160 – Panelboards. Rate all service switchboards and/or panelboards as service entrance equipment.

2.8 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES AND/OR DISCONNECTS:

A. Provide overcurrent protective devices and/or disconnects in service switchboards and/or panelboards in accordance with Section 260180 – Overcurrent Protective Devices, and Section 260170 – Disconnect Switches.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install service entrance equipment and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 TRANSFORMER LOCATIONS:

A. Verify and coordinate exact placement of concrete pad with local power company prior to installation. Strictly maintain sufficient distances from door, window, building walls and overhangs, gas meters, fuel tanks, etc. in accordance with all power company requirements. Field-verify placement of transformer pad in company with the local power company representative.

3.3 COORDINATION:

A. Coordinate all service entrance work with other trades.

B. Power Company Coordination: Coordinate installation of service entrance equipment with Power Company and insure that power to building is ready when needed. After the contract has been signed, immediately notify the engineer that the project is underway and indicated when power to the building/project is needed. It is the engineer's responsibility to complete and submit the power company service request form.

END OF SECTION 260420

SECTION 260435 – OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes computer-based, fault-current and overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Protective devices shall be set based on results of the protective device coordination study.

1. Coordination of series-rated devices is permitted where indicated on Drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Product Certificates: For coordination-study and fault-current-study computer software programs, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

C. Qualification Data: For coordination-study specialist.

D. Other Action Submittals: The following submittals shall be made after the approval process for system protective devices has been completed.

1. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
2. Study and Equipment Evaluation Reports.
3. Coordination-Study Report.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR CONSTRUCTION

A. The results of the short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall be summarized in a final report. No more than five(5) bound copies of the complete final report shall be submitted. For large system studies, submittals requiring more than five (5) copies of report will be provided without the section containing the computer printout of the short-circuit input and output data. Additional copies of the short-circuit input and output data, where required, shall be provided on CD in PDF format.

B. For large system studies with more than 200 bus locations, the contractor is required to provide the study project files to the owner in electronic format. In addition, a copy of the computer analysis software viewer program is required to accompany the electronic project files, to allow the owner to review all aspects of the project and print arc flash labels, one-line diagrams, and other items.

C. The report shall include the following sections:

1. Executive summary

2. Descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope of the study
3. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse, and other protective device rating versus calculated short circuit duties
4. Protective device time versus current coordination curves, tabulations of relay and circuit breaker trip unit settings, fuse selection
5. Fault current calculations, including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout
6. Details of the incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations
7. Recommendations for system improvements, where needed
8. One-line diagram

D. Arc flash labels shall be provided in hard copy only.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.

B. Coordination-Study Specialist Qualifications: An entity experienced in the application of computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.

1. Professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, shall be responsible for the study. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of engineer.

C. The equipment manufacturer or approved engineering firm shall demonstrate experience with arc flash hazard analysis by submitting names of at least ten actual arc flash hazard analyses it has performed in the past year.

D. The contractor shall furnish an arc flash hazard analysis study, per the requirements set forth in NFPA 70E – Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA70E-2004, Annex D.

E. Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and coordination time intervals.

F. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

G. Comply with 1584 – Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Available Computer Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, companies offering computer software programs that may be used in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. CGI CYME.
2. EDSA Micro Corporation.

3. ESA Inc.
4. Operation Technology, Inc.
5. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

2.2 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with IEEE 399.

B. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall include "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

C. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

1. Optional Features:
   a. Arcing faults.
   b. Simultaneous faults.
   c. Explicit negative sequence.
   d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.

1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study:

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Division 26 sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Impedance of utility service entrance.
3. Electrical Distribution System Diagram: In hard-copy and electronic-copy formats, showing the following:
   a. Circuit-breaker and fuse-current ratings and types.
   b. Relays and associated power and current transformer ratings and ratios.
   c. Transformer kilovolt amperes, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, and X/R ratios.
   d. Generator kilovolt amperes, size, voltage, and source impedance.
   e. Cables: Indicate conduit material, sizes of conductors, conductor material,

insulation, and length.
f. Busway ampacity and impedance.
g. Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.

4. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:
   a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
   b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
   c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
   d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
   e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
   f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
   g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
   h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
   i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
   j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical.

3.3 FAULT-CURRENT STUDY

A. Calculate the maximum available short-circuit current in amperes rms symmetrical at circuit-breaker positions of the electrical power distribution system. The calculation shall be for a current immediately after initiation and for a three-phase bolted short circuit at each of the following:

1. Switchgear and switchboard bus.
2. Medium-voltage controller.
3. Motor-control center.
4. Distribution panelboard.
5. Branch circuit panelboard.

B. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

C. Calculate momentary and interrupting duties on the basis of maximum available fault current.

D. Calculations to verify interrupting ratings of overcurrent protective devices shall comply with **[IEEE 141] [IEEE 241]** and IEEE 242.

1. Transformers:
   a. ANSI C57.12.10.
   b. ANSI C57.12.22.
   c. ANSI C57.12.40.
   d. IEEE C57.12.00.
   e. IEEE C57.96.
2. Medium-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE C37.010.
3. Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE 1015 and IEEE C37.20.1.

4. Low-Voltage Fuses: IEEE C37.46.

E. Study Report:

1. Show calculated X/R ratios and equipment interrupting rating (1/2-cycle) fault currents on electrical distribution system diagram.
2. Show interrupting (5-cycle) and time-delayed currents (6 cycles and above) on medium-**[and high-]**voltage breakers as needed to set relays and assess the sensitivity of overcurrent relays.

F. Equipment Evaluation Report:

1. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
2. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
3. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

3.4 COORDINATION STUDY

A. Perform coordination study using approved computer software program. Prepare a written report using results of fault-current study. Comply with IEEE 399.

1. Calculate the maximum and minimum 1/2-cycle short-circuit currents.
2. Calculate the maximum and minimum interrupting duty (5 cycles to 2 seconds) short-circuit currents.
3. Calculate the maximum and minimum ground-fault currents.

B. Comply with IEEE 141 IEEE 241 IEEE 242 recommendations for fault currents and time intervals.

C. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:

1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:
   a. Inrush current when first energized.
   b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
   c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.
2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

D. Motors served by voltages more than 600 V shall be protected according to IEEE 620.

E. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and conductor melting curves in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

F. Coordination-Study Report: Prepare a written report indicating the following results of

coordination study:

1. Tabular Format of Settings Selected for Overcurrent Protective Devices:
   a. Device tag.
   b. Relay-current transformer ratios; and tap, time-dial, and instantaneous-pickup values.
   c. Circuit-breaker sensor rating; and long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings.
   d. Fuse-current rating and type.
   e. Ground-fault relay-pickup and time-delay settings.
2. Coordination Curves: Prepared to determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:
   a. Device tag.
   b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.
   c. Three-phase and single-phase damage points for each transformer.
   d. No damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
   e. Cable damage curves.
   f. Transformer inrush points.
   g. Maximum fault-current cutoff point.

G. Completed data sheets for setting of overcurrent protective devices.

3.5 ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

A. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA70E-2004, Annex D.

B. The flash protection boundary and the incident energy shall be calculated at all significant locations in the electrical distribution system (switchboards, switchgear, motor-control centers, panelboards, busway, and splitters) where work could be performed on energized parts.

C. The arc flash hazard analysis shall include all panelboard locations down to 240 volt and 208 volt systems, where work could be performed on energized parts.

D. Safe working distances shall be based upon the calculated arc flash boundary, considering an incident energy of 1.2 cal/cm2.

E. When appropriate, the short circuit calculations and the clearing times of the phase overcurrent devices will be retrieved from the short-circuit and coordination study model. Ground overcurrrent relays should not be taken into consideration when determining the clearing time when performing incident energy calculations.

F. The short-circuit calculations and the corresponding incident energy calculations for multiple system scenarios must be compared and the greatest incident energy must be uniquely reported for each equipment location. Calculations must be performed to represent the maximum and minimum contributions of fault current magnitude for all normal and emergency operating conditions. The minimum calculation will assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and will assume a minimum mother contribution (all motors off). Conversely, the maximum calculation will assume a maximum contribution from the utility and will assume the maximum amount of motors to be operating. Calculations shall take into considering the parallel operation of synchronous generators with the electric utility, where applicable.

G. The incident energy calculations must consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations must take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators should be decremented as follows.

1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond 3-5 cycles.
2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g. contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to 3 per unit after 10 cycles).

H. For each equipment location with a separately enclosed main device (where there is adequate separation between the line side terminals of the main protective device and the work location), calculations for incident energy and flash protection boundary shall include both the line and load side of the main breaker.

I. When performing incident energy calculations on the line side of a main breaker, as required above, the line side and load side contributions must be included in the fault calculation.

J. Mis-coordination should be checked amongst all devices within the branch containing the immediate protective device upstream of the calculation location and the calculation should utilize the fastest device to computer the incident energy for the corresponding location.

K. Arc Flash calculations shall be based on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time will be capped at 2 seconds, based on IEEE 1584-2002 section B.1.2. Where it is not physically possible to move outside of the flash protection boundary in less than 2 seconds during an arc flash event, a maximum clearing time based on the specific location shall be utilized.

3.6 ARC FLASH WARNING LABELS

A. The contractor of the arc flash hazard analysis shall provide a 3.5 inch x 5 inch thermal transfer-type label of high adhesion polyester for each work location analyzed.

B. All labels will be based on recommended overcurrent device setting and will be provided after the results of the analysis have been presented to the owner, and after any system changes, upgrades, or modifications have been incorporated in the system.

C. The label shall included the following information, at a minimum:

1. Location designation
2. Nominal voltage
3. Flash protection boundary
4. Hazard risk category
5. Incident energy
6. Working distance
7. Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date

D. Labels shall be machine-printing, with no field markings.

E. Arc flash labels shall be provided in the following manner and all labels shall be based on recommended overcurrent device settings.

1. For each 600, 480, and applicable 208 volt panelboard, one arc flash label shall be provided.

2. For each motor control center, one arc flash label shall be provided.
3. For each low-voltage switchboard, one arc flash label shall be provided.
4. For each switchgear, on flash label shall be provided.
5. For medium voltage switches, one arc flash label shall be provided.

F. Labels shall be field-installed by the engineering service division of the equipment manufacturer under the Startup and Acceptance Testing contract portion.

3.7 ARC FLASH TRAINING

A. The contractor of the arc flash hazard analysis shall train the owner's qualified electrical personnel of the potential arc flash hazards associated with working on energized equipment (minimum of 4 hours). The training shall be certified for continuing education units (CEUs) by the International Association for Continuing Education Training (IACET), or equivalent.

END OF SECTION 260435

SECTION 260452 – GROUNDING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to grounding.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of grounding work is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.

B. Ground the complete electrical installation including the system neutral, metallic conduits and raceways, boxes, fittings, devices, cabinets, equipment, and separately derived systems in accordance with the NEC and all other applicable codes to provide a permanent, continuous, low impedance, grounding system.

C. Provide grounding system such that the resistance from the service entrance ground bus, through the grounding electrode to earth is not greater than 5 ohms.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 260001 – Electrical General Provisions as applicable.

B. TESTING: Submit results of ground resistance testing as specified in this section. Include name of testing agency with report. Include test results in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Provide grounding equipment and accessories of types, sizes, ratings, and electrical characteristics indicated or as otherwise required to provide a complete system.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS:

A. Unless noted otherwise, provide grounding conductors with stranding and insulation types to match phase conductors. Provide conductors with green insulation if possible; otherwise wrap with green tape. Size ground conductors as indicated on drawings. Do not size ground conductors smaller than that allowable by NEC.

2.3 GROUND RODS:

A. Provide copper clad, steel, 3/4" diameter by 10' long, ground rods (Weaver, Cadweld, or equivalent).

2.4 TEST WELLS:

A. Provide precast concrete box 9-1/2" W. x 16" L. x 18" D. with light duty concrete cover for non-traffic areas or rated steel plate for traffic areas. Provide covers with lifting holes. Engrave cover with "Ground Rod".

2.5 CONCRETE ENCASED GROUNDING ELECTRODE (UFER GROUND):

A. Provide a bare copper conductor encased along the bottom of concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with the earth and where there is no impervious water-proofing membrane between the footing and the soil. Size UFER ground conductor in accordance with the NEC. Extend conductor through a horizontal length of 30' minimum and encase with not less than 2 nor more than 5 inches of concrete separating it from surrounding soils.

2.6 INSULATED GROUNDING BUSHINGS:

A. Provide plated malleable iron body with 150 degree Centigrade molded plastic insulating throat, lay-in grounding lug with hardened stainless steel fasteners (OZ Gedney BLG or equivalent).

2.7 CONNECTION TO PIPES:

A. Provide heavy duty, cast bronze, ground clamp systems with silicon bronze bolts and nuts (OZ Gedney G Series - B or equivalent).

2.8 CONNECTIONS TO STRUCTURAL STEEL, GROUND RODS, OR SPLICES:

A. Provide exothermic welds. (Cadweld or equivalent)

2.9 BONDING JUMPERS:

A. Provide bonding jumpers with hot dip galvanized malleable or ductile iron clamps, hot dip galvanized steel U-bolts, and tinned copper braids (OZ Gedney BJ Series or equivalent).

2.10 GROUND BUS:

A. Provide 1/4" x 4", copper ground bus complete with insulators and brackets in lengths and at mounting heights as indicated on drawings. Furnish complete with drilled holes and lugs to accommodate grounding conductors.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install grounding systems in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 CLEANING:

A. Thoroughly clean all metal contact surfaces prior to installation of clamp-on connectors.

3.3 SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS:

A. Ground each separately derived system in accordance with NEC Section 250-16 unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

3.4 SERVICE ENTRANCE GROUNDING:

A. Connect the following items using NEC sized copper grounding conductors (in NEC sized, conduits if concealment is required) to lugs on the service ground bus:

1. Conductor from the UFER ground.
2. Conductor from two ground rods driven exterior to building at not less than 10' apart.
3. Conductor from main incoming cold water piping system.
4. Conductor from building structural steel.
5. Conductor from separately derived systems.
6. Conductor from insulated ground bushings on service entrance conduits.
7. Additional ground rods as required to achieve resistance value specified.
8. Additional items indicated on drawings.

3.5 EQUIPMENT BONDING AND GROUNDING:

A. Provide an NEC sized conductor, whether indicated or not on the drawings, in raceways as follows:

1. Non-metallic conduits and ducts.
2. Distribution feeders.
3. Motor and equipment branch circuits.
4. Device and lighting branch circuits.
5. Full length of all multi-outlet assemblies and other surface wireways.

3.6 ADDITIONAL GROUNDING INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide grounding bushings on all service conduit and conduits installed in concentric/eccentric knock-outs or reducing washer at panelboards, cabinets, and gutters.

B. Provide bonding jumpers across expansion and deflection couplings in conduit runs, across pipe connections at water meters, and across dielectric couplings in metallic cold water piping system. Connection to water piping system shall be made electrically continuous by connecting to the street side of the water main valve and/or installing additional bonding jumpers across the meter, valves or service unions that might be disconnected.

C. Provide bonding wire in all flexible conduits.

D. Isolated Ground Circuits: Circuits used for isolated ground outlets shall be run in separate raceways or shall have a separate green insulated ground conductor installed and tagged for identification at all outlet

3.7 TEST WELLS:

A. All ground rods shall be driven external to building and shall be located in ground well boxes. Locate in landscaped areas where possible.

3.8 TESTING:

A. Obtain and record ground resistance measurements both from service entrance ground bus to the ground electrode and from the ground electrode to earth. Install additional bonding and

grounding electrodes as required to comply with resistance limits specified under this Section. Use independent testing agency for all testing.

END OF SECTION 260452

SECTION 260800 – COMMISSIONING & TESTING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes work related to the commissioning and testing of electrical systems covered under Divisions 26, 27 and 28. For the specific commissioning and testing requirements of each electrical system, refer to individual electrical system specifications.

B. The commissioning authority shall review and approve all test procedures, forms, and have ability to attend the commissioning and testing activities conducted as part of the contract.

C. Where commissioning is required under other divisions that relate to electrical, such as mechanical and plumbing divisions (Division 22, 23, and 25), the contractor shall include all related electrical commissioning and testing to complete the commissioning and testing under other divisions.

D. The purpose of the commissioning and testing of electrical systems is to demonstrate that the equipment and systems are ready and safe for operation and that they are performing to the intended design level and/or intent.

1.3 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED/TESTED

A. Commission and/or test the following electrical systems in compliance with section requirements:

1. Section 260072 – Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints
2. Section 260120 – Conductors and Cables
3. Section 260124 – Medium Voltage Cables
4. Section 260140 – Wiring Devices
5. Section 260156 – Variable Frequency Drives
6. Section 260160 – Panelboards
7. Section 260180 – Overcurrent Protective Devices
8. Section 260182 – Switchboards
9. Section 260289 – Surge Protection Devices
10. Section 260452 – Grounding
11. Section 260610 – Emergency Electrical Systems
12. Section 260611 – Uninterruptible Power Supply
13. Section 260923 – Lighting Control Relay Panel System
14. Section 261200 – Single-Phase Pad Mounted Distribution Transformers
15. Section 262313 – Low Voltage Paralleling Switchgear
16. Section 270715 – Voice and Data Communication Cabling
17. Section 270771 – Sound Systems

18. Section 270781 – CCTV Systems
19. Section 270786 – Clock Systems
20. Section 270850 – Television Equipment
21. Section 274100 – Audio and Video Systems
22. Section 280721 – Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. CTC: Certified Testing Company.

B. NETA ATS: Acceptance Testing Specification.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Not Required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. For each system to be commissioned and tested, submit the commissioning/testing procedures, list of equipment, modes to be tested, and CTS. Include all forms, checklists, and report formats that will be used to collect, record, and demonstrate the commissioning and testing has been completed in compliance with the contract documents.

B. Qualification Data: For certified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control commissioning and testing/reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Industry standard testing equipment shall be used to perform start-up, initial check-out, prefunctional, and required functional testing applicable to the equipment or system being commissioned and/or tested.

B. Test equipment shall be of the quality and accuracy required to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified or established by industry standards and shall have been calibrated within the last 12 months or as specified herein. Equipment shall be calibrated according to the recommended manufacturer intervals and when damaged, dropped, or reading are in question. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates of calibration available upon request.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREFUNCTIONAL TESTING

A. Conduct prefunctional testing as required, make remedies and adjustments to the equipment or systems as determined until the prefunctional testing has been completed with acceptable results.

B. Follow the approved prefunctional testing and check-out procedures.

C. This testing shall be completed prior to energizing and start-up of equipment and systems.

D. Submit prefunctional test reports and obtain approval from the commissioning authority prior to proceeding to start-up.

3.2 START-UP

A. Complete start-up checklists and follow the manufacturer's published instructions for start-up of equipment and systems.

B. Submit start-up checklists, and reports with data collected during start-up.

3.3 REMEDIES AND RETESTING

A. Provide adjustments to settings, corrections to installations, and corrections to equipment and systems as required until they are operating as designed and within acceptable performance levels.

B. Complete retesting of equipment and systems where changes are made.

C. The correction and retesting sequences shall continue until acceptable performance levels and the proper operation of the equipment and systems have been met.

3.4 OWNER TRAINING

A. Conduct required owner trainings for the required equipment and systems in accordance with each section.

B. Trainings shall be video recorded, submit (3) electronic copies of the training video recording to the Owner within the O&M manuals. The Video format shall be a standard format that can be viewed on any DVD player.

3.5 DOCUMENTATION AND O&M MANUALS

A. Submit documentation as requested to demonstrate compliance with the commissioning and testing requirements of equipment and systems

B. Include copies of commissioning and testing checklists, reports, data collected, final settings, and other pertinent data within the Owners O&M manuals.

END OF SECTION 260800

SECTION 260923 – LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Daylight-harvesting controls.
2. Occupancy and vacancy sensors.
3. Emergency lighting controls.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 260452 "Grounding" specifies grounding and bonding of lighting control devices referenced by this Section.
2. Section 260072 "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints" specifies hangers and supports referenced by this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BCELTS: Branch circuit emergency lighting transfer switch.

B. DPDT: Double pole double throw.

C. DPST: Double pole single throw.

D. N.C.: Normally closed.

E. N.O.: Normally open.

F. PIR: Passive infrared.

G. SPDT: Single pole double throw.

H. SPST: Single pole single throw.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Product Listing: Include copy of unexpired approval letter, on letterhead of qualified electrical testing agency, certifying product's compliance with specified listing criteria.

a. If listed manufacturer differs from selling manufacturer, indicate relationship between entities on submittal. Clearly indicate which entity warrants product performance and fitness for purpose.
b. Listing criteria identified in approval letter must match specified listing criteria. UL label indicating approval of equipment's enclosure is not considered approval of equipment for intended application.

c. Product identification in approval letter must match product branding and model numbers in submittal. Approval letters for discontinued or superseded products are unacceptable for submitted product.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare and submit the following:

1. Show installation details for the following:

a. Occupancy sensors.
b. Vacancy sensors.
c. Daylight sensors.

2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
3. Diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Field Reports:

1. Manufacturer's field reports for field quality-control support.
2. Field reports for software and firmware upgrades.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty documentation.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Lighting Testing and Inspecting Agency: Entity possessing active qualifications with documented training and experience with testing and inspecting lighting installations in accordance with applicable IES standards.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Installer Warranty: Installer warrants that installed lighting control devices perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components or products that fail to perform as specified within warranty period. Warranty must convey to Owner upon acceptance of the Work.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Products or components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Must comply with CCR Title 24.

2.2 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING CONTROLS

A. UL WJCT - Daylight-Harvesting Control Switch:

1. nLight
2. Cooper (wavelinx)
3. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
4. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

    a. Photoelectric Switches: UL CCN WJCT, including UL 773A.

5. Standard Features:

    a. System operates indoor lighting.
    b. Ceiling-Mounted Switching Controls:

        1) Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with power pack, that detects changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.

    c. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
    d. Sensor Output:

        1) Contacts rated to operate the associated power pack, complying with UL 773A. Sensor must be powered by the power pack.
        2) Digital signal compatible with power pack.

    e. Sensor Type: Open loop.
    f. Zone: Single.
    g. Power Pack: External.

        1) Dry contacts rated for 20 A LED load at 120 and 277 V(ac).

            a) LED status lights to indicate load status.
            b) Plenum rated.

    h. General Space Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 10 to 200 fc (108 to 2152 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.

i. Skylight Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1000 to 10 000 fc (10 800 to 108 000 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
j. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds to prevent cycling.
k. Set-Point Adjustment: Equip with deadband adjustment of 25, 50, and 75 percent above the "on" set point, or provide with separate adjustable "on" and "off" set points.
l. Test Mode: User selectable, overriding programmed time delay to allow settings check.
m. Control Load Status: User selectable to confirm that load wiring is correct.
n. Indicator: Two digital displays to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

6. Sequence of Operation: As daylight increases, the lights are turned off at a predetermined level. As daylight decreases, the lights are turned on at a predetermined level.

a. Lighting control set point is based on two lighting conditions:

1) When no daylight is present.
2) When significant daylight is present (target level).

b. System programming is done with two handheld, remote-control tools.

B. UL WJCT - Daylight-Harvesting Analog Control Dimmer:

1. nLight
2. Cooper (wavelinx)
3. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
4. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. Photoelectric Switches: UL CCN WJCT, including UL 773A.

5. Standard Features:

a. Sensing daylight and electrical lighting levels, the system adjusts the indoor electrical lighting levels. As daylight increases, the lights are dimmed.
b. System programming is done with two handheld, remote-control tools.

1) Initial setup tool.
2) Tool for occupants to adjust the target levels by increasing the set point up to 25 percent, or by minimizing the electric lighting level.

c. Ceiling-Mounted Dimming Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate power pack, to detect changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.
d. Sensor Output: 0-10 V(dc) to operate luminaires. Sensor is powered by controller unit.
e. Light-Level Sensor Set-Point Adjustment Range: 20 to 60 fc (120 to 640 lx).
f. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20 A LED load at 120 and 277 V(ac).

1) LED status lights to indicate load status.
2) Plenum rated.

6. Sequence of Operation: Lighting control set point is based on two lighting conditions:

    a. When no daylight is present (target level).
    b. When significant daylight is present.

2.3 OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

A. Passive-Infrared (PIR) Occupancy or Vacancy Sensor :

1. nLight
2. Cooper (wavelinx)
3. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
4. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for one of the following UL product categories:

    a. Photoelectric Controls: UL CCN WJCT, including UL 773A.
    b. Energy Management Equipment: UL CCN PAZX, including UL 916 or UL 60730-1.
    c. Intrusion Detection Units: UL CCN ANSR, including UL 639.

5. Standard Features:

    a. Ceiling - mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
    b. Separate power pack.
    c. Sensor Output: Sensor is powered from the power pack.
    d. Power: Line voltage.
    e. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20 A LED load at 120 and 277 V(ac).
    f. Mounting:

        1) Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position in a standard device box or outlet box.
        2) Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2 inch (13 mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
        3) Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

    g. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
    h. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
    i. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lx); turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
    j. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6 inch (150 mm) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. inch (23 200 sq. mm).

        1) Detection Coverage (Room, Ceiling Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 2000 sq. ft (220 sq. m) when mounted on a 96 inch (2440 mm) high ceiling.
        2) Detection Coverage (Corridor, Ceiling Mounted): Detect occupancy within 90 ft (27.4 m) when mounted on a 10 ft (3 m) high ceiling.

6. Operation:

a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
b. Vacancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, lights are manually turned on and sensor turns lights off when the room is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
c. Combination Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, sensor must be programmed to turn lights on when coverage area is occupied and turn them off when unoccupied, or to turn off lights that have been manually turned on; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.

B. Ultrasonic Occupancy or Vacancy Sensor:

1. nLight
2. Cooper (wavelinx)
3. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
4. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for one of the following UL product categories:

a. Appliance Controls: UL CCN ATNZ, including UL 60730-1.
b. Energy Management Equipment: UL CCN PAZX, including UL 916 or UL 60730-1.
c. Intrusion Detection Units: UL CCN ANSR, including UL 639.

5. Standard Features:

a. Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor [occupancy] [and] [vacancy] sensors.
b. Separate power pack.
c. Power: Line voltage.
d. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20 A LED load at 120 and 277 V(ac).
e. Mounting:

1) Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position in a standard device box or outlet box.
2) Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2 inch (13 mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
3) Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

f. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
g. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
h. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lx); turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
i. Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inch (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inch/s (305 mm/s).

1) Detection Coverage (Small Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 600 sq. ft (56 sq. m) when mounted on a 96 inch (2440 mm) high ceiling.
2) Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft (220 sq. m) when mounted on a 96 inch (2440 mm) high ceiling.

3) Detection Coverage (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft (186 sq. m) when mounted on a 96 inch (2440 mm) high ceiling.
4) Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy anywhere within 90 ft (27.4 m) when mounted on a 10 ft (3 m) high ceiling in a corridor not wider than 14 ft (4.3 m).

6. Operation:

a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
b. Vacancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, lights are manually turned on and sensor turns lights off when the room is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
c. Combination Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, sensor must be programmed to turn lights on when coverage area is occupied and turn them off when unoccupied, or to turn off lights that have been manually turned on; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.

C. Dual-Technology, Passive-Infrared (PIR) and Ultrasonic, Occupancy or Vacancy Sensor

1. nLight
2. Cooper (wavelinx)
3. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
4. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for one of the following UL product categories:

a. Energy Management Equipment: UL CCN PAZX, including UL 916 or UL 60730-1.
b. Appliance Controls: UL CCN ATNZ, including UL 60730-1.
c. Intrusion Detection Units: UL CCN ANSR, including UL 639.

5. Standard Features:

a. Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
b. Separate power pack.
c. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
d. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6 inch (150 mm) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. inch (23 200 sq. mm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inch (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inch/s (305 mm/s).

1) Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft (220 sq. m) when mounted on a 96 inch (2440 mm) high ceiling.

6. Operation:

a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.

b. Vacancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, lights are manually turned on and sensor turns lights off when the room is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
c. Combination Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, sensor must be programmed to turn lights on when coverage area is occupied and turn them off when unoccupied, or to turn off lights that have been manually turned on; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.

D. Wall-Switch Occupancy Sensor:

1. nLight
2. Cooper (wavelinx)
3. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
4. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for one of the following UL product categories:

   a. Photoelectric Controls: UL CCN WJCT, including UL 773A.
   b. Energy Management Equipment: UL CCN PAZX, including UL 916 or UL 60730-1.
   c. Intrusion Detection Units: UL CCN ANSR, including UL 639.

5. Standard Features:

   a. Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor with manual on-off switch, suitable for mounting in single gang switchbox.

      1) Occupancy Sensor Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn lights off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
      2) Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
      3) Switch Rating: Not less than 1200 VA LED load at 277 V.

   b. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 2100 sq. ft (196 sq. m).
   c. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
   d. Switch Type: Single pole, field-selectable automatic "on," or manual "on," automatic "off."
   e. Capable of controlling load in three-way application.
   f. Voltage: Match circuit voltage.
   g. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lx). Switch prevents lights from turning on when light level is higher than set point of sensor.
   h. Time Delay:

      1) Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
      2) Concealed, "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.

   i. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
   j. Color: Match existing.
   k. Faceplate: Match existing.

2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING CONTROLS

A. UL FTBR - Automatic Load Control Relay:

1. nLight
2. Cooper (wavelinx)
3. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
4. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

    a. Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment: UL CCN FTBR, including UL 924.

5. Standard Features:

    a. N.C., electrically held relay.
    b. Coil Rating: Match circuit voltage.

B. UL WPWR - Branch Circuit Emergency Lighting Transfer Switch (BCELTS) :

1. nLight
2. Cooper (wavelinx)
3. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
4. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

    a. Automatic Transfer Switches: UL CCN WPWR, including UL 1008.

5. Standard Features:

    a. Automatically transfers emergency lighting load from normal branch circuit to emergency branch circuit in accordance with Article 700 of NFPA 70.
    b. Rating: [**120**] [**277**] V, not exceeding 20 A.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SELECTION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260120 "Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors as required by the manufacture.

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors as required by the manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturer's published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Electrical Construction: ICC IBC, ICC IFC, NFPA 1, NFPA 70, and NECA NEIS 1.
2. Electrical Maintenance: NFPA 70B.
3. Electrical Safety: NFPA 70E.
4. Grounding and Bonding: NECA NEIS 331 and Article 250 of NFPA 70.
5. Communications Work: BICSI N1.
6. Life Safety and Means of Egress Work: NFPA 101.
7. Work in Basements and Other Developed Subterranean Spaces: NFPA 520.
8. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Installation Techniques:

1. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
2. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's instructions.
3. Installation of Wiring:

    a. Conduit: Minimum conduit size is 3/4 inch.
    b. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors in accordance with conductor manufacturer's published instructions.
    c. Size conductors in accordance with lighting control device manufacturer's published instructions unless otherwise indicated.
    d. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, device, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Identification: Provide labels for lighting control devices and associated electrical equipment.

    a. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.
    b. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.
    c. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
    d. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
    e. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Administrant for Electrical Power Tests and Inspections:
   1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Administrant for Lighting Tests and Inspections:
   1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Field tests must be witnessed by Owner's representative and Engineer.

D. Tests and Inspections:

   1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Nonconforming Work:

   1. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
   2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

F. Field Quality-Control Reports: Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

G. Manufacturer Services: Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

   1. Manufacturer's Field Reports for Field Quality-Control Support: Prepare and submit report after each visit by factory-authorized service representative, documenting activities performed at the Project site.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within **12** months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to the Project site during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of the Work may be required during hours of darkness.

   1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
   2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
   3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration:

1. With assistance from factory-authorized service representatives, demonstrate [to Owner's maintenance and clerical personnel how to operate the following systems and equipment:

    a. Lighting control devices.

B. Training:

1. With assistance from factory-authorized service representatives, train Owner's maintenance personnel on the following topics:

    a. How to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL RELAY PANEL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Lighting control relay panel systems

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
   2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
   3. Programming channels, scenes, light levels, and assigned relay schedules

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Commissioning report, indicating compliance with commissioning requirements.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of device include, operation, and maintenance manuals including part numbers.

B. Commissioning tests and inspections: Provide proof of satisfactory completion of commissioning, include all test and result reports.

C. Owner Training Video: Provide a video tape of the Owner training in digital form on video DVD’s.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of the drawings and specifications herein, provide a lighting control relay system by one of the following:
   1. nLight

2. Cooper

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Where a specific manufacturer is noted on the drawings it shall be used as the basis-of-design product and all other systems shall be subject to providing a complete system comparable to the basis of design. The A/E shall have sole discretion in determining and confirming the submitted system is “comparable” to the basis-of design product.

2.2 LIGHTING CONTROL RELAY PANELS

A. General Description:
1. Relay panels shall be UL listed.
2. Enclosures: Shall be NEMA 1, surface mount, and sized appropriately to house the specified quantity of relays and other equipment required for a complete relay control panel system. Cover shall have captive screws and a hinged, lockable door.
3. Power Supplies: Provide dual rated 120/277 VAC transformers with internal overcurrent protection and automatic reset metal oxide varistor surge protection. Power supply shall provide control power for the lighting control panel system and ancillary low voltage devices connected to the lighting control panel system. Size power supplies to handle the full load of all devices and equipment connected to the power supplies plus a minimum of 50% spare capacity.
4. Provide integral DIN rail mounting bar for mounting of other system components.
5. Provide on/off swiches for both the panel and the dataline power.
6. Provide channels as indicated on the drawings with a minimum of 2 spare channels and in no case less than 8 total channels. Each channel shall include shall include a manual on/off switch and a terminal block for separate dry contact inputs.
7. The panel shall be configured such that any relay can be assigned to each channel with overlapping allowed. Channels shall be setup without the use of hand held programmers or remote keypads. Each channel shall include visible indication of channel state by use of LED lights that indicate the channel is on or off state.
8. The system shall be capable of future upgrades on site without removal of the panel.
9. Where indicated on the drawings, low voltage exterior photocells shall be provided and shall be connected to the lighting control relay system. Photocell shall be rated for outdoor use and shall be capable of monitoring light levels between 1-10 footcandles. provide input . Photocell shall be located facing north with an unobstructed view and be programmed with a 60 second delay to prevent false operation.

B. Relays:
1. Manufactureres: subject compliance with requirements of the drawings and specifications herein, provide relays by one of the following:
   a. Allen-Bradley
   b. ASCO Power Technologies
   c. Eaton Corporation
   d. General Electric Company
   e. Square D
2. Shall be momentary pulsed, mechanically latching contactors, single pole combination of single and 2-pole as indicated on drawings, sizes as indicated on drawings] rated, combination of voltages as indicated on drawings.
3. Each relay shall have a status indication LED light next to it indicating on/off state.

C. General Features:
1. Each channel button’s dry control contact input terminal shall accept either 2 or 3-wire, maintained or momentary inputs. They shall also accept a 2-wire toggling input.
2. Each channel shall also have an associated 1 amp, 30 VDC isolated contact which may

be used for status feedback or pilot light control.

3. The Relay Panel shall use an EEPROM to record the channel softwiring assignments and the current status of all relays, thus insuring a 40-year backup of information in the event of a power failure. Systems that require a chargeable battery with less than 10 year's life shall not be allowed.
4. The unit shall provide LED status indication of the power supply status. Access to 24VAC and 24V rectified power for accessory devices shall be provided within the panel.
5. Where multiple panels are indicated on the drawings, a single dataline shall be used for transferring control and status between relay panels. A primary panel shall serve as the main control panel with the other panel(s) setup as slave panels that are controlled and monitored from the primary control panel. The dataline shall also be capable of connecting timeclocks, switch modules, and other devices mounted within the interior of the primary or slave control panels. The dataline shall be capable of running up to 1,500 feet using #18 conductors.
6. Once the system parameters have been programmed, system shall allow any user-definable feature (schedules, relay groups, switch assignments) to be easily field modified by the Owner.
   System shall include a Windows based configuration software for system commissioning, programming, monitoring, and control of the lighting control relay system.
7. The system shall be accessible via the internet for authorized personnel only. A user interface software program shall be provided to allow the authorized personnel to remotely monitor, program, and control the lighting relay system over the internet.
8. Interior shall use relays with an optional pilot contact to provide individual relay feedback to other control systems. Also, terminal blocks will be located next to each relay to allow standard low voltage switching devices to control the relay state. Devices can be either 2 or 3-wire, maintained or momentary inputs. They shall also accept a 2-wire toggling input.

2.3 SOFTWIRED DATALINE SWITCHES

A. Description

1. To allow individual overrides, dataline switches shall be terminated to each panel's 4 wire "Local Dataline". Switches shall be available in either single, dual, quad, or octal (1 button, 2 button, 4 button, or 8 button) designs. The single, dual, and quad devices mount in a standard single gang box, while the octal version mounts in a two gang box. Button quantity shall be as indicated on the drawings.
2. Each button in a switch module can be individually programmed. Programming is done by a "Softwiring Sequence" rather than with a handheld keypad or laptop. Each button can be assigned to any one of the following four functions:
   a. Control any individual relay in any single panel
   b. Control any group of relays in any single panel
   c. Control any of the eight channels (A-H) in a single panel
   d. Control the same channel letter (A-H) in any chosen group of panels in the system.
3. For applications that require pattern switching, any button can perform its function using an "ON/OFF/Not Controlled" pattern of relays instead of the normal All ON/All OFF.
4. Each switch module shall use a bi-color LED pilot light for the individual buttons to indicate status of the controlled relay or group of relays. LED indications are Red for All ON, Green for Mixed State (some relays in the group ON and others OFF), and No LED for All OFF.
5. Switch shall also include a locator light.
6. Individual buttons shall have a removable clear cover to allow standard 3/8 inch tape to use for labeling the controlled loads. Each load shall be labeled.

7. The dual, quad, and octal switches shall all include a single master button that will override all relays controlled by the individual buttons OFF, or Restore them to their original state. Each switch unit's master button function can be configured to perform a "Master On/Off", "OFF Only", or "Disabled" function if desired.
8. Dip switches on the back of the module shall allow switch units to be designated for "Cleaning Crew" Control. This prevents the switch from turning off the occupant's lights accidentally.
9. Where the operation of a button on the switch overrides the lights into an "ON" state where they would normally be off, the system shall maintain the lights in the "ON" state for a period of 2 hours at which time they will return to their standard programming state.
10. Where indicated on the drawings provide switch modules in a Smart Keylock version. Once a key is inserted, the individual buttons will function for five minutes.

2.4 SOFTWIRED CLOCK

A. Description

1. Using the same dataline as mentioned above, provide a softwired timeclock. From any plug-in point on the dataline, timeclock can be used to:
   a. Schedule any of the channel groups in the relay panel network
   b. Program softwired dataline switches. Schedules are defined using "Occupied vs. Unoccupied" times to simplify data entry.
2. Timeclock shall include user-selectable intelligent scenarios to handle standard lighting control functions for each channel independently. Selectable scenarios shall include:
   a. Scheduled ON / Scheduled OFF
   b. Manual ON / Scheduled OFF
   c. Astronomical ON / Astronomical OFF (with optional offset)
   d. Astronomical ON / Scheduled OFF (with optional offset)
3. Each channel can be assigned a standard time delay from 1-256 minutes. During "Occupied" hours, the time delays do not take effect. During "Unoccupied" hours, the time delays will ensure that overridden lights are automatically turned off.
4. Each channel can be assigned an automatic "blinking" of the lights before they are turned off to allow occupants the opportunity to enter an override without being put in the dark. The time interval between the blink warn and "off" operation shall be user configurable between 1 and 15 minutes.
5. The timeclock will provide a clear multi-line, multi-character display and a simple user interface.
6. Timeclock to take into account leap year, daylight savings dates, holidays, and be certified as "Year 2000 Approved".

2.5 DAYLIGHT HARVESTING CONTROLS

A. Description

1. Provide ceiling mounted solid-state daylight harvesting sensors connected to and powered from the daylight harvesting photocell control module(s) located within the lighting control panels. Sensors shall be designed to detect changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the human eye.

B. Daylight Harvesting Sensors

1. Sensor shall have contacts rated to provide required inputs to the daylight harvesting photocell control module.
2. General space sensors shall have a light level monitoring range of 10-200 footcandles.
3. Atrium type sensors shall have a light level monitoring range of 100-1,000 footcandles.
4. Skylight type sensors shall have a light level monitoring range of 1,000 to 10,000 footcandles.
5. Program the system for the setpoints and/or to maintain the light levels indicated in the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring using permanent engraved labels and schedules located on interior of lighting control panels."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting relay panel
2. Identify channels and channel control
3. Identify relays associated with each channel
4. Identify what loads are controlled by each low voltage switch button

B. Label time switches and relays with a unique designation

3.2 COMMISSIONING

A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall provide a factory trained and authorized representative for programming, inspection, testing, training, and fine tuning of the lighting relay control system.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After installing test each relay panel installation, relay, channel, timeclock system, remote switches, and daylight harvesting controls to confirm proper unit operation.
    a. Relay panel: visually verify the system in installed correctly wired correctly, and contains all the correct components (including timeclock, daylight harvesting photocell control module, relays, processor, etc.).
    b. Relays: test the manual on/off operation as well as the automatic operation by forcing the relay on through the programming system; visually verify each relay controls the proper light fixtures.
    c. Channels: test the channels by confirming they have been programmed as indicated on the drawings and by forcing the channel on through the programming of the system; visually verify each channel controls the proper relays/lights.
    d. Timeclock: test the operation of the timeclock by forcing the programming to turn the lights on and off. Visually verify that the timelock programmed settings have been set properly.
    e. Remote switches: test each remote switch by manually operating each button and visually verifying it turns the proper lights on and off. Verify that each button has a unique description label identifying the load it serves.
    f. Daylight harvesting controls:

1) Test the general operation of the daylight harvesting system by simulating high and low light levels situations.
   a) Place a high intensity flash light directly into the photocell, confirm the proper lights are turned off
   b) Cover the photocell so that no light reaches the photocell, confirm the proper lights are turned on
2) Test the time delay of the system to confirm the proper delay specified herein is programmed prior to the switching of the lights on/off when high and low light levels were simulated.
3) Test the specific operation of the daylight harvesting system by utilizing a footcandle meter to tune the daylight system footcandle setpoints, time delay, and deadband so that the light levels indicated on the drawings are maintained. Include the Owner in this initial tuning and make adjustments to ensure the system is providing light levels that are adequate for the Owner in each individual setpoint levels.

2. Where any of the operational tests result in unsatisfactory results, make the required corrections and/or adjustments and re-test utilizing the same operational test. This process shall continue until satisfactory results are achieved.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Provide written record of operational test results indicating compliance and satisfactory results with the O&M manuals

D. Provide written approval from the Owner and Commissioning agent indicated final approval of the lighting control relay system operation.

E. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.3 FINE TUNING AND ADJUSTING

A. Within 6 months of Owner occupancy, the contractor shall provide fine tuning and adjustment of the lighting relay control system as directed by the Owner. The visit shall be scheduled upon request of the Owner within 2 weeks of written request. Fine tuning shall include on-site assistance.
1. For daylighting controls, adjust set points, time delay, and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
2. For channels, adjust settings, times, and operational control to suit Owner’s operations.
3. For relays, adjust channel operation of relays to suit Owner’s operations.
4. For remote switches, adjust programming of each button and relays controlled by each button to suit Owner’s operations.
5. For timeclock, adjust settings of timeclock to suit Owner’s operations.

3.4 OWNER TRAINING & DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control systems specified in Section 260943.13 "Addressable-Fixture Lighting Controls" and Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the lighting control panel system.

1. Training shall be a minimum of 4 hours.
2. Training shall include hands on training including adjustment, operation, and maintenance for the equipment.
3. Training shall include a question and answer session.
4. Training shall be videotaped, copies of the training shall be provided within the O&M manual submittal.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262200 – LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1000 kVA:

1. Distribution transformers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transformers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Source quality-control test reports.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91, "Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

B. Coordinate installation of wall-mounting and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acme Electric Corporation.
2. Challenger Electrical Equipment Corp.
3. Controlled Power Company.
4. Federal Pacific Transformer Company.
5. General Electric Company / ABB.

6. Hammond Co.
7. Magnetek Power Electronics Group.
8. Micron Industries Corp.
9. Myers Power Products, Inc.
10. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
11. Sola/Hevi-Duty.
12. Square D Co./Groupe Schneider NA; Schneider Electric.
13. Powersmiths International Corp.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.

B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.

C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.

1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
2. Coil Material: Aluminum.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

B. Provide transformers that are constructed to withstand seismic forces specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Cores: One leg per phase.

D. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.

1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.

E. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.

1. Finish Color: Gray.

F. Taps for Transformers Smaller than 3 kVA: One 5 percent tap above normal full capacity.

G. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.

H. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.

I. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

J. Energy Efficiency for Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:
   1. Complying with US Department of Energy's Candidate Standard Level Three (CSL-3).

K. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.

   1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor.
   2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.

L. Electrostatic Shielding: Where indicated on drawings, each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.

   1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.
   2. Include special terminal for grounding the shield.
   3. Shield Effectiveness:

      a. Capacitance between Primary and Secondary Windings: Not to exceed 33 picofarads over a frequency range of 20 Hz to 1 MHz.
      b. Common-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 120 dBA at 0.5 to 1.5 kHz; minimum of minus 65 dBA at 1.5 to 100 kHz.
      c. Normal-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 52 dBA at 1.5 to 10 kHz.

M. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

N. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for coil and core.

O. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Minimum of 3 dBA less than NEMA ST 20 standard sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each distribution transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.91.

B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct sound-level tests on equipment for this Project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.

1. Brace wall-mounting transformers as specified in Section 260072, "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."

B. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounting transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions, seismic codes applicable to Project, and requirements in Section 260072, “Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints.”

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 260452 "Grounding,”

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260120 "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

D. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

E. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.

1. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
2. Perform 2 follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at 4 months and the other at 11 months after Substantial Completion.

3. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

F. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262200

SECTION 26 5100 – INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR BUILDING LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to interior and exterior building lighting.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section provides general requirements for a complete and fully operational lighting system including:

1. Interior and exterior building lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
2. Exit signs.
3. Accessories
4. Light fixture support

B. Extent of interior and exterior building lighting work is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.

C. Type of lighting fixtures in this section include the following:

1. Lighting Emitting Diode (LED)

D. Related Sections:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Conform to Reference Standards by date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by code.

1.	ANS/NFPA 70	National Electrical Code
2.	NFPA 101	Life Safety Code
3.	UL 57	Electrical Luminaires
4.	UBC Standard Section 47.1813 Luminaires	
5.	IES LM-79-08	Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid State Lighting
6.	IES LM-80	Method for Measuring Lumen Maintenance for SSL Light Sources

B. Definitions:

1. BF: Ballast factor.
2. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
3. CRI: Color-rendering index.
4. HID: High-intensity discharge.
5. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
6. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
7. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with requirements of specification section describing Submittal Procedures.

B. The authorized manufacturer's representative for the project area shall prepare submittals for each lighting fixture type. In addition to the fixture submittals, a list shall be provided identifying the manufacturer representative for each fixture type. Provide manufacturers' names, addresses, and telephone numbers. Requests for prior approval shall also include this information. Submittals or requests for prior approval without this information will be rejected.

C. Product Data shall indicate that light fixture lamps, and ballasts fully comply with contract documents. Data shall be submitted for each type of light fixture indicated, arranged in order of fixture designation. For standard catalog fixtures provide original product catalog sheets indicating data on features, accessories finishes, and the following:

1. Materials and dimensions of luminaires.
2. Photometric data, in IESNA format, based on certified results of laboratory tests complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides of each lighting fixture type, outfitted with lamps,and accessories identical to those indicated for the light fixture as applied in the Project.

    a. Photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency.
    b. Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

3. Low voltage transformers.
4. LED power supplies.
5. Types of lamps, including manufacturer, wattage, Color Rendering index (CRI), Color Temperature in degrees Kelvin (K), color shift over life, and efficacy (lumens/watt).
6. Air and Thermal Performance Data: For air-handling light fixtures, furnish data required in "Submittals" Article in Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
7. Sound Performance Data: For air-handling light fixtures, indicate sound power level and sound transmission class in test report certified according to standards specified in Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."

D. Shop Drawings shall:

1. Show details of nonstandard or custom fixtures.
2. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components features, and accessories.
3. For custom fixtures, modified fixtures, or linear fluorescent fixtures mounted in continuous rows, submit scaled drawings prepared by the manufacturer showing all details of construction, lengths of runs, pendant and power feed locations, accessories, finished, and lists of materials.
4. Contractor to provide the manufacturer with accurate field dimensions where required.

5. Wiring diagrams, power and control wiring.

E. Wiring Diagrams shall detail wiring for fixtures and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

F. Product samples, complete with housing, trim, specified lamp, ballast/transformer, and 8' cord with plug shall be submitted if requested.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawing shall include reflected ceiling plans, sections, and other details drawn to scale and coordinating the following items:

1. Light fixtures.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extends to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
5. Structural members to which suspension systems for light fixtures will be attached.
6. Other items in finished ceiling including the following:

a. Air outlets and inlets
b. Speakers
c. Sprinklers
d. Smoke and fire detectors
e. Occupancy sensors
f. Access panels

B. Product Certificates shall be signed by manufacturers of lighting fixtures certifying that products comply with requirements.

C. Maintenance Data shall be provided for lighting fixtures and equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals specified in specifications section describing Operations and Maintenance Data.

D. Field quality control test reports.

E. Special Warranties specified in this Section.

F. Review of luminaire submittals which indicate voltage, mounting condition, or quantities shall not be considered to be approval of said voltage, mounting condition, or quantities. Contractor shall field verify voltage and actual mounting condition and method.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Comply with requirements of specification section describing Product Requirements.

B. Lighting fixtures are based on the fixture types and manufacturers specified. If substitution of fixtures other than those specified is desired, product information must be submitted to the Lighting Designer/Engineer 8 days prior to the close of the bid period. No requests for substitution will be accepted after this date.

C. Substitution requests shall include all information required in paragraph 1.4 – ACTION SUBMITTALS. Requests for approval shall be accompanied by a working fixture sample (including lamps, cord, and plug). Provide the name of at least one installation where each proposed substitute has been installed for at least six months. Provide the name and telephone number of the Architect, Owners' Representative, and Lighting Designer or Engineer of record.

D. Equipment delivery lead time shall not be held as a valid reason for requesting luminaire substitution unless luminaire lead time from specified manufacturer is in excess of twelve (12) weeks. It shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to determine necessary equipment lead times, deliver submittals for review in a timely fashion, and place orders accordingly to ensure timely delivery.

E. When requesting a substitution, the contractor shall provide unit and extended pricing for specified luminaire, unit and extended pricing for proposed alternate, and unit and extended savings to the Owner to be realized by accepting proposed alternate. If requested, the Contractor shall provide unit pricing for each luminaire type specified to provide a baseline comparison for substitution requests.

F. If the substitution request is accepted, approval will be in the form of an addendum to the contract documents and specifications issued to all registered plan holders.

G. A maximum of two substitution requests shall be reviewed for any single fixture type. If a substitution has not been approved following this process, the Contractor shall provide the specified fixture.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.

B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. FM Global Compliance: Lighting fixtures for hazardous location shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

F. Luminaires, ballasts, lamps and other components and controls shall equal or exceed the requirements of all applicable state and/or municipal energy codes.

G. Designated manufacturers are listed to define the requirements for quality and function of the specified product. Equivalent or better products of other, unnamed manufacturers may be proposed for consideration by adhering to procedures set forth in this section and in Specification Section 01600 – Product Requirements.

H. Mockups: Provide interior lighting fixtures for room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Lighting Designer's/Engineer's and Architect's approval of fixtures for mockups prior to starting installation.
2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
3. Remove mockups as directed.
4. Mockups evaluated on the project site may become part of the completed Work with the approval of the Owner, Lighting Designer/Engineer, and Architect if the mockup is undisturbed at the time of substantial completion.

I. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's data on interior lighting fixtures. Submit dimensioned drawings of all lighting fixtures. Identify light fixtures by type and submit in alphabetical order.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of light fixtures with ceiling system and other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them including mechanical system, fire suppression, AV, and partition assemblies.

B. Provide all frames, supplementary support structures, hangers, spacers, stems aligner canopies, auxiliary junction boxes and other hardware as required for a complete and proper installation. Recessed fixtures shall have frames that are compatible with the ceiling systems.

C. Coordination Meetings: Meet with the ceiling installer to coordinate each light fixture mounting condition with ceiling type, and to coordinate fixture layouts in each area. Meet with the mechanical systems installer prior to fabrication and installation of ductwork. Coordinate depth and location of all light fixtures and ductwork in all areas.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under the provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty for LED Lighting Fixtures: A warranty must be provided by the manufacturer made out to Owner for luminaires, covering repair or replacement of defective electrical parts (including light source and power supplies) within specified warranty period indicated below.

1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from the date the light fixtures are installed and energized.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match product installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Glass and Plastic Lenses, Covers, Louvers, and Other Optical Parts: 10% or one dozen (whichever is less) of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

2. Globes and Guards: 5% of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Provide light fixtures of types as indicated on drawings or as approved by addenda. Provide complete with, but not necessarily limited to, housings, lamps, lamp holders, reflectors, ballasts, starters, wiring, etc. Provide all light fixtures with safety latches where applicable.

B. Provide all detachable fixture parts, luminous ceiling accessories, louvers, diffusers, lenses, and reflectors with locking catches, screws, safety chains, or safety cables.

C. Provide all light fixtures and support accessories as required for a complete system.

D. Consult architectural drawings for louvers (if any) to be provided by Division 26.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Catalog numbers specified represent the full catalogue number of the fixture. The fixture size shall correspond with the wattage indicated in the Light Fixture Schedule or the actual length of the fixture as indicated on the drawings.

B. Acceptable manufacturers and full catalogue numbers are listed. The manufacturer listed shall provide complete fixtures equaling or exceeding the written specification. Verify these requirements and order fixtures as required for a complete and fully operational installation per the contract documents and per code.

2.3 GENERAL MATERIAL REQUIRMENTS

A. Fixtures shall be free of light leaks while providing sufficient ventilation of lamps to provide the required photometric performance.

B. Lamp-holders shall hold lamps securely against normal vibration and maintenance handling.

C. Light fixtures containing lamps which require protective shielding shall be furnished with a tempered glass lens or approved unbreakable lens UL listed for the application.

D. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

E. Metal Parts shall be free from burrs, sharp corners, and edges. Metal work shall be free from tool marks and dents and shall have accurate angles bent as sharply as compatible with the gauges of the required metal. Intersections and joints shall be formed true and of adequate strength and structural rigidity to prevent any distortion after assembly. All miters shall be in accurate alignment with abutting intersection members.

F. Sheet Metal Components shall be steel, unless otherwise indicated. Components shall be formed and supported to prevent warping and sagging. Luminaires to be painted after fabrication. Finish ferrous mounting hardware and accessories to prevent corrosion and

discoloration to adjacent materials.

G. Fixture hardware to comply with the following material standards: For steel and aluminum fixtures, all screws, bolts, nuts and other fastening and latching hardware shall be cadmium or equivalent plated. For stainless steel fixtures, all hardware shall be stainless steel. For bronze fixtures, all hardware shall be stainless steel or bronze.

H. Doors, Frames, and other internal access shall be smooth operating, free from light leaks under normal operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools.

I. Provide supplemental safety device or arrange doors, frames, lenses diffusers, and other pieces to prevent accidental falling during relamping and when secured in operating position. Safety devices shall be detachable if necessary and shall not interfere with fixture performance, maintenance, or the seating of any fixture element. Safety device shall not be visible during normal fixture operation and from normal viewing angles.

J. Luminaires provided must have means for disconnection from power during service, as required in the NEC Article 410.

K. Reflecting Surfaces of light fixtures: Minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated;

1. White Surfaces: 85%.
2. Specular Surfaces: 90%.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75%.
4. Laminated Silver Metalized Film: 90%.

L. Reflector cones shall adhere to the following criteria:

1. Cones designed for vertically mounted lamps shall provide a minimum of 45 degree cutoff of lamp and lamp image. Cones designed for horizontally mounted lamps shall provide a minimum of 55 degree cutoff of lamp and lamp image. There shall be no visible lamp flashing in the cone.
2. Plastic material shall not be used for reflector cones, unless otherwise specified.
3. Cones shall not be permanently fastened to the housing or ceiling and shall be removable without tools. Retention devices shall not deform the cone or be visible from normal viewing angles.
4. Trim shall be flush to the finished ceiling without gaps or light leaks. Where the flange trim is separate from the cone, it shall have the same finish as the reflector cone.
5. Reflector cones shall be of uniform gauge, not less than 0.032” thick, high purity aluminum Alcoa 3002 alloy. Cones shall be free of spin marks or other defects.
6. Manufacture cone using the Alzak process. Refer to the fixture schedule for cone color and finish (i.e. specular or diffuse) requirements. For compact fluorescent fixtures, finish shall eliminate iridescence.

M. Lenses, Diffusers, Covers, and Globes shall be 100% virgin acrylic plastic or annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Plastic, polycarbonate and acrylic shall be UV stabilized and shall have high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat and ultraviolet radiation.
2. Lens Thickness shall be a minimum of 0.125” unless other thickness is indicated.
3. Lenses shall have uniform brightness throughout the entire visible area.

N. Adjustable light fixtures shall have positive locking devices to fix the aiming angle. Fixtures shall be capable of being relamped without adjusting the aiming angle.

O. Each lighting fixture that has a lamp with an oval shape beam pattern or a spread lens that defines beam orientation shall contain lamp or lens locking devices to ensure that lamp or lens orientation is not disturbed during future lamp replacement or cleaning.

P. All fixtures and drivers must operate within the temperature limits of their design and as specified by Underwriter' Laboratories, Inc. in the applications and mounting conditions herein specified.

Q. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp and driver characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

R. Fixtures recessed in suspended ceilings where the space above the ceiling is either an air supply or return plenum shall conform to NEC Article 300-22.

S. Provide plaster frame for recessed light fixtures mounted in other than T-bar ceilings. Verify mounting with architectural reflected ceiling plan before ordering light fixtures.

T. Provide wire guards on all open strip type fixtures.

U. Fixtures for use in areas designated as damp locations shall be suitably gasketed to prevent the entrance of moisture. Provide approved wire mesh screens for ventilation opening. Dissimilar metals shall be separated by non-conductive material to prevent galvanic action.

V. Welding shall be done with electrodes and/or methods recommended by the manufacturers of the metals being welded. Welds shall be continuous, except where spot welding is specifically permitted. Welds exposed to view shall be ground flush and dressed smooth. All welds on or behind surfaces which will be exposed to view shall be done so that finished surface will be free of imperfections such as pits, runs, splatter, cracks warping, dimpling, depressions or other forms of distortion or discoloration. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from all welded surfaces.

W. Electromagnetic-Interference Filters shall be factory installed to suppress conducted electromagnetic, interference as required by MIL-STD-461E.

2.6 LED FIXTURES

A. All Luminaires

1. Comply with IES LM79 and IES LM80 LED product testing procedures, and DOH energy Star requirements.
2. Luminaires shall not draw power in the off state. Luminaires with integral occupancy, motion, photo-controls, or individually addressable fixtures with external control and intelligence are exempt from this requirement. The power draw from such luminaires shall not exceed 0.5 watts when in the off state.
3. Color spatial uniformity shall be within .004 of CIE 1976 diagram.
4. Color maintenance over rated life shall be within .007 of CIE 1976.
5. Luminaires shall have a minimum CRI of 80.

6. Color shall fall within 200K of specified range.
7. LED modules shall be fully replaceable without replacing the fixture.
8. Luminaire manufacturers shall adhere to device manufacturer guidelines, certification programs, and test procedures for thermal management.
9. LED package(s)/module(s)/array(s) used in qualified luminaires shall deliver at least 70% of initial lumens, when installed in-situ, for minimum of 35,000 hours.

B. Power Supplies and Drivers

1. Power Factor 0.90 or higher
2. Operating temperature: minimum or -20ºF (129ºC) or below when used in luminaires intended for outdoor use.
3. Maximum driver case temperature not to exceed driver manufacturer recommended in-situ operation.
4. Output operating frequency: 120Hz.
5. Interference: EMI and RFI compliant with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
6. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 3 percent.
7. Meet electrical and thermal conditions as described in LM-80 Section 5.0.
8. Primary Current: confirm primary current with Electrical Drawings.
9. Secondary Current: Confirm secondary current specified by individual luminaire manufacturers.
10. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with individually specified luminaire and individually specified control components.
11. Solid-state control components to be integral or external per each specified luminaire. Remote control gear to be enclosed in Class 1, Class 2, or NEMA 3R enclosures as required.

C. Controller and Control System

1. System electronics driver / controller to use coordinated communication protocols: DMX512, 0-10V, DALI, or proprietary as required.
2. Contractor to ensure that external control equipment is compatible with LED control requirements.
3. Provide connector types and wiring as appropriate for un-interrupted communication between devices, considering distance maximums, field obstructions, and accessibility. Ensure that connection points are optically isolated for system noise reduction.
4. For control components that are part of overall area control system see electrical Dimming Controls specification.
5. For stand-alone controlled LED systems the Light Fixture Schedule.
6. Compatibility: certified by manufacturer for use with individually specified luminaire and individually specified power supplies and/or drivers.

2.6 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

2.6 LAMPS

A. Lamp each fixture with the proper quantity of lamps of the type specified in the Light Fixture Schedule.

B. LED Lamps

1. See Section 2.11, LED Fixtures.

2.6 WIRING

A. All wiring shall be as required by code for fixture wiring.

B. All flexible cord wiring between fixture components or to electrical receptacles and not in wireways shall have a minimum temperature rating of 105 degrees Celsius.

C. Cords shall be fitted with proper strain reliefs and watertight entries where required by application.

D. No internal wiring shall be visible at normal viewing angles.

2.6 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Section pertaining to General Electrical Provisions, paragraph entitled Equipment anchorage, Support, Seismic Restraint, and Bracing for fixture support and bracing.

B. Where the ceiling is of insufficient strength to support the weight of the lighting fixtures, provide additional framing from building structure to support luminaires as required. Do not support fixtures from ceiling T-Bar system.

C. Single-Stem Hangers shall be ½ –inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fitting and ceiling canopy. Finish shall be the same as the luminaire.

D. Twin-Stem Hangers shall be two, ½ inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy arranged to mount a single fixture. Finish shall be the same as the luminaire.

E. Rod hangers shall be 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated threaded steel rod.

F. Wires shall be ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc coated steel, 12 gauge (2.68-mm).

G. Wires for humid spaces shall be ASTM A 580/A 580M, composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gauge (2.68-mm).

H. Hook Hangers shall be integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

I. Aircraft Cable Support shall use cable anchorages, and intermediate supports recommended by fixture manufacturer.

J. Hangers for Pendant Industrial Fixtures shall be heavy duty No. 8 jack chain with hangers, “S” hooks, mounting, straps, and all required accessories for complete installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install interior light fixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceiling and walls, and secure according to manufacturer's written instructions and approved submittal materials. Install lamps in each fixture.

B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.

C. Remote Mounting of Drivers: Distance between the driver and fixture shall not exceed that recommended by deriver manufacturer. Verify, with ballast manufacturers, maximum distance between ballast and luminaire.

D. Mounting height indicated in drawings from finished floor to bottom of pendant light fixture or to the center of the outlet box for all mounted light fixtures unless otherwise noted. Verify mounting heights with Architect and Lighting Designer/Engineer.

E. Mounting height may also be indicated as the length of the pendant below finished ceiling.

F. Provide all necessary hanging or mounting devices and accessories for all fixtures. Verify the types needed for various ceiling conditions. Plaster rings shall be provided where required.

G. Verify weight and mounting method of all fixtures prior to ordering and provide suitable support. Coordinate with General Contractor for fixtures that require additional blocking or support. Fixture mounting assemblies shall comply with all local seismic codes and regulations.

H. Refer to architectural reflected ceiling plans for coordination of light fixture locations with mechanical and fire safety equipment. Where conflicts occur, coordinate with Architect and Lighting Designer/Engineer prior to installing any of the systems.

I. In accessible suspended ceilings, fixture wiring connection, including equipment grounding conductor, is to be through use of 72-inch flexible conduit from a rigidly supported junction box.

J. Wire per requirements of branch circuit installation. Properly ground each fixture.

K. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

L. Light fixtures located in recessed ceilings with a fire resistive rating of 1 hour or more shall be enclosed in an approved fire resistive rated box equal to that of the ceiling.

M. Install fixtures with vent holes free of air blocking obstacles.

N. Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting aperture flanges or rings on all recessed fixtures to be flush with the finished ceiling. Fixture trim shall completely conceal ceiling opening.

O. Adjust variable position lampholders for proper lamp position prior to fixture installation.

3.3 FIXTURE SUPPORT

A. Comply with specifications section describing General Electrical Provisions, paragraph entitled Equipment anchorage, Support Seismic Restraint, and Bracing for fixture support and bracing.

B. Provide all necessary hanging or mounting devices for all fixtures, verify the type needed for various ceiling conditions. Plaster rings shall be provided where required.

C. Ceiling Fixture Support: Where ceiling is of insufficient strength to support weight of light fixtures installed, provide additional framing from building structure to support as required.

D. Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports: Use grid as a support element.

1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.
2. Electrical Contractor is to provide and install locking clips for all fixtures installed in suspended ceilings that are UL listed for the application. The locking clip is to be attached to the fixture with a sheet metal screw or similar device and secured to the main or supporting T-bar runner to guarantee a secure installation. Clips shall be located at or near fixture corners.
3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.

E. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
3. Brace suspended luminaires installed near ducts or other elements so that they do not swing into obstructions.
4. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
5. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

F. Provide four slack No. 9 safety wire hangers or threaded rods for each recessed mounted fixture. Secure form corners of each fixture and fasten to structure above, independent of ceiling system. Locate supports not more than 6 inches from fixture corners.

G. Metal decking shall not be pierced for luminaire support.

H. Wall mounted light fixtures shall be supported from four-square outlet box plaster ring and from wall at non-feed end with two 1/4 –inch toggle bolts for gypsum board walls or 1/4 –inch bolts to pre-set inserts for concrete wall.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 LED FIXTURES

A. Adhere to manufacturer's installation guidelines regarding proper thermal management.

3.6 LIGHTING CONTROL

A. Provide branch circuiting in coordination with lighting control requirements of specification section describing Lighting Control Equipment and as indicated on Electrical Drawings.

3.7 PROTECTION, CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Protect installed and non-installed fixtures from damage during construction period.

B. Remove protective plastic covers from light fixtures and fixture diffusers only after construction work, painting and clean-up are completed. Remove, clean and reinstall all dirty lamps, reflectors and diffusers.

C. Clean fixtures internally and externally after installation. Use methods and materials recommended by manufacturer for cleaning Alzak reflectors and other surfaces.

D. Make final adjustment of aimable light fixtures and adjustable light settings under the direction of the Lighting Designer during a scheduled period of time prior to the completion of the project, after normal business hours if required. Include all equipment and personnel expenses including overtime required for focusing.

E. Fixtures, reflectors, and accessories which are damaged, blemished or impregnated with fingerprints shall be replaced at the contractor's expense. All finishes shall be unmarred upon project completion.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Coordinate all testing procedures and schedule with the specification section describing Commissioning Agent – Demonstration and Training. All testing is to be documented with test procedures, results and initials of witnessing personnel and submitted to Commissioning Agent.

B. Coordinate inspection and testing of Light Fixtures with specification section describing – Lighting Control Equipment.

C. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Replace all burned out lamps or inoperative lamps at the end of construction prior to Owner occupancy.

E. Advance Notice: Give dates and times for field tests.

F. Provide instruments to make and record test results.

G. Test as follows:

1. Verify proper operation, switching and phasing of each fixture after installation.
2. Emergency Lighting: Interrupt electrical supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify normal transfer to generator and retransfer to normal.
3. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to the lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

H. Malfunctioning Fixtures and Components: Replace or repair, then retest. Repeat procedure until unit operates properly.

3.9 SPARE PARTS

A. Acrylic Diffusers: Provide a spare acrylic diffusers and/or glass for each light fixture type and one for each additional unit for each 10 fixtures. The quantity of any single type need not exceed 10.

END OF SECTION 26 5100

SECTION 265200 – EXTERIOR AREA LIGHTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division 26 General Provisions section, and is part of each Division 26, 27, and 28 sections making reference to exterior area lighting.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of exterior area lighting work is indicated by drawings and schedules and is specified herein.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Refer to Section 260001 - Electrical General Provisions and other sections as applicable.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit manufacturer's data on exterior area lighting items including but not necessarily limited to poles, brackets, light fixtures, fuse, fuseblocks, etc. Submit dimensioned drawings of all pole and lighting fixtures. Include information with interior and exterior building lighting fixtures.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Provide exterior lighting fixtures of types as indicated on drawings or as approved by addenda.

2.2 LIGHT FIXTURES:

A. Refer to Section 265100 - Interior and Exterior Building Lighting for requirements for exterior light fixtures, lamps, ballasts, etc.

2.3 POLES:

A. Provide poles and all accessories including but not necessarily limited to anchor bolts, templates for anchor bolt pattern, brackets, bolts, etc. Provide handhole and cover at base of each pole. Provide poles which have been primed and painted at the factory. Provide poles, anchor bolts, etc. in sizes as recommended by manufacturer to withstand windloadings.

2.4 CONCRETE BASES:

A. Provide 5000 psi class concrete, forms, steel reinforcement, tie wires, etc. as required. See drawings for details.

2.5 GROUND RODS:

A. See Section 260452 – Grounding for ground rod requirements.

2.6 FUSEHOLDER, FUSES, AND BREAK-A-WAY RECEPTACLES:

A. Provide fuseholders with break-a-way receptacles equivalent to Bussmann Tron Waterproof Fuseholders and Break-A-Way Receptacles in the base for all phase conductors and materials. Neutral fuse holder will use a shorting fuse insert. Provide Bussmann KTK-R fuses in ratings to suit respective applications and sized in accordance with all manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Install exterior area lighting in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION METHODS:

A. Set all poles plumb. Use belt slings or ropes to raise and set poles to protect finish. Repair nicks and scratches to match original surface.

B. Locate fuseholder at handhole. Provide fuse blanks in all neutral conductors.

C. Grounding: Provide one ground rod for each light pole. Connect ground rod to pole by means of an NEC-sized grounding conductor and all additional grounding as required.

3.3 CONCRETE BASES:

A. Provide concrete bases for light poles in accordance with details on drawings. Grout and hand-rub all concrete to a uniform smooth finish.

3.4 SPARE PARTS:

A. FUSES: Provide three spare fuses for each type and size used.

3.5 WIRING METHODS:

A. No common neutral multi-wire circuits will be used to feed area lighting. Provide dedicated neutral wire for each circuit indicated.

END OF SECTION 265200

SECTION 27 0526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding conductors.
2. Grounding connectors.
3. Grounding busbars.
4. Grounding labeling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BCT: Bonding conductor for telecommunications.

B. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

C. TGB: Telecommunications grounding busbar.

D. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding busbar.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room signal reference grid. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. As-Built Data: Plans showing as-built locations of grounding and bonding infrastructure, including the following:

1. Ground and roof rings.
2. BCT, TMGB, TGBs, and routing of their bonding conductors.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Result of the ground-resistance test, measured at the point of BCT connection.
b. Result of the bonding-resistance test at each TGB and its nearest grounding electrode.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of ITS Installer 2, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
2. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as a registered communications distribution designer to perform the on-site inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
2. Panduit Corp.
3. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

C. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green or green with yellow stripe insulation, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.

1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be No. 6 AWG, 19-strand, UL-listed, Type THHN wire.
2. Cable Tray Equipment Grounding Wire: No. 6 AWG.

D. Cable Tray Grounding Jumper:

1. Not smaller than No. 6 AWG [26 kcmils (13.3 sq. mm)] and not longer than 12 inches (300 mm). If jumper is a wire, it shall have a crimped grounding lug with two holes and long barrel for two crimps. If jumper is a flexible braid, it shall have a one-hole ferrule. Attach with grounding screw or connector provided by cable tray manufacturer.

E. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmils (14.2 sq. mm), 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, and 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with two-hole copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
3. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
4. Panduit Corp.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

C. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.

1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.

D. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression or exothermic-type, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch (15.8- or 25.4-mm) centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.

E. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.4 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.

2. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
3. Panduit Corp.

B. TMGB: Predrilled, wall-mounted, rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, [1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm)] in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be NRTL listed for use as TMGB and shall comply with J-STD-607-A.

1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide a [4-inch (100-mm)] clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.
3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

C. TGB: Predrilled rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, [1/4 by 2 inches (6.3 by 50 mm)] in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be for wall mounting, shall be NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and shall comply with J-STD-607-A.

1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide at least a 2-inch (50-mm clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.)
3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

D. Rack and Cabinet Grounding Busbars: Rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, accepting conductors ranging from No. 14 to No. 2/0 AWG, NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and complying with J-STD-607-A. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.

1. Cabinet-Mounted Busbar: Terminal block, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the cabinet.
2. Rack-Mounted Horizontal Busbar: Designed for mounting in 19- or 23-inch (483- or 584-mm) equipment racks. Include a copper splice bar for transitioning to an adjoining rack, and stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.
3. Rack-Mounted Vertical Busbar: 72 or 36 inches (1827 or 914 mm long, with) stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.

2.5 LABELING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Brother International Corporation.
2. HellermannTyton.
3. Panduit Corp.

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the ac grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of the electrical system.

B. Inspect the test results of the ac grounding system measured at the point of BCT connection.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with connection of the BCT only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Bonding shall include the ac utility power service entrance, the communications cable entrance, and the grounding electrode system. The bonding of these elements shall form a loop so that each element is connected to at least two others.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 8 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

1. The bonding conductors between the TGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 3/0 AWG.
2. The bonding conductors between the TMGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 3/0 AWG.

B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

C. Conductor Support:

1. Secure grounding and bonding conductors at intervals of not less than 36 inches (900 mm.)

D. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.

2. Install without splices.
3. Support at not more than 36-inch (900-mm) intervals.
4. Install grounding and bonding conductors in PVC conduit sized in accordance with the NEC until conduit enters a telecommunications room. The grounding and bonding conductor pathway through a plenum shall be in EMT. Conductors shall not be installed in EMT unless otherwise indicated.

    a. If a grounding and bonding conductor is installed in ferrous metallic conduit, bond the conductor to the conduit using a grounding bushing and bond both ends of the conduit to a TGB.

3.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

A. The BCT between the TMBG and the ac service equipment ground shall not be smaller than No. 3/0 AWG.

3.5 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Indicate locations of grounding busbars on Drawings. Install busbars horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 12 inches (300 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Bond metallic equipment in a telecommunications equipment room to the grounding busbar in that room, using equipment grounding conductors not smaller than No. 6 AWG.

B. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.

C. Assemble the wire connector to the conductor, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Use crimping tool and the die specific to the connector.
2. Pretwist the conductor.
3. Apply an antioxidant compound to all bolted and compression connections.

D. Primary Protector: Bond to the TMGB with insulated bonding conductor.

E. Interconnections: Interconnect all TGBs with the TMGB with the telecommunications backbone conductor. If more than one TMGB is installed, interconnect TMGBs using the grounding equalizer conductor. The telecommunications backbone conductor and grounding equalizer conductor size shall not be less than 2 kcmils/linear foot (1 sq. mm/linear meter) of conductor length, up to a maximum size of No. 3/0 AWG [168 kcmils (85 sq. mm)] unless otherwise indicated.

F. Telecommunications Enclosures and Equipment Racks: Bond metallic components of enclosures to the telecommunications bonding and grounding system. Install top-mounted rack grounding busbar unless the enclosure and rack are manufactured with the busbar. Bond the equipment grounding busbar to the TGB No. 2 AWG bonding conductors.

G. Structural Steel: Where the structural steel of a steel frame building is readily accessible within the room or space, bond each TGB and TMGB to the vertical steel of the building frame.

H. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the TGB in communications rooms and spaces. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2 when grounding screened, balanced, twisted-pair cables.

I. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

J. Electronic System Equipment: Bond equipment chassis of other electronic system equipment including fire alarm, intrusion detection, access control, and educational school intercom and program systems to the TGB or TMGB located in their respective communication rooms.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

1. Label TMGB(s) with "fs-TMGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TMGB.
2. Label TGB(s) with "fs-TGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TGB.
3. Label the BCT and each telecommunications backbone conductor at its attachment point: "WARNING! TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test the bonding connections of the system using an ac earth ground-resistance tester, taking two-point bonding measurements in each telecommunications equipment room containing a TMGB and a TGB and using the process recommended by BICSI TDMM. Conduct tests with the facility in operation.

    a. Measure the resistance between the busbar and the nearest available grounding electrode. The maximum acceptable value of this bonding resistance is 100 milliohms.

3. Test for ground loop currents using a digital clamp-on ammeter, with a full-scale of not more than 10 A, displaying current in increments of 0.01 A at an accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent.

a. With the grounding infrastructure completed and the communications system electronics operating, measure the current in every conductor connected to the TMGB and in each TGB. Maximum acceptable ac current level is 1 A.

D. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground at the BCT exceeds 5 ohms, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 27 0526

SECTION 271100 – COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Telecommunications mounting elements.
2. Backboards.
3. Telecommunications equipment racks and cabinets.
4. Grounding.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 271300 "Communications Backbone Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
2. Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. LAN: Local area network.

C. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for equipment racks and cabinets.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room fittings. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

2. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.
3. Grounding: Indicate location of grounding bus bar and its mounting detail showing standoff insulators and wall mounting brackets.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For equipment frames from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions. Base certification on the maximum number of components capable of being mounted in each rack type. Identify components on which certification is based.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under the direct supervision of RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as RCDD to perform the on-site inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Equipment frames shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels specified in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 EQUIPMENT FRAMES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ADC.
2. Belden Inc.
3. Cooper B-Line.
4. Emerson Network Power Connectivity Solutions.
5. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
6. Leviton Commercial Networks Division.
7. Middle Atlantic Products, Inc.
8. Ortronics, Inc.
9. Panduit Corp.
10. Siemon Co. (The).
11. Tyco Electronics Corporation; AMP Products.

B. General Frame Requirements:

1. Distribution Frames: Freestanding, 2-post, modular-steel units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.
2. Module Dimension: Width compatible with EIA 310-D standard, 19-inch (480-mm) panel mounting.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.

C. Floor-Mounted Racks: Modular-type, steel construction.

1. Vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, and grounding lug.
2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.

D. Cable Management for Equipment Frames:

1. Vertical Cable Management: Metal or plastic, 6” wide channel, front and back of each rack, with hinged cover. Metal if utilized shall be baked-polyester powder coat finish.
2. Horizontal Cable Management: Plastic with a minimum height of two rack units each, cover, end caps, front and back of each rack.

2.4 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communication Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Telecommunications Main Bus Bar:

1. Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
2. Ground Bus Bar: Copper, minimum 1/4-inch-thick by 4 inches wide (6 mm thick by 100 mm wide) with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart.
3. Stand-Off Insulators: Comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

C. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.5 LABELING

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

A. Contact telecommunications service provider and arrange for installation of demarcation point, protected entrance terminals, and a housing when so directed by service provider.

3.2 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING: Attend a Pre-Construction Meeting with the Owner to review installation standards and to discuss layout of racking and equipment prior to doing any work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with BICSI TDMM for layout and installation of communications equipment rooms.

C. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

D. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment with the Owner IT Department and the Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers. Coordinate service entrance arrangement with local exchange carrier.

1. Meet jointly with the Owner IT Department, telecommunications and LAN equipment suppliers, local exchange carrier representatives, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces.
2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
3. Adjust arrangements and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of telephone switch and LAN equipment.
4. Adjust arrangements and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in the equipment room.

E. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

F. Seismically brace floor-mounted racks with C-channel supports extending from each rack to the wall. Refer to Section 260072, “Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints”.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

1. Bond the shield of shielded cable to the grounding bus bar in communications rooms and spaces.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

C. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 2 level of administration including optional identification requirements of this standard.

D. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

END OF SECTION 271100

SECTION 271300

COMMUNICATIONS BACKBONE CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pathways.
2. UTP cable.
3. Optical fiber cabling.
4. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
5. Cabling identification products.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.

C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

E. LAN: Local area network.

F. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

G. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 BACKBONE CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Backbone cabling system shall provide interconnections between communications equipment rooms, main terminal space, and entrance facilities in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects,

mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection.

B. Backbone cabling cross-connects may be located in communications equipment rooms or at entrance facilities. Bridged taps and splitters shall not be used as part of backbone cabling.

C. TOPOLOGY: Each telecommunications closet (IDF) shall be wired to the main cross-connect (MDF). Bridged taps, which create multiple appearances of the same cable at several distribution points, are not acceptable. There is a limitation of two hierarchical levels of backbone cross-connects, so that so that interconnections between any two telecommunications closets must not pass through more than three cross connect facilities.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Backbone cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
3. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics including the following:

    a. Cross-connects.
    b. Patch panels.
    c. Patch cords.

4. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

B. Warranty documentation:

1. Include copy of final, executed warranties.
2. Contact information.

C. Data map.

D. Test results.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Patch-Panel Units: One of each type.
2. Connecting Blocks: One of each type.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Level 2 Installer (copper and optical fiber), who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

F. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical loss test set.
2. Test optical fiber cable while on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector, including the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.13 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

1.14 WARRANTY

A. The system shall provide a 20-year warranty for applications, parts, and labor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. General Requirements: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

B. Cable Support: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.

1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
3. Straps and other devices.

C. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Section 260135 "Electrical Boxes and Fittings."

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.
2. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mohawk GigaLAN 10 Augmented Cat 6 UTP or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Hitachi Cable America, Inc.
2. Superior Essex Inc.
3. Tyco Electronics Corporation; AMP Products.
4. Hubbell Premise Wiring

B. Description: 100-ohm, four pair UTP, covered with a thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

    a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
    b. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.

5. Jacket colors:

    a. Wireless Access Points: White.
    b. School Intercom: Orange.
    c. CCTV: Purple.
    d. Data: Blue.
    e. Energy: Green.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Leviton Commercial Networks Division.
2. Tyco Electronics Corporation; AMP Products.
3. Hubbell Premise Wiring

B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cable shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

C. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.

1. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated.

D. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.

E. Patch Cords: Provide factory-made, 4-pair cables. 80% of the patch cords shall be 36-inch (914-mm) and the remaining 20% shall be 60-inch (1524-mm) for each patch panel to patch panel connection; terminated with 8-position modular plug at each end. 120-inch (3048-mm) patch cords shall be provided at desk-top (user) locations.

1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6A performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
2. Patch cords shall be color-coded to match color of system for circuit identification.

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
2. Hitachi Cable America, Inc
3. Corning Cable Systems.
4. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
5. Mohawk; a division of Belden CDT.

B. Description: Refer to electrical drawings.

1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-492-CAAA for detailed specifications.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:

    a. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
    b. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR, complying with UL 1666.

5. Maximum Attenuation: 0.65/0.5 db/km at 1310/21550 nm.

C. Jacket:

1. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA/EIA-598-B.
2. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

D. Underground Applications:

1. Cables must be specifically approved for use by the Owner.
2. Cables shall be moisture tolerant in a method approved by the Owner.

2.6 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ADC.

2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
3. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
4. Corning Cable Systems.
5. Dynacom Corporation.
6. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
7. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
8. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
9. Optical Connectivity Solutions Division; Emerson Network Power.
10. Siemon Co. (The).

B. Light Guide Interface Unit (LIU): Rack-mounted modular enclosure with fan-out assemblies that provides cross-connect and interconnect capabilities for terminating fiber optic building cables and each end. All termination shall be TIA/EIA-568SC type as specified in the SP-2840A Standards. Provide LC connectors only for terminations.

C. Patch Cords: Factory-made, dual-fiber cables in 72-inch (1800-mm) lengths for connections between owner-provided HUB to LIU.

D. Cable Connecting Hardware:

1. Comply with Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA/EIA-604-2, TIA/EIA-604-3-A, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
2. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type LC connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.

2.7 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communication Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.8 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

3.2 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING: Attend a Pre-Construction Meeting with the Owner to review installation standards prior to doing any work.

3.3 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260135 "Electrical Boxes and Fittings."

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

C. Coordinate cable connection hardware installations and specialty arrangements with layout drawings and with requirements specified for communications equipment rooms. If Drawings are explicit enough, these requirements may be reduced or omitted.

D. Comply with requirements for demarcation point, pathways, cabinets, and racks specified in Section 271100 "Communications Equipment Room Fittings." Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.

E. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

F. Comply with requirements in Section 260135 "Electrical Boxes and Fittings" for installation of conduits and wire ways.

G. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

H. Pathway Installation in Communications Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
3. Extend conduits 3 inches (76 mm)] above finished floor.
4. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

I. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch (2440-mm) dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
9. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
2. Cable may be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway, a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1524 mm) apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

F. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

G. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (610 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (76 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.7 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar

with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Administration Class: 2.
2. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

C. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 2 level of administration including optional identification requirements of this standard.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cable and asset management software.

E. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

F. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Provide three (3) hard copies to owner; insure that copies are delivered as follows: one (1) to Utility Services, one (1) to Architectural Services, and one (1) to the School. Provide one (1) drawing in each equipment room and wiring closet and post in a prominent location. Protect each drawing with rigid frame and clear plastic cover.

G. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

    a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device with name and number of particular device as shown.
    b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.

3. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware.

4. Meet with the Owner's Telecommunication personnel and coordinate labeling requirements prior to installation.

H. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA 606-A, for the following:

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.

a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:

1) Horizontal and single mode backbone link measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
2) Attenuation test results for backbone links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

D. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

E. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

F. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR TRAINING

A. The contractor shall provide and implement a complete and comprehensive training program for all maintenance personnel. Trainer shall be a Level 2 installer.

B. This mandatory training program will provide a complete understanding of how to maintain and repair the system including but not limited to:

1. Installation.
2. Wiring.
3. Programming.
4. Administration.
5. Trouble shooting/repair.

C. All training is to be coordinated through the owner's designated representative. As training sessions are completed, the trainer will provide the school's administrative staff and school district's staff a document listing all of the maintenance personnel who attended, received, and completed the training program.

D. Provide quick reference guides.

END OF SECTION 271300

SECTION 271500

COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. UTP cabling.
2. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
3. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
4. Cabling system identification products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 27 1300 "Communications Backbone Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. Consolidation Point: A location for interconnection between horizontal cables extending from building pathways and horizontal cables extending into furniture pathways.

C. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.

D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

E. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

F. LAN: Local area network.

G. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.

H. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

I. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
3. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
4. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:

    a. Patch panels.
    b. Patch cords.

5. Patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.

C. Samples: For workstation outlets, jacks, jack assemblies, in specified finish, one for each size and outlet configuration and faceplates for color selection and evaluation of technical features.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

C. Warranty documentation:

1. Include copy of final, executed warranties.
2. Contact information.

D. Data map.

E. Test results.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Patch-Panel Units: One of each type.
2. Device Plates: Ten of each type.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Level 2 Installer (copper and fiber), who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. The system shall provide a 20-year warranty for applications, parts, and labor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in

the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called a "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.

1. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requires that a minimum of two telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.
2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.

B. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m), and includes the components that extend from the telecommunications outlet/connectors to the station equipment.

C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet (90 m). This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet (4.9 m) to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

D. Topology: Star Configuration.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1 when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Grounding: Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.3 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

2.4 UTP CABLE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mohawk GigaLAN 10 Augmented Cat 6 UTP or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Hitachi Cable America, Inc.
2. Superior Essex Inc.
3. Tyco Electronics Corporation; AMP Products.
4. Hubbell Premise Wiring

B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, covered with a thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

    a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
    b. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.

5. Provide shielded cables for all wireless access points.

6. Jacket colors:

    a. Wireless Access Points: White.
    b. School Intercom: Orange.
    c. CCTV: Purple.
    d. Data: Blue.
    e. Energy: Green.
    f. Confirm colors with the Owner prior to purchasing any cable.

2.5 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Leviton Commercial Networks Division.
2. Tyco Electronics Corporation; AMP Products.
3. Hubbell Premise Wiring

B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

C. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.

1. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated.
2. Rating: Category 6A.

D. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular Category 6A receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.

E. Patch Cords: Provide factory-made, 4-pair cables. 80% of the patch cords shall be 36-inch (914-mm) and the remaining 20% shall be 60-inch (1524-mm) for each patch panel to patch panel connection; terminated with 8-position modular plug at each end. 120-inch (3048-mm) patch cords shall be provided at desk-top (user) locations.

1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6A performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
2. Patch cords shall be color-coded to match color of system for circuit identification.

2.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

A. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position Category 6A modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

Workstation Outlets: One, two, or three port-connector assemblies as indicated on drawings mounted in single faceplate.

1. Metal Faceplate: Brushed Stainless steel, complying with requirements in Section 260140 "Wiring Devices."
2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating UTP, work area cords.

    a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.

3. Legend: Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label, clear with black letters.

2.7 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.8 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test UTP cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

3.2 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Attend a Preconstruction Meeting with the Owner to review installation standards prior to doing any work.

3.3 WIRING METHODS

A. Install cables in raceways and j-hooks except within consoles, cabinets, desks, counters, and accessible lay-in tile accessible ceilings. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment. Where cables are routed in accessible lay-in tile suspended ceilings, secure and support cables with J-hooks a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings and not more than 60 inches (1524 mm) apart; cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Install cables in open ceilings (finished and unfinished) in raceways. Where raceways are installed in finished ceilings, paint raceways to match the color of the surrounding surface.

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Comply with requirements in Section 260110 "Conduit Raceways.” Minimum raceway size is 1”.

B. Wiring within Enclosures:

1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
3. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.

9. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

E. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (610 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (76 mm).
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

E. Ground shields of all shielded twisted pair cables in accordance with all manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Administration Class: 2.
2. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

C. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 2 level of administration, including optional identification requirements of this standard.

D. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

E. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-A. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner. Provide three (3) hard copies to owner. Provide one (1) drawing in each equipment room and wiring closet and post in a prominent location. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover.

F. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

    a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
    b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.

3. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware.
4. Meet with The Owner's Telecommunications personnel and coordinate labeling requirements prior to installation.

5. For cable drop/jack for each wireless access point, provide a Kory label on the ceiling grid nearest the radio indicating the distribution rack and circuit number.

G. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually confirm Category 6A, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
4. Test UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

5. UTP Performance Tests:

a. Test for each outlet and MUTOA. Perform the following tests according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2:

1) Wire map.
2) Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).
3) Insertion loss.
4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
8) Return loss.
9) Propagation delay.
10) Delay skew.

6. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for UTP systems after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

a. Voice Tests: These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and digital subscription line telephone call.
b. Data Tests: These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and is available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.

C. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

D. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel in cable-plant management operations, including changing signal pathways for different workstations, rerouting signals in failed cables, and keeping records of cabling assignments and revisions when extending wiring to establish new workstation outlets.

3.10 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR TRAINING

A. The contractor shall provide and implement a complete and comprehensive training program for all maintenance personnel. Trainer shall be a Level 2 installer.

B. This mandatory training program will provide a complete understanding of how to maintain and repair the system including but not limited to:

1. Installation.
2. Wiring.
3. Programming.

4. Administration.
5. Trouble shooting/repair.

C. All training is to be coordinated through the owner's designated representative. As training sessions are completed, the trainer will provide the school's administrative staff and school district's staff a document listing all of the maintenance personnel who attended, received, and completed the training program.

D. Provide quick reference guides.

END OF SECTION 271500

SECTION 275115 - AUDIO SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Furnish and install complete and operational sound systems as described in Contract Documents to include all equipment and materials, whether specifically mentioned herein or not, to ensure complete and operational systems.
2. Assist Audio / Video Consultant with final inspection and equalization of system and provide necessary test equipment for sound system and partition noise isolation tests. Correct problems found at time of final inspection of the system.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 26:
a. Raceways, boxes, and fittings.
2. Audio / Video Consultant will perform final inspection, system balance, and equalization.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
1. Coordinate final inspection schedule with Audio / Video Consultant three weeks minimum before Consultant's final inspection.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:
1. Itemized list of equipment to be supplied with product data sheets
2. Shop drawings
3. System programming

B. Closeout Submittals:
1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual:
a. Operations and Maintenance Data:
1) Equipment Manufacture’s manual:
a) Sound system operation and maintenance instructions.
b) List of equipment provided, including portable equipment, showing make, model, and serial number.
b. Warranty Documentation:
1) Include copy of final, executed warranties.
2) Contact information.
c. Record Documentation:
1) Software and Programming: Copies of all manufacturers’ software used for programming various components and functions of the system shall be furnished to the Owner:
a) Original source codes and compiled codes used for system control, audio setup and any other computerized functions of the system including screen layout generation, configuration and layouts and any other related computer files shall also be furnished to the Owner.
b) In each and every case, all programming, code generation, configuration files, layout files and any other software and/or code written and generated of the setup and operation of this system are

the property of the Owner of the system and not of the consultant, contractor or integrator.

2) Testing results.
3) Hardware locations and configurations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications: Requirements is not limited to the following:
   1. Installers' Qualifications:
      a. Approved Installers. Specified installers are to both furnish and install components of sound system.
         1) Marshall Industries: (801) 266-2428.
         2) Poll Sound: (801) 261-2500.
         3) Summit Fire & Security: (801) 649-6696.
         4) Bids submitted by non-pre-qualified bidders will not be accepted.
      b. Installer’s Qualifications:
         1) The work of this section will be contracted to a single firm, referred to as the Sound Installer for undivided responsibility.
         2) The Sound Installer must be experienced in the installation of professional sound systems and have completed within the past five years at least five sound system projects of a size and scope comparable to the project described herein.
         3) The Sound Installer shall have capabilities and in-house facilities for installation, shop fabrication and repair service of professional sound systems.
         4) The Sound Installer shall have on his full-time payroll at least one staff engineer having five years minimum experience as an Audio and Video engineer. In place of a qualified staff engineer, the Sound Installer may retain a consulting engineer to direct the project. Prior to bid acceptance, the qualifications of the consulting engineer shall be submitted for the approval of the Consultant. Said staff or consulting engineer shall:
         5) Provide all technical liaisons between the Sound Installer and the Consultant.
         6) Represent the Sound Installer at meetings and conferences, and be present at the job site for final inspection/
         7) Be responsible for supervision of all technical and engineering work required executing the contract, and in particular, approving and signing of all shop drawings.
         8) Must be a dealer or distributor of equipment included in bid and provide documents from manufacturers stating such.
         9) Outline the general scope of past project, normal staffing levels, and union status of shop and field installation personnel.
         10) List a minimum of three (3) projects of similar scope successfully completed, indicating the location, type of system installed, total contract amount, date completed, and include persons and telephone number to contact.
         11) Submit confirmation of current state or local contracting licenses, as required to perform the work under this section.
   2. Manufacturer’s Qualifications:
      a. Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of sound system components and accessories for more than 5 years.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Refer to drawings for descriptions and quantities of extra material required. Except for major head-end equipment, at

least 3% spare materials but not less than one whole unit of each type of input or output device shall be provided whether indicated or not.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty:
   1. Provide complete warranty repair or replacement for one year at no cost to Owner, except in case of obvious abuse.
   2. Honor component warranties for term established by Manufacturer, if greater than one year.
   3. Activate all manufacturers' equipment warranties in Owner's name to commence on the date of acceptance.
   4. Contractor shall respond, excluding weekends and holidays, within 24 hours to any warranty service calls. If equipment cannot be repaired within 24 hours of service visit, the contractor shall provide "loaner" equipment to the facility at no charge. Response shall be defined as a visit to the site; a phone call is not acceptable. The response time of 24 hours is defined to mean one day, not three business days.
   5. If, during the warranty period, any component is out of service for more than one week due to unavailability of parts or service, supply and install an identical new component. If an identical component is not available, substitute equivalent equipment, but only with approval of the Owner.
   6. When equipment is removed from the school for warranty repair or replacement, provide documentation filed with the school including description of part, serial number, estimated return date of equipment, and technician contact information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

A. Product are specified on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD COOPERATION

A. Cooperate at all times, and to the fullest extent, with all trades during work to the end that lost time, work stoppages, interference, and inefficiencies do not occur.

3.2 SHOP DRAWINGS SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings of systems prior to fabrication:
   1. System functional block drawings including all equipment names and model numbers.
   2. Provide full scale drawings of all custom plates and panels indicating exact lettering, critical dimensions, and finish.
   3. Provide a list of test equipment, including manufacturer, description and model number of the test equipment expected to be employed in the test and adjustment of the systems.

3.3 EXAMINATION

A. Verification Of Conditions:

1. Verify compliance with following items before beginning work of this Section.
   a. No cables spliced.
   b. Isolated grounds run back to electrical panel from all equipment cabinets.
   c. Specified conduit, cables, speaker enclosures and equipment cabinets are properly installed.

3.4 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING: Attend a Preconstruction Meeting with the Granite School District to review installation standards prior to doing any work.

3.5 WIRING METHODS

A. Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, counters, and accessible ceilings. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment. Where cables are routed in accessible suspended ceilings, secure and support cables with J-hooks a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings and not more than 60 inches (1524 mm) apart; cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Install cables in open ceilings (finished and unfinished) in raceways. Where raceways are installed in finished ceilings, paint raceways to match the color of the surrounding surface.

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Comply with requirements in Section 260110 "Conduit Raceways." Minimum raceway size is 3/4".
3. Comply with requirements in Section 260111 "Cable Trays."

B. Wiring within Enclosures:

1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
3. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.

8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
9. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

E. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (610 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (76 mm).
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.8 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Administration Class: 2.
2. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

C. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 2 level of administration, including optional identification requirements of this standard.

D. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

E. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-A. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner. Provide three (3) hard copies to owner. Provide one (1) drawing in each equipment room and wiring closet and post in a prominent location. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover.

F. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

    a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-

mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.

b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.

3. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware.
4. Meet with the Granite School District Telecommunications personnel and coordinate labeling requirements prior to installation.

G. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.10 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment
1. Provide new equipment that shall meet or exceed the latest published specifications of the manufacturer in all respects as specified in the Equipment List on the drawings.
2. Supply the latest model, available at the time of bidding, of each piece of equipment.
3. Color of devices shall be reviewed and approved by the architect.

B. Speakers:
1. Maintain uniform polarity in speakers and wiring.
2. Employ no positive stop in rotation of speaker volume controls. Controls shall be capable of continuous rotations in either direction.
3. Neatly mount speaker grilles, panels, connector plates, control panels, etc., tight, plumb, and square unless indicated otherwise on drawings.
4. Provide adequate fastenings and supports with a safety load factor of at least three and adhere to all seismic requirements.

C. Equipment Cabinet:
1. Install vent panels at top and bottom of equipment cabinets and between components where possible for maximum ventilation. Locate amplifiers at top of cabinet. Locate digital signal processors below amplifiers, separated by several vent panels.
2. Securely fasten equipment plumb and square in place. Utilize all fastening holes in front of cabinet.
3. Securely fasten in place equipment that is not rack mounted, including relays and other small components. Do not use sticky-back tape.
4. Install balancing / isolation transformer when balanced and unbalanced components are connected.
5. Wire XLR-type connections with pin 2 hot, pin 1 shield.
6. Connect powered components to 120 VAC outlets on voltage suppressor power bars. Do not connect to outlets on other components.
7. Identification:
   a. Legibly identify user-operated system controls and system input / output jacks using engraved, permanently attached laminated plastic plates or imprinted Lexan labels. Label equipment and controls within equipment cabinets using similar labels or printed labels from a label maker or laser printer.
   b. Affix label to rack panel inside cabinet listing name and telephone number of installer. Appropriate warranty instructions may be included.

D. Cables:
1. Leave sufficient service loops of uniform length on cables to allow for future equipment replacement.

2. Make parallel connections or splices on standard barrier terminal blocks using spade lugs, or on equipment terminals using appropriate connection type. Do not attach more than three spade lugs under any one screw terminal.
3. Strip and heat shrink tubing on wires installed in Euroblock or Phoenix connectors so 1/16 inch (2 mm) of wire is exposed outside connector when wire contacts back of connector:
   a. Secure wires using screwdriver with blade of same width as screw slot and handle 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum diameter and of length to allow applying sufficient torque to prevent wires from becoming disconnected.
4. Terminate conductors with proper mating connectors:
   a. Do not use adapters.
   b. Use proper crimp tool as recommended by Connector Manufacturer.
5. Male CAT-6 connectors shall be grey-smoked or blue-smoked RJ-45's.
   a. After installing RJ-45 connectors, test CAT-6 cables for shorts, opens, and cross-pairing with two-piece wire-mapping continuity tester.
6. Secure cables to equipment cabinet with wire ties to ensure neat installation:
7. Ground both ends of each cable shielded within equipment cabinet only. Ground microphone cables only at mixer.
8. Label within 6” of both ends of cables with source and destination. Use HellermannTyton Tag 49L-105 or similar label types.
   a. Example 1: PULPIT MIC: MIXER IN 1.
   b. Example 2: DSP OUT B: CC1 AMP IN.
   c. Group all cables according to the signals being carried. In order to reduce signal contamination, form separate groups for the following cables:
      1) Microphone cables
      2) UTP, sound system control, telephone, video or ATC cables
      3) Loudspeaker cables
      4) Antenna cables
      5) Power cables at least a foot away from the above.
9. Install no cable with a bend radius less than that recommended by the cable manufacturer.
10. Grommets and other devices shall be used to insure the integrity of the cable now and in the future.
11. Bundle multiple cables in Tech Flex if in full view of the owner.
12. Use plenum rated cable tie-wraps and supports when conditions require it.
13. All cables shall be routed in conduit and cable tray. Size raceways in accordance with NEC conductor fill requirements.

E. Equipment installed in millwork shall be cut in with the upmost care and aesthetic value. Verify that adequate cooling for the electronics is sufficient.

F. Power cables shall be plugged into TVSS power strips and not into other electronics.

G. During installation if surfaces become damaged intentionally or unintentionally they shall be repaired in a professional manner.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests:
   1. Installer Testing:
      a. After completion of installation but before inspection by Audio / Video Consultant, perform following:
         1) Conduct system tests and make necessary corrections for proper system operation including, but not limited to, following:
            a) Output level uniformity.
            b) Polarity.
            c) Shock, strain excited hum, and oscillation.

d) Clipping, hum, noise, and RFI in all system configurations.
e) Speaker line impedances.
f) Loose parts and poor workmanship.

2) Sweep speaker systems with high-level sine wave noise source. Correct causes of buzzes or rattles related to speakers or enclosures. Notify Contractor and Audio / Video Consultant of external causes of buzzes or rattles.
3) Rough Balance: Balance system well enough that it can be used before final inspection.

b. Complete documentation and submit to consultant 5 days prior to Substantial Completion.
1) Written notification with settings and as-built drawings.
2) Electronic copy of Operation and Maintenance Manual.

B. Field Inspections:
1. Audio / Video Consultant Inspection And Equalization:
a. Coordinate final inspection schedule with Audio / Video Consultant two weeks minimum before Consultant's final inspection.
b. Have copy of redlined record documents available 5 days prior to Substantial Completion.
c. Have loose equipment (microphones, cables, etc.) available at time of inspection.
d. Assist Audio / Video Consultant in final inspection of completed system.
e. Provide following test equipment in good working order:
1) Laptop computer, 100 MHz Pentium or better, with 16 bit sound card, software, and interfacing adapters for microprocessor controlled equipment in system.
2) 1/3 octave real-time audio spectrum analyzer with SPL meter, and precision microphone.
3) Digitally generated random pink noise generator, 20Hz-20KHz, minimum 2 hour repetition rate or 10 minutes minimum of equivalent signal recorded on compact disc.
4) Direct reading audio impedance meter, minimum 3 frequencies, and 10 percent accuracy.
5) Digital Volt-Ohmmeter.
6) Audio oscillator, variable frequency, 20 Hz to 20 KHz.
7) Compact disc player, or equal, with pre-recorded speech and music program material.
8) Necessary chargers, cables, test leads, adapters, and other accessories for test equipment.
9) Tools and spare parts for making adjustments and corrections to system.
10) Blank cassette tape for testing cassette recorder.
11) CAT-5 / RJ-45 continuity tester similar to Ideal 62-200 or Amprobe DCT-300.
f. Correct minor items so Audio / Video Consultant may certify satisfactory completion during his visit.

3.12 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

A. System acceptance tests shall not be performed until the initial system checkout has been completed. The system acceptance tests shall be supervised by the Consultant and shall consist of the following:
1. Take a physical inventory of all equipment on site and compare to equipment lists in the contract documents.
2. Demonstrate the operation of all system equipment.
3. Both subjective and objective tests will be required by the Consultant to determine compliance with the specifications. Provide test equipment specified by the Consultant for these tests.

4. Provide all final, "as-built" drawings, manuals, video (DVD format) and other required documents.

B. In the event that the systems are not completely installed or further adjustment is required, or defective equipment must be repaired or replaced, tests may be suspended or continued at the option of the Consultant. The Consultant's return trip shall be paid for by the installer prior to the Consultants return.
1. If the need for further adjustments becomes evident during the demonstration and testing, continue work until the installation operates properly. Included in the continued work shall include, but not be limited to, changes to or installation of resistive pads, readjustment of loudspeaker aiming, adjustment of system equalizers, programming changes to the control system, if in the judgment of the Consultant, these adjustments are required.
2. If acceptance of the system is delayed because of defective equipment or because the equipment does not fulfill this specification, reimburse the Consultant for all time and expenses of the Consultant for these tests during any extensions of the acceptance-testing period.

3.13 CLEANUP AND REPAIR

A. Upon completion of the work, remove all refuse and rubbish from and about the premises daily, and shall leave the relevant areas and equipment clean and in an operational state. Repair any damage caused to the premises by the installation activities, at no cost to the Owner.

3.14 PROTECTION OF WORK

A. During the installation, and up to the date of final acceptance, protect finished and unfinished work against damage and loss. In the event of such damage or loss, replace or repair such work at no cost to the Owner.

3.15 OPERATIONS TRAINING

A. At the completion of the project, the contractor shall provide and implement a complete and comprehensive staff training program for all administrators, facility staff members, and teachers done on site. This mandatory training program will provide school staff a complete understanding of how to utilize and properly operate all functions. Two (2) complete and separate operations training programs shall be provided, one for classroom systems and the other for non-classroom systems.

B. At three (3) months from completion of the project, the contractor shall provide and implement a complete and comprehensive follow-up/refresher training program for all administrators, facility staff member, and teachers done on site. Two (2) complete and separate follow-up/refresher training programs shall be provided, one for classroom systems and the other for non-classroom systems.

C. The training program shall be implemented by a staff member/trainer employed by the contractor. The trainer must be factory certified to provide training on their product.

D. All staff development training is to be coordinated through the owner's designated representative. As training sessions are completed, the trainer will provide the school's administrative staff and school district's staff a document listing all of the staff and faculty members who attended, received, and completed the training program.

E. Video tape training and provide electronic file of video to the Granite School District.

F. Provide quick reference guides.

3.16 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR TRAINING

A. The contractor shall provide and implement a complete and comprehensive training program for all maintenance personnel. Two (2) complete and separate operations training programs shall be provided, one for classroom systems and the other for non-classroom systems.

B. This mandatory training program will provide a complete understanding of how to maintain and repair the system including but not limited to:

1. Installation.
2. Wiring.
3. Programming.
4. Administration.
5. Trouble shooting/repair.
6. Product certification.

C. The training program shall be implemented by a factory trained certified technician on the school site. Two (2) maintenance personnel from the Granite School District shall be trained to a “certified” level and receive a certificate.

D. All training is to be coordinated through the owner’s designated representative. As training sessions are completed, the trainer will provide the school’s administrative staff and school district’s staff a document listing all of the maintenance personnel who attended, received, and completed the training program.

E. Provide quick reference guides.

END OF SECTION 275115

SECTION 28 0730 – ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The Access Control System shall be fully integrated and installed as a complete package by the Access/Security Control Contractor. The SMS shall be able to provide for and integrate the following subsystems:

1. Integrated Access Control.
2. Alarm Monitoring.
3. Associated Access Control and Alarm Equipment Control.
4. Multiple Language Operation
5. Access Initiated and Event Initiated Control
6. Integrated Video Badging System
7. Workstation and associated equipment as required.

B. The SMS shall be based upon a distributed system of fully intelligent, stand-alone controllers, operating in a multi-tasking, multi-user environment on a true peer-to-peer, token passing Local Area Network (LAN). The SMS shall be capable of monitoring, recording, and displaying card access activity and supervised alarm inputs/outputs on a continuous, real time basis. Each installation shall comply with local, state, and federal code requirements as applicable.

C. The SMS shall be capable of providing access control and alarm monitoring capabilities for large and small facilities. The system shall be user friendly, providing a user interface that allows for training of non- technical personnel to effectively operate and administer the system.

D. The SMS shall be designed to provide a centralized location with the ability to monitor, control, view, and communicate from a secure location within a facility.

E. System expansion capability: Minimum 25% over specified requirements.

1.02 SYSTEM CAPABILITIES

A. The following functional capabilities are considered essential for the Security Management System described in this specification:

1. Integrated Access Control
2. Intrusion Detection
3. Door Control
4. First Key Auto Unlock
5. Anti-Passback control
6. Alarm Assessment (Instructions)
7. Database Security And Encryption
8. Maps Displaying Alarm Points
9. If/Then/and/or/not functions
10. Time Scheduled Events
11. Access Control initiated events
12. Calculations
13. Windows Based, Mouse oriented operations
14. Alarm processing from remote locations
15. processing of Access Control functions for remote locations

16. Integrated Video Badging and user configurable, automatic image verification
17. Ability to Import and Export cardholder data
18. Comprehensive User Definable Reports for transactions, alarms, messages and events
19. Comprehensive User Definable Database Reports
20. Comprehensive User Definable Archiving
21. Visitor Management
22. Two Man Rule
23. Support for OPC, DDE and ODBC technologies
24. Ability to be WEB enabled

1.03 RELATED WORK

A. Door hardware. Not specifically covered under this specification.

B. Wiring / Cable Specifications. NOTE: Coaxial wiring for data communications is not acceptable.
   1. Wiring requirements are indicated on the drawings. All wiring shall in strict accordance with all manufacturers' recommendations.
   2. All other cable is to meet the following requirements as outlined below:
      a. UL Listed
      b. NEC approved
      c. Plenum rated where required
      d. All cabling shall be shielded unless specified otherwise by a card access manufacturer.
      e. As a minimum, standard 18 AWG cable shall be installed unless in direct conflict with manufacturers specifications
      f. All cabling used in the implementation of systems integration shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.
   3. Provide specialist personnel for the complete wiring installation. Provide cables, conduits, cable tray and ancillary equipment necessary to complete the installation. Refer to Division 26 for additional requirements.
   4. The installation contractor must be licensed in the State of Utah as a Burglar Alarm Company. The installation contractor must be an authorized dealer of the access control system. The installation contractor must be a licensed Electrical Contractor in the State of Utah.

C. Grounding

   1. Take particular attention to the grounding of equipment cases and shielded cables to eliminate noise interference and avoid electrical loops. Provide shielded cable for all communications cabling. Correctly terminate shields at ground bars and connect to the main building ground or as specified by the manufacturer.
      a. Insulate all incoming or outgoing shielded cables from control cabinet casings.
      b. Provide suitable terminals, where grounding of cable shields is required.
      c. Make provision of a through connection of cable shields for through connected communications cables.

D. Programmers

   1. Experienced in the field of security services to suit the application. Carry out the complete design and programming of the installation in the local office of the system supplier.

E. System Support

1. System support: Provide a guarantee of system support for a minimum period of six years after final completion, including provision for technical support, hardware, and spare parts. Demonstrate that the manufacturer's previous systems have not been made obsolete and that the manufacturer is committed to total and complete backward compatibility.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide a submittal for approval prior to commencement of installation and training to include:

1. English language description of system operation.
2. Logical flow charts.
3. Building floor plans indicating all secured portals and intrusion devices.
4. Input/output point schedules.
5. A copy of the database put into logical groups that represent how information will be displayed to the user.
6. All graphics.
7. Floor plans showing location of all controllers and sensors.
8. Co-ordination drawings showing interface terminal numbers and cross-referenced wire numbers for all connections between the SMS and other equipment.
9. Details of all readers, control devices, and sensors.
10. Full details of each control station including equipment and wiring diagrams and terminal layouts.
11. Fully detailed wiring diagrams for the entire security control, monitoring and electrical cabling installation.

1.05 MATERIALS

A. Unless indicated otherwise, furnish and install at locations shown, the specified equipment to provide a completely operational Access Control/Security Management system. The following list of main items of the installation shall not be considered to be all-inclusive:

1. Door hardware and accessories
2. Readers
3. Monitors
4. Distributed Control Units (DCU's) – Main Controller
5. Door Processing Units (DPU's) – Main Door Controllers
6. Printers
7. Alarm relays
8. Miscellaneous cable, wire, associated connectors, and hardware
9. Power supplies
10. All materials and equipment shall be standard, regularly manufactured equipment.
11. All systems and components shall be thoroughly tested and proven in actual field use.
12. All system main control components shall be from one manufacturer.

1.06 Quality Assurance

A. System manufactures shall have implemented a Quality System that complies with the

ISO9001 model. Factory owned System Integrators shall be able to exhibit a commitment to gaining ISO9002 accreditation or shall have an existing accreditation in place. A factory owned office that is also ISO 9001/ISO 9002 certified or an authorized distributor of the manufacturer shall install the SMS equipment. Any other installers will not be acceptable bidders for this project.

B. Evidence of the Quality System Audits may be requested.

1.07 WARRANTY PERIOD

A. General: Provide maintenance of the system during the warranty period with the following minimum provisions:

1. Notify building owner's representative prior to performing any maintenance work.
2. The designated representative to monitor and report on equipment performance and service history, and to be a liaison with the building owner.
3. Conditions: The warranty shall cover any defects in materials and workmanship including installation and programming which shall be found during the term. This shall include any deficiencies in installation standards vis-à-vis the specifications.
4. Response: The contractor shall respond to calls for warranty service within eight working hours. Emergency service shall be obtainable within four hours of notification by the Owner. Emergency service shall be obtainable on a 24 hours basis, seven days per week.
5. Qualifications: The contractor shall utilize factory-trained technicians located within 100 miles of the job site.

B. Extended service agreement:

1. Provide a renewable annual maintenance agreement. The agreement shall provide for periodic inspections and maintenance of repair items. The agreement shall at a minimum provide for all of the terms and conditions of the warranty.

1.08 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Operation Manuals: The contractor shall deliver six composite “Systems Operation and Maintenance” manuals in three-ring binder form or bound handbook form, sized to hold the material below. Each manual shall contain, but not be limited to:

1. A Statement of Guarantee including date of termination and the name and phone number of the person to be called in the event of equipment failure.
2. A set of operational procedures for the overall system that includes all required customer activities that allow for customer operation of all system capabilities. This procedure shall fully address all customer- established system operating objectives.
3. Individual factory-issued manuals, containing all technical information on each piece of equipment installed. In the event such manuals cannot be obtained from a manufacturer, it shall be the responsibility of the contractor to compile and include them. Advertising brochures or operational instructions shall not be used in lieu of the required technical manuals and information. All manuals shall be printed to ensure their permanence. No “blue line” type of reproduction is acceptable.
4. Provide six sets of manuals to include:
   a. Updated functional specification.
   b. Specification sheets and technical brochures on all equipment.
   c. Fault finding literature.

d. Listings and description of application programs.
e. Programmer's manual.
f. Operator's manual including schedules of alarms, parameters, status, analog indicators, circuit diagrams, etc.
g. Drawings.
h. Commissioning data.

B. Maintenance Pricing: Provide a SEPARATE, fixed price for comprehensive maintenance of the complete SMS system from date of completion of the Warranty Period for the required period.

C. The Owner has the option of accepting or rejecting the proposal. The proposal will be used to evaluate the successful bidder. The proposal provides:

1. Preventative or routine maintenance as required after the Warranty Period.
2. All labor and materials for repair or replacement of defective equipment as required after Warranty Period
3. 24 hour, seven days a week breakdown service with a maximum of 24 hours response time.
4. A designated representative to monitor and report on equipment performance and service history and to be a liaison with the building owner.
5. Continuity of service personnel.
6. Provision and installation of software revisions.

1.09 OWNER'S TRAINING

A. The contractor shall supply personnel to train key customer personnel in the operation and maintenance of the installed system. The training program shall be designed to provide a comprehensive understanding and basic level of competence with the system. It shall be sufficiently detailed to allow customer personnel to operate the system independent of any outside assistance.

B. On-line context-sensitive HELP screens shall be incorporated into the system to further facilitate training and operation.

C. The training plan shall include detailed session outlines and related reference materials. The customer personnel shall be able to utilize these materials in the subsequent training of their co-workers.

D. Training time shall not be less than a total of 16 hours, and shall consist of:

1. 8 hours during normal day shift periods for system operators. Specific schedules shall be established at the convenience of the customer.
2. 8 hours of system training shall be provided to customer supervisory personnel so that they are familiar with system operation.
3. The specified training schedule shall be coordinated with the customer and will follow the training outline submitted by the contractor as part of the submittal process.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Based upon the contractor's and the manufacturer's experience with the equipment's performance history, the contractor shall submit a final spares list for all functions for this system. This list shall be based upon a philosophy of maintaining a central system operation with a simple remove/replace capability. The final spares list shall be

developed as a result of a joint customer/contractor review of the recommended list during the installation phase. Submit this final recommended spares list for approval prior to system completion, so that spares are available upon activation.

B. As a minimum, provide:

1. Adequate response time
2. Adequate spare parts, to complete repairs within 48 hours of arrival at the job site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Provide Lenel Access control system; confirm all requirements prior to bid. Refer to electrical drawings for general product requirements.

B. Pre-approved Suppliers / Installers: The following Suppliers / Installers are pre-approved for bidding:

1. Convergint Technologies

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. The installation contractor must be an authorized dealer of the access control system. The installation contractor must be a licensed Electrical Contractor in the State of Utah.

B. Install all devices in locations as shown on the drawings in accordance with standard industry practice.

C. Install and adequately support fixed wiring throughout the installation. For cabling routes not specified in detail, submit a proposed route layout. Install bulk cable runs from switchboards to SMS panels in metal ducts.

D. Handling cables: Handle cables to avoid damage to insulation and sheathing. Report any damage and replace or repair damaged cable as directed.

E. Straight-through joints: Unless unavoidable due to length or difficult installation conditions, run cables for their entire route length without intermediate straight-through joints. Where straight-through joints are used contain within a junction box arranged so that they are accessible after installation.

F. Tagging: Identify all cables at each end and at crowded intermediate points by means of stamped, non-ferrous tags, clipped around each cable.

G. Segregation: Physically segregate data cabling from power and SMS input/out cabling and mains cabling from all other cabling.

H. Panels

1. Install panels and controllers within a dedicated metal enclosure.

2. Documentation: Provide plastic fade-free points list in a pocket. Include terminal numbers, point addresses and short and long descriptions.
3. Small point controllers: Install adjacent to the controlled device, accessible for maintenance. Provide suitable enclosure.

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING:

A. Attend a Preconstruction Meeting with the Box Elder School District to review installation standards prior to doing any work.

3.03 WIRING METHODS

A. Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, counters, and accessible lay-in tile accessible ceilings. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment. Where cables are routed in accessible lay-in tile suspended ceilings, secure and support cables with J-hooks a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings and not more than 60 inches (1524 mm) apart; cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Install cables in open ceilings (finished and unfinished) in raceways. Where raceways are installed in finished ceilings, paint raceways to match the color of the surrounding surface.

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Comply with requirements in Section 260110 "Conduit Raceways." Minimum raceway size is 1".
3. Comply with requirements in Section 260111 "Cable Trays."

B. Wiring within Enclosures:

1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
3. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.

6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
9. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

E. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (610 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (76 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).

6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.05 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.06 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.07 TRANSMISSION SYSTEMS

A. The SMS shall utilize the above LAN architecture to allow all of the Control Units to share data as well as to globalize alarms. The Controller LAN shall be based upon a peer-to-peer, token passing technique with a data speed of not less than 19.2 Kb. Systems which require a "master" communications controller or network manager for the Controller LAN are not acceptable.

B. To ensure high throughput, data transmission shall use "packetized" communization techniques, such that dozens of "messages" are contained in each "packet".

C. The "turnaround time" for a global point to be received by any node, including operator stations, shall be less than three seconds.

D. Fiber Optic Pathways: If required, fiber optic media shall be used between buildings for the Controller LANs. Wherever the optical fiber enters or leaves the building, provide a fiber to hard copper interface device. The FOI shall regenerate data prior to transmitting this data to either the fiber or hard copper channels, so as not to result in the degradation of signal and to minimize the accumulation of errors between multiple FOIs. The FOI shall include "jabber" protection, such that continuous data from a defective component will not destroy communications on the LAN. Provide visual indication of receiving and transmitting data activity on the hardwired drop. Provide visual indication of data transmission on the fiber media, jabber presence on fiber and hard copper channels, and bad signal quality on the hard copper channel.

3.08 COMMUNICATIONS

A. Utilize an established LAN or other communication standard to link all SMS equipment.

B. Technique: Token Passing network for Controller LAN, Polled for Small Point & Application Specific Controllers.

C. Configuration: A break in the communication path of the Controller LAN shall be announced as an alarm and shall automatically initiate a Controller LAN reconfiguration such that the resulting sections of the Controller LAN continue to function as separate LANs. No loss of control shall result from such a break in the Controller LAN.

D. Data corruption: Check all data and retransmit if corruption has occurred. Provide adequate buffering to ensure that important data is not lost.

E. Commercial LAN: Workstations on the Controller LAN may also reside on a higher tier "commercial" LAN. This "commercial" LAN shall be based upon Ethernet, and comply with IEEE 802.3 standards. Where a "commercial" LAN is implemented, it shall be possible to connect multiple Controller LANs together, with global data sharing across this commercial LAN.

F. An operator at a workstation on the "commercial" LAN may connect to any other workstation on the "commercial" LAN as if the operator were sitting at the other workstation.

G. Alarms and special event notices shall be routed to different workstations on the "commercial" LAN-based upon time of day, and day of the week.

H. Operator password assignment shall be available on both a system-wide basis and a workstation by workstation basis.

3.09 TESTING AND COMMISSIONING

A. GENERAL

1. The contractor shall perform all tests submitted in the “Test Procedure” section as outlined in the specification.
2. Provide a program for the testing and commissioning procedure. Use a qualified representative of the SMS supplier to co-ordinate testing and present at all tests and training courses and remain on-site until the SMS is fully operational.

B. FACTORY TESTING

1. Procedure: Submit procedure for factory test at least two weeks prior to the test.
2. Demonstration: Demonstrate each control loop including all calculations and global functions. Simulate analog values with potentiometers if required. Allow for attendance by three persons nominated by the Owner.
3. After test: Submit summary of results and necessary modifications.

C. SITE TESTING AND COMMISSIONING

1. Carry out the following:
   a. Testing and commissioning of all SMS panels separately before connecting to the network.
   b. Attendance at the testing of all equipment that interfaces to the SMS and confirmation of the operation of such equipment from the SMS interface terminals.

c. Testing and calibration checks of all installed controllers, actuators and sensors by actual operation of the devices.
d. Testing of all field wiring from terminals to field interface terminal strips.
e. Testing and commissioning of all power supplies and batteries.
f. Verification of communication to remote systems.
g. Testing of the operation of each control point from the operator's workstation (if supplied) and verification of the status of all points and alarm functions on graphic displays.

2. Demonstrate the following:
   a. Operation of each control loop.
   b. Calibration of sensors.
   c. Globally transferred information such as alarms.
   d. Detection and action of all alarm conditions.
   e. Communications with PC workstations.
   f. Time schedules and after-hours operation.
   g. Mapping of system points to operator's workstation(s).
   h. Operator's workstation software.
   i. Power fail re-start.
   j. Essential power mode operation.
   k. Fire mode of operation.
   l. Telecommunication facilities.

D. FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST:

1. After the testing report and as built drawings have been approved by the customer's representative, the completed system shall be tested in the presence of the customer's representative.
2. Acceptance of the system shall require a demonstration of the stability of the system. Should major equipment failure occur, the contractor shall replace or repair component (s). This test shall not start until the customer has obtained 30 days beneficial use of the system.

3.10 NOTICE OF COMPLETION

A. When the final acceptance test described above has been satisfactorily completed, the contractor shall issue a letter of completion to the customer indicating the date of such completion. The notice of completion shall be recorded by the contractor upon receipt of the customer completion letter. This date of record shall be the start of the one-year guarantee period.

END OF SECTION 27 0730

SECTION 28 2300 – VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Video Surveillance System components shall be provided by the Park City School District including network digital video recorder, software, surveillance cameras, mounting hardware, etc.

B. POE cables shall be provided and installed by Division 27. Refer to Section 27 1500 – Communications Horizontal Cabling.

C. All installation of cameras, mounting hardware shall be installed by Division 27.

D. Installation of NDVR shall be provided by Park City School District.

E. All programming of head end equipment will be provided by the Tooele School District.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING:

A. Attend a Preconstruction Meeting with the Owner to review installation standards prior to doing any work. Preconstruction Meeting shall take place prior to the submittals.

END OF SECTION 282300

SECTION 321450 – COBBLE AND STONE

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and General Requirements, if any, apply to the work specified in this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

B. Related work specified in other Sections:
1. Section 328400 “Irrigation Systems.”
2. Section 329200 “Turf and Grasses.”
3. Section 329300 “Plants.”

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Provide and install the following in areas as indicated in the Site Drawings.

1. Stone Aggregate
2. Cobbles
3. Boulders

B. Provide and install Geo-Textile fabric as shown.

C. Remove debris and clean premises.

1.4 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS AND QUANTITIES:

A. All scaled dimensions are approximate. Before proceeding with any work, the Contractor shall carefully check and verify all dimensions, and shall immediately inform the Architect of any discrepancy between the information on the Drawings and actual conditions, refraining from doing any work on said areas until given approval to do so by the Architect.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. General: Submit each item in this article according to the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 specification section.

B. Prior to the delivery of material to the site the Contractor shall submit to the Landscape Architect, for approval, specifications of all the materials the Contractor proposes to install.

1.6 PERMITS AND UTILITIES:

A. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining any necessary permits and providing all required traffic control.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for location and protection of all utilities prior to commencing the work. The Contractor shall contact Blue Stakes for exact locations of all utilities.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. During the progress of work, the Contractor shall be responsible for keeping the premises clean by removing all rubbish, waste materials, or other debris from the site at the completion of each working day. All such material shall be disposed of properly and/or as directed by the Owner.

B. Contractor should note that roads, parking areas and sidewalks in project areas will be chemically treated in winter to prevent icing and should take whatever precautions are necessary to see that plant materials are not adversely affected by this chemical treatment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Delivery of materials may begin only after samples have been approved by the Architect. All materials furnished for the work shall conform in every respect to the approved sample.

a. Stone Aggregate: Round to slightly angular, 3” - 4”
b. Cobble: Round to slightly angular, 8” – 12”
c. Geo-Textile Fabric: Geo-Textile fabric shall be TYPAR 3301 Filter fabric or approved equal.
d. Color to be in the grey, tan, brown range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION:

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive landscaping for compliance with requirements and for conditions affecting performance of work of this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface drainage shall be insured, and if shown, shall be directed in the manner indicated on the Drawing of plot plan by molding the surface to facilitate the natural run-off water. Fill low spots and pockets with soil and grade to drain properly.

3.3 LAYOUT

A. After plant material is laid out, set flags in the shrub planting areas indicating the location of various sized boulders. The Architect and District to approve the location of boulders and cobble prior to installation.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install geotextile fabric as indicated by drawings.

B. Cobble material volume is to be equal to 5% of the volume of the stone mulch specified in section 329300 – Landscape Planting.

C. Install cobble between planting areas as directed by the Architect and District.

3.5 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. During sitework, keep pavements clean and work area in an orderly condition.

B. Protect work from damage due to site work operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and trespassers. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged work as directed.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 321810 - TURF FIELD BASE AND DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. These specifications. The design criteria described herein include:
1. Construction of a stable subgrade.
2. Excavation of a perimeter drainage collector network and installation of the drainage system.
3. Construction of a stable and permeable aggregate drainage layer.
4. Laser grading of all stone layers

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 31 Section for Excavation of unsuitable materials
2. 2. Division 32 Section for synthetic turf.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Sheet Liner.
2. Drainage materials.
3. Sieve Analyses: For aggregate setting-bed materials.
4. Samples for Verification:
   a. Sheet liner
   b. Drainage materials

B. Submit proposed base and top layer drainage course sieve analysis and proposed material for review.

C. E. Submit calculations for crusher course and base course materials showing locking capabilities of the crusher run course and the base drainage layer for review.
1. Include confirmation of Structural Stability, hardness, separation of both stone types, and compliance with specified drainage performance in calculations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sieve analysis of every 500 tons of stone shall be provided by the contractor to be reviewed on site by Geotechnical and Civil Engineer.

B. Turf Manufacturers representative shall be on site and approve elevation, planarity, and quality of work at the following critical points:

1. placement of subgrade prior to placement of liner if alternate is accepted
2. placement of drainage course

C. Contractor Qualifications:
1. Base Sub-Contractor shall be a regional turf specific site contractor with base and drainage specific experience.
2. Any Contractor wishing to bid on the aforementioned scope of work, shall provide proof of experience with at least 10 permeable base projects done specifically for synthetic turf athletic fields in the past 2 years.
3. For the 10 projects, the contractor shall provide to the owner/architect: project name and location, type of turf provided, owner contact and phone, designer's contact and phone, and date of completion.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of aggregate and piping material from one source with resources to provide materials and products of consistent quality in physical properties.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store sheet materials on elevated platforms.

B. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained, and contamination avoided.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Protection: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade. Remove or rework any portions of the aggregate work damaged by frost or freezing.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Provide a written warranty approved by the Owner, naming the Owner stating all work executed under this section will be free from defects of materials and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of project acceptance and that any defects will be remedied on written notice at no additional cost to the Owner within 21 days from receipt of notification, and during times of year that outdoor synthetic turf surfacing is normally in use. Warranty shall include removal, repair/replacement defective materials as required to repair/replace drainage course to its original condition at no cost to the Owner.
1. Submitted warranty shall cover, but not be limited to, the following characteristics.
   a. Provide full coverage for one (1) year from the date of substantial completion and project acceptance by Owner. Warranty must be underwritten by a third party as an insurance policy that provides NDL coverage for the Owner for the fully warranty term against defects in materials and workmanship.
   b. Warrant materials and workmanship, including but not necessarily limited to, loss of strength and integrity, loss of permeability as described herein.
   c. Warrant that materials installed meet or exceed the product specifications

d. Warrant that manufacturer's onsite representative has inspected the installation and that Work conforms to the manufacturer's requirements.
e. A provision to either repair or replace such portions of installed material deemed no longer serviceable to support and maintain a safe, serviceable, and playable surface, as approved by owner.
f. A warranty from a singe source covering workmanship and all self-manufactured or procured materials.
g. Must not be limited to the amount of annual usage.

PART 2 - PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FIELD LINER

A. HDPE Liner: produced from virgin polyethylene resins, containing heat stabilizers and antioxidants

	Property	Test Method	Requirements
1.	Appearance		Black
2.	Nominal Thickness	ASTM D 5199	20mm
3.	Tensile Strength	ASTM D6693 Type IV	76 (13)
4.	Tensile Strength at Yield		42(7)
5.	% Elongation		700
6.	% Elongation at Yield		12
7.	Tear Resistance lbs.	ASTM D1004	13

B. Manufacturers/Products that may be incorporated in the work, include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Hercushield 2400 by Inline Plastics PVC
2. Herculine 20 mil InLine Plastics HDPE

2.2 2.2 DRAINAGE COLLECTION SYSTEM

A. The collection system shall be of a flexible, prefabricated, rounded rectangular shaped, composite product, consisting of an inner core and an outer geotextile wrap the outer wrap shall function only as a filter and shall not be a structural component of the core.

B. Manufacturers include the following:
1. Multi-Flow Drainage Systems

C. The collection system core shall be made of a high-density polyethylene. The core shall be constructed using interconnected corrugated pipes that define and provide the flow channels and structural integrity of the collection system. Perforations shall be evenly distributed on both faces of the core. The core of the collection system shall conform to the following physical property requirements:

1.	Thickness, inches	ASTM D-1777 1.0
2.	Outflow Rate, gpm/ft*	ASTM D-4716 29
3.	Compressive Strength, psf	ASTM D-1621
4.	(Modified sand method) 6000	
5.	Perforations / sq. ft. --- > 300	
6.	* At gradient = 0.1, pressure = 10 psi for 100 hours.	

D. The collection system shall be wrapped with a non-woven geotextile.of a needle-punched construction consisting of long-chain polymeric fibers composed of polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide. The fibers shall allow the passage of water as specified without displacement or deformation. The fabric shall be free of any chemical treatment or coating, which reduces permeability, and it shall be inert to chemicals commonly found in soil.
   1. The geotextile shall conform to the following minimum average roll values.
      a. Weight ASTM D-3776 4.0
      b. Tensile Strength ASTM D-4632 100
      c. Elongation % ASTM D-4632 50
      d. Puncture, lb ASTM D-751 50
      e. Mullen Burst, psi ASTM D-3786 200
      f. Trapezoidal Tear, lb ASTM D-4533 42
      g. Coefficient of Permeability ASTM D-4491 .1 cm/sec
      h. Flow Rate, gpm/ft2 ASTM D-4491 100
      i. Permittivity, 1/sec ASTM D-4491 1.8
      j. Apparent Opening Size ASTM D-4751 70 Max US Std Sieve Opening
      k. Seam Strength, lb/ft ASTM D-4595 100
      l. Fungus ASTM G-21 No Growth

2.3 AGGREGATE DRAINAGE LAYER

A. Processed stone layers shall be placed over the entire subbase which has been covered with the impermeable liner and the composite drain system. The aggregate shall be comprised of a minimum 6-inch layer of compacted, stable, permeable processed stone.

B. Care shall be taken to maintain the grade designed for the subbase. The capability of the processed stone drainage layer to meet the stability and permeability requirements must be determined prior to construction of the course.

C. Material shall be a 100% fractured, by mechanical means, with elongated characteristics on each individual particle larger than ¼ inch. Material shall be devoid of mineral fines. All particles smaller than 1/4” shall be produced by manufactured means only. Rounded sands or aggregates are prohibited.

D. Performance of the stone layer for drainage requires a minimum of the equivalent of 30 inches of rainfall in one hour. A guide for sieve size is shown below. Contractor shall provide gradations and engineering to perform to or exceed the specified level of performance. Submit drainage course sieve analysis as specified in Submittals Article for each layer with calculations showing top and base course locking capabilities for review by Civil and Geo-technical engineer. Examples of the sieve analysis shown below are a baseline and will require modification to perform to the level required for the work. Correct products established by the Bidders sieve analysis will be required to be submitted and warranted to perform for the life of the installation. This contract shall design, engineer, provide and warranty stone drainage course.
   1. Sieve analysis as follows:
      a. Base Drainage Layer –

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
1 ½	100
1”	98
¾”	57
½”	45
No. 4	7.4

b. Drainage Layer for fine grading or “Dusting” the base layer in place to comply with laser grading

Sieve	percent Passing by Weight
½”	100
3/8”	99.5
No. 4	35.2
No.8	3.5
No.16	1.2

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and areas for suitable conditions where subdrainage systems and base are to be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Protect track areas, during course of the work. lightweight equipment to be utilized for spreading subgrade and work to place subgrade layers.

3.2 EXCAVATION

A. A single benchmark must be established prior to any excavation and maintained by a licensed surveyor of record during the entire construction process. The site should then be excavated to a depth per plan design. During excavation, all grass, topsoil, etc., should be stripped, in their entirety, and stockpiled in pre-selected areas where it will not interfere with the work (or disposed of offsite). All other excavated soil should, depending on its overall properties, be hauled away or put aside for possible use as select-fill.

B. In the event of over-excavation, select-fill material shall be used to achieve design subgrade elevations. Select materials shall be composed of natural materials consisting of hard, durable particles of sand or stone together with silt and/or clay material, as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer.

C. The Geotechnical Engineer will determine whether the materials in the excavated areas are suitable for use as select-fill. All unsuitable material shall be removed, and all new materials shall be approved by the Geotechnical Engineer, prior to use.

3.3 STONE BASE LAYER

A. The subgrade shall be constructed using approved select-fill material. This material shall be placed in lifts not greater than 6" in depth. Each lift (layer or course) shall be compacted separately. The moisture in the soil, at the time of compaction, shall be uniformly distributed and should be within 90 and 120% range of the optimum. Within these limits, the Geotechnical Engineer will determine the proper moisture level to be used, by standard proctor per ASTM D698

B. The select-fill material in the first layer shall be rolled until the course has been uniformly compacted to a minimum 95% of the maximum density. The second and succeeding courses shall be placed and mixed and then compacted as specified in the first course.

C. The finished surface of the subgrade shall have a finished grade in accordance with the Plans and Specifications. The subgrade shall be established to within a tolerance of +0 to -1/2" of the designed subgrade elevation.

D. Proof roll and mark "soft spots" for additional compaction or correction. Use static tandem drum-type roller of not less than five (5) tons weight. Proof rolling operations must be performed in the presents of a Geotechnical Engineer.

E. Excavate perimeter drainage collector trenches 18" wide and 20" deep (minimum). The trenches should be excavated with a minimum of 0.5% slope starting from the low point of the drainage system at the outlet extending toward the high point(s). Design of the collector trenches should incorporate the following:
   1. All loose debris shall be removed from the trenches.
   2. The trenches shall be backfilled using premium materials and compacted by hand tamping (or equivalent machinery) to a minimum 95% of the maximum density.

3.4 IMPERMEABLE LINER

A. Verify surface elevations of the finished subgrade. The surface elevations must conform to the elevations shown on Drawings.

B. The subgrade surface is to be uniform and free of rocks, depressions, voids, and irregularities that might damage liner. Install impermeable liner in accordance with liner manufacture’s written recommendations.

C. Established Subgrade Elevation shall be predetermined by the Contractor to allow for depth of subbase drainage material.

D. D. Representatives of the Owner, Architect and Contractor shall meet and inspect completed subbase prior to start of construction on sub-surface drainage system. The inspection meeting shall occur after subbase has been laser graded and certified by the Contractor to be within the required tolerances. If the subbase meets the requirements of the applicable plans and specifications, as determined by Owner, Architect and Engineer, the installation of PVC liner shall begin immediately to protect the subbase from weather and construction activities.

E. Determine condition of subbase and remove any material that may cause damage, wear or puncturing of sub-drain system materials. Check for improperly compacted trenches, debris and improper gradients and do not start installation until all undesirable conditions have been corrected.

F. Ensure that any sharp objects on the subbase are removed to avoid penetration of fabric or membrane liners. Keep the subbase surface as smooth as possible while working. Any irregularities in the subbase surface will be visible after the synthetic turf is installed.

3.5 LINER INSTALLATION

A. The liner should be placed in the perimeter trench first the trench liner should be separate from the liner on the field. Overlap field and trench sections a minimum of 18" in the direction of water flow.

B. Overlap joints a minimum of nine inches. All laps shall be overlapped in direction the water flows.

C. Place a suitable amount of ballast on the liner to prevent movement by wind. The ballast shall be in a form which will not damage liner.

D. Direct loading on the fabric by traffic shall not be allowed. A minimum of 6" of material cover must be placed prior to traffic.

E. Punctured or torn fabric shall be repaired by overlapping additional fabric and jointing in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.

F. The liner must completely line perimeter trench in a continuous manner.

3.6 DRAINAGE SYSTEM

A. Install composite under drain conduits at on-center distance shown on plans at a 45-degree angle on top of the moisture barrier, securing to liner every 15 linear feet with duct tape. Connect ends of these composite drains into the perimeter drain collector header system.

B. Perimeter Collectors Drains
1. Place 8" or greater O.D. slotted plastic perforated corrugated under drainpipes in the perimeter collector trenches. The centerline of the pipe shall coincide with the centerline of trench. The pipes shall be strong and capable of withstanding the anticipated loading without deformation. Each header should be designed to handle the maximum rainfall in that particular location. Collector headers must be drained to an acceptable, efficient storm sewer, or approved discharge outlet. Pre-manufactured fittings shall be used for all connections into the collector drainage network.
2. A minimum of 2" clean, drainable crushed stone aggregate shall be placed in the bottom of the collector trenches, on top of the moisture barrier. The c¬rushed stone should be compacted suitably.
3. Place a minimum of 4" clean, crushed aggregate on the sides of the under drainpipes and headers, and 6" minimum of the aggregate on top of the pipe network. Compact suitably as directed by Geotech report.

3.7 3.6 AGGREGATE DRAINAGE LAYER

A. A uniformly mixed processed stone shall be placed over the entire subbase which has been covered with the moisture barrier and the composite drain system. The aggregate shall comprise of a minimum 6" compacted, stable, permeable, processed stone. Care shall be taken to maintain the grade designed for the subbase. The capability of the processed stone drainage layer to meet the stability and permeability requirement must be determined by a certified laboratory prior to construction of the course. The processed stone layer shall be compacted to a minimum density of 95%. Nuclear density tests should be performed during aggregate placement and rolling to ensure specified compaction.

B. Material shall be a 100% fractured, by mechanical means, with elongated characters on each individual particle larger than 1/4". Material shall be devoid of mineral fines. All particles smaller than 1/4" shall be produced by manufactured means only. Rounded sands or aggregates are prohibited.

3.8 PROPERTIES AND INSTALLATION OF PERMEABLE PROCESSED STONE:

A. Delivery Moisture Content
1. Processed stone must contain 90% to 110% of the optimum moisture content to ensure that fines do not migrate in transit or during placement and to facilitate proper compaction. This is critical. The contractor shall ensure that aggregate leaving the source plant meet this requirement. The contractor is required to apply water to the processed stone on site to attain and maintain this minimum moisture content.

B. Handling & Placement
1. Prior to aggregate placement, remove any excess or contaminated backfill from the drainage trenches.
2. Should any separation of the materials occur, during any stage of the spreading or stockpiling, the Contractor must immediately remove and dispose of segregated material and correct or change handling procedures to prevent any further separation. Double handling of materials is not allowed.
3. The Contractor shall utilize laser control equipment for the grading of the processed stone to ensure accuracy in the grade tolerances of +0" to -1/4".
4. Install processed stone base, from sideline toward centerline, parallel to the composite drain network, to the lines and grades shown on the drawings. Under no circumstance shall the material be pushed more than 30' from the point of discharge.
5. The Contractor shall shape the complete surface of the processed stone and continue until the deviation from the required elevation does not exceed a maximum deviation from grade of +0" to -1/4" in ten feet (10'), when measured in any direction using a 10' straight-edge.
6. Each layer must be spread uniformly with equipment that will not cause perceptible separation in gradation (segregation of the aggregates), preferably a self-propelled paving machine or small laser controlled low ground pressure (LPG) dozer.

C. Compaction and Planarity
1. The processed stone shall be compacted to a minimum density of not less than 95% of maximum density as determined by ASTM D698 and measured using a nuclear method.
2. Proof-roll wherever possible and mark "soft spots" for additional compaction or correction. Use static tandem drum-type roller of not less than five (5) tons weight. Proof rolling operations must be preformed in the presents of a Geotechnical Engineer.
3. The finished surface shall not deviate (tolerance-to-grade) from designated compacted grade. This means that the surface shall not deviate more than 1/4" in 10' (any direction) when placed under a 10-foot straight edge. This tolerance is required over the entire field.
4. Areas that deviate should be marked with spray paint and corrected with 3/8" limestone or granite chips and rolled tight to achieve proper density. Such remedial actions should be done by hand and rechecked by means of test procedures described above.

3.9 TESTING

A. The surface of the processed stone course shall be well drained at all times. No standing water shall be permitted at any time. The permeability of the aggregate shall be checked per Din 8035 Part 7 (preferred), ASTM 2434 (constant head), or ASTM D3385 (double-ring) testing methods. Test samples shall be taken (at a minimum of) one sample per every 5,000 square feet or as otherwise directed by the Owners Representative.

B. All test results will be logged and documented by the Owner's Technical Representative or Geotechnical Engineer. If at any time the processed stone base does not meet specifications, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to restore, at his expense, the processed stone base to the required grade, cross-section and density.

C. After the contractor has independently confirmed compliance with all the above tolerances (planarity and elevation verified by a licensed surveyor and compaction, gradation, & permeability verified by Geotechnical Engineer), he shall notify the appropriate party and schedule a final inspection for approval. The contractor shall make available an orbital laser system to the Inspection Team for the inspection process.

D. Surface Planarity must be verified with a 16’ straightedge working from grade nails place in a 10 grid across the playing surface.

END OF SECTION 321810

SECTION 321824 – TENNIS COURTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Site Preparation in courts area
2. Post- tensioned tennis court.
3. Tennis court surfacing.
4. Tennis nets and accessories.
5. Tennis court fencing.
6. Practice Wall system

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 32 Sections for related earthwork.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ACI 305R: Hot Weather Concreting

B. ASTM A 416: Standard Specification for Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven Wire for Prestressed Concrete

C. ASTM A615: Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

D. ASTM D1557: Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction characteristics of soil using Modified Effort (

E. Post-Tensioning Institute Manual PTI DC10.1 Design of Post-Tensioned Slabs-on-Ground

1.4 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Foundations are designed in accordance with the following criteria:
1. Allowable Bearing is 1500 psf
2. Edge Lift ym =1/2 inch
3. Center lift ym= 3/8 inch
4. Minimum bearing depth is 15 inches below adjacent finished grade.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of components and finishes and description of base material to support slab.

B. Samples: Granular Base material and colored top coating.

C. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and erection of each component indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show anchorage and accessory items. Signed and sealed by Utah Licensed engineer.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For post-tensioning system.

1. Sealed design calculations prepared by a qualified structural engineer indicating method of elongation calculation including values used for friction coefficients, anchorage seating loss, elastic shortening, creep, relaxation, and shrinkage.

E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Proof of bond requirements specified in Quality Assurance article.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing tennis courts similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required work.
1. The work shall be done in a thorough, workmanlike manner by contractors of the American Sports Builders Association, and shall conform to their standards for tennis court construction. Contractor shall have a ASBA Certified Tennis Court Builder on staff. Proof of certification shall be required of successful bidder.
2. All steel tendon installation, concrete work and stressing of tendons shall be done by selected contractor. This provision intent is to provide continuity and one source responsibility for the integrity of the post-tensioned slabs.
3. Contractor referenced for five similar successfully executed projects will be required. proof of insurance and bid bond and performance and payment bond will be required of the successful bidder in accordance with the Contract Requirements for the Project.

B. Pre-Installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to tennis court systems including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss condition of preparatory work, if any, performed by other trades.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Erector's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
4. Review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures for unfavorable conditions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when weather conditions permit work to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Court system and finish: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace court surfacing or slab structures that show evidence of deterioration within specified warranty period.
   1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. Color fading.
      b. Chalking.
      c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint system to adhere to base slab.
   2. Finish Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers/installers whose work may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. The Tennis Company – Salt Lake City UT.

2.2 TENNIS COURT EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment: Conform to United States Tennis Association regulations.

2.3 PRODUCTS

A. Products specified establish a level of quality for the work and are not to be construed as a limit of competition or a restraint of trade

B. TENSIONING CABLES AND ANCHORS
   1. Post-tensioning strands and anchorages shall conform to the “PTI Guide Specifications for Post-tensioning Materials”.
   2. The tensioning strands shall consist of one-half inch (1/2”) diameter, 7-wire, stress relieved strands, having a guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of 270,000 PSI (270 Kips). Strands shall conform to ASTM-416. Cables shall be fabricated to proper length for each slab, coated with a permanent rust preventative lubricant and encased in slippage sheathing shall be repaired with tape prior to concrete placement. A maximum of six inches (6”) exposed strands is permitted at the dead-end anchor.

C. Strand shall have the following :
   1. Nominal Diameter: ½ inch
   2. Nominal area: 0.153 square inches
   3. Modulus of elasticity: 28,500 ksi
   4. Min. ultimate capacity: 41.3 kps
   5. Max. allowable temporary force: 33.0 kips

6. Force after anchorage: 28.9 kips
7. Max. seating slippage: 0.25 inch

D. CONCRETE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH
1. The concrete shall have a compressive strength of not less than 5,000 PSI after twenty-eight (28) days. Ready-mixed concrete shall be mixed with fiber mesh and delivered according to ASTM C-94 specifications for ready-mixed concrete with fiber mesh with a three to five inch (3-5") slump. Mix design as follows: cement – type 2, six sack (or achieving minimum of 5000 PSI), air entrainment 4–6.0% water/cement ratio –.40 or less.

E. FENCING
1. Fabric: Nine gauge zinc coated (galvanized) steel chain link fence fabric conforming to ASTM A392 and other specifications referenced as Class 1 – 1.2 oz/ft² (366 g/m²) 1 ¾ mesh fabric galvanized substrate. The base metal shall have a minimum breaking strength of five hundred fifty pounds (550 lbs.) and a zinc coat weight of .1503 pounds per square foot of un-coated wire surface. Top and bottom selvage of the fabric shall be knuckled.

.

2. Fence Framing: Schedule 40 pipe is produced from steel manufactured by the electric furnace, open hearth, or basic oxygen process. The steel is of soft weld able quality. Schedule 40 pipe for use as end, corner or line posts, and rails, for commercial, industrial and institutional installations of chain link fencing.
   a. Posts: All line, terminal and gate posts shall be three inch outside diameter (3" O.D.) with a wall thickness of eleven gauge (11 Ga.) and minimum yield strength of fifty five thousand pounds per square inch (55,000 PSI).
   b. End Posts and Gate Posts: 4 inch diameter 11 ga.
   c. Rails: Top and Bottom rail shall be one and five eighths inch outside diameter (1 5/8" O.D.) pipe with a wall thickness of thirteen gauge (13 Ga.) and a minimum yield strength of fifty-five thousand pounds per square inch (55,000 PSI) and provided with seven inch (7") long expansion sleeve couplings.
      a. Middle rail 10' spacing.
3. Accessories
   a. Fabric ties: Eleven gauge (11 Ga.) galvanized steel tie wire to fasten fabric to framework. Tension wire shall be attached to fabric bottom with heavy galvanized hog rings.
   b. Tension Wire: Galvanized-Two (2) strands of twelve and A half gauge (12.5 Ga.) steel wire twisted together. Vinyl Coated – One (1) strand of (8 Ga.) with a six-gauge (6 Ga.) finish.
   c. Tension Bands: Beveled edge type with nuts and bolts.
   d. Line Post Tops: Heavy galvanized cast from eye top fitting.
   e. Terminal Post Tops: Heavy galvanized iron tops of rounded type Construction.
   f. Coating: All accessories to receive black polyester powder coating.
4. Gates: Construct gate frames with one and five-eighth inches outside diameter (1 5/8" O.D.) rail material with welded corners. Provide fabric filler same as used in fence and use heavy duty galvanized hardware with lockable latches.
   Gates to be powdered coated to match the color of the fence after welding.
5. Concrete: for fence footings: shall have three thousand five hundred pounds per square inch (3500 PSI) compressive strength at twenty-eight (28) days.

F. Tennis Equipment
1. Tennis Net Posts
   a. Douglas Premier XS Tennis net posts, 2 7/8 o.d round 8 gauge steel. Complete with welded lacing rods, die cast zinc, caps and gear housings. Bake on polyester powder coat finish. Owner to specify either black or forest green.
2. Nets

a. Douglas TN-36DM Tennis net has 2 ply headband weight, 65 oz., 20 oz./sq. yd..3.5mm braided polyethylene netting, 325# B/S. Top 6 rows are double mesh. 5 year limited warranty.

3. Center Straps

a. Douglas Center Strap. Center strap is two inches (2") wide, white polypropylene webbing with adjusting buckle and bottom double-ended snap hook.

b. Anchor is tubular pipe eight inches (8") long by one and seven-eighths inches (1 7/8") diameter with a five-sixteenth inch (5/16") anchoring pin.

G. Court surfacing System

1. Primer

Prime coat if required shall consist of a mixture of 100% acrylic latex, diluted 1:4 with water.

2. Acrylic Resurfacer

a. Acrylic resurfacer coats shall consist of the following mixture:

1) 55 gals. World Class Acrylic Resurfacer Concentrate
2) 400 lbs. Silica Sand
3) 18-23 gals. Fresh, Potable Water

3. Acrylic Color

a. The acrylic color applications for a slow tennis surface will consist of two (2) coats of the following mixture:

55 gals. World Class Acrylic Color Concentrate
400 lbs. Washed Silica Sand, #50
18-23 gals. Water (fresh and potable)
Color Selection: Playing Area: US Open Blue As selected by Architect
Perimeter Area: Dark Green As selected by Architect

4. Playing Lines

a. Playing lines shall be painted on using World Class Athletic Surfaces white, acrylic latex line paint.

5. Manufacturers providing acceptable materials for surfacing, include, but are not limited to, the following;

a. World Class Athletic Surfaces, 817 North Broad Street, Leland, MS 38756, or equal.

H. Practice Boards: Provide premanufactured 8 x 12 practice boards located as shown or as directed by Owner consisting of 3 panels 1-3/4 inch thick fiberglas with integral framing UV protective gel coat and painted framing. Equal to Bakko Slimline Series

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing soils are dry and in suitable condition to support paving and imposed loads.

B. Proceed with installation work only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

A. Subgrade

1. The area will be graded to the required depth to accommodate the base and concrete thickness and provide a uniform one percent (.83-1%) slope at plus or minus one tenth of a foot (+.1") in one plane. All fills will be placed in six-inch (6") layers and will be compacted to ninety percent (90%) standard density at optimum moisture. The contractor will alert the owner of any "soft spots:" or structures that could affect the stability of the slab.
2. The site preparation will be done so as to provide positive drainage away from the play courts.

B. Fine Grade
1. The base material shall be placed with automatic laser-regulated equipment capable of providing a true plane to plus or minus one-quarter inch (+1/4"). The depth of the fine grade base material shall be sufficient to develop one-quarter inch (1/4") accuracy.

3.3 COURT PAVING

A. Forming: Forms shall be accurately set to the lines and to plus or minus one-quarter inch (+1/4") of finished grades indicated on drawings and be securely staked to prevent settlement of movement during placement of concrete. Forms shall remain until concrete has taken final set.

B. Tensioning Cables and Anchors:
1. All cables shall be supported on chairs and loosely tied two inches (2") high at all intersections to prevent vertical and horizontal movement during concrete placement. Strands shall be placed as engineered. See drawing details for cable spacing.
2. Place Tendons in Layers
   a. North south direction first then east/west direction , then remaining tendons
   b. Place perimeter cables on bottom of transverse cables in all cases as shown on edge beam details.
3. Tendon placing procedures

   a. Uncoil tendons in accordance with appropriate tendon placement, starting at dead ends
   b. At stressing ends remove sheathing inside edge from within 3 inches of backside of anchor
   c. At stressing ends, pass tendon through anchor, pocket former and edge form. Allow minimum of 12 inches past form for stressing

C. The perimeter beam cross section is 12'' X 12''. The cables are anchored approximately 4" down from the surface of the slab. Two #4 rebar continuous lies longitudinally around the court beam directly inside the cable anchor on top of the cables. Overlapping should be a minimum of 30 diameters.
1. After the forms are removed and the concrete has set to a minimum of 1,700 PSI, the "half stress" tensioning procedure may begin. Approximately one (1) week later, each tendon may be tensioned to a maximum of eighty percent (80%) ultimate breaking strength, and anchored a minimum of seventy percent (70%) ultimate breaking strength.

Ultimate Breaking Strength	80%	70%
41,300	33,000	28,900

2. The cable ends shall be cut off and cone holes grouted flush with edge of slab. Grout shall be non-shrink grout.

D. Joints:
1. Between each court or at net line, plus or minus one foot (+or-1'), there shall be a keyed construction joint.

E. Concrete Placement: A full court shall be placed in one (1) continuous operation without intervening joints of any kind. The five inch (5") thick slab will be placed with a sixty foot (60') mechanical screed capable of providing a surface to +/- ¼" in 10' at a 1% slope.
   1. Finish surface shall not have a water-holding area greater than 1/8" deep (cover a nickel). This is to be determined by flooding the court with water, allowing it to drain for one hour on a 70-degree or warmer day.
      Surface variation shall not exceed one-eighth inch (1/8") in ten feet (10') when measured in any direction with a straightedge.
   2. Concrete shall have a wood float or light broom finish. DO NOT STEEL- TROWEL CONCRETE. DO NOT ALLOW ANY CURING AGENTS OR HARDENERS TO BE USED.

F. Curing: Immediately after finishing, the concrete shall be kept moist by covering with polyethylene, by sprinkling, by ponding or by curing compound (must be compatible with acrylic tennis surfacing material). Refer to manufacturers recommendation for allowable additives and curing agents.

3.4 CHAIN LINK FENCING

A. Height: 10'-0".

B. Concrete: Concrete shall have twenty-eight (28) days, Five thousand pounds per square inch (5000 PSI) compressive strength.

C. Installation:
   1. Workmanship: The complete fence shall be plumb, both in line and transverse to the fence, straight and rigid with fabric tightly stretched and held firmly in place. Details of construction not specified shall be performed in keeping with standard good fencing practices. Bottom of chain link shall hang one-half inch (1/2") from tennis surface.
   2. Posts: Space all posts not more than Eight feet (8') apart and set in concrete twenty inches (20") deep and not less than (10") in diameter.
   3. Top Rail: Set top rails as nearly parallel to the finish grade as possible and at the specified height of the fence.
   4. Fabric Ties: Provide a minimum of six (6) ties for each ten feet (10') of rail and one (1) tie to each foot of post height. Ties to tension wire shall be made with heavy galvanized hog rings at six (6) per ten feet (10') of tension wire.
   5. Tension Bands: Provide one (1) fastener for each one foot (1') of fabric height. (Minimum of 8 bands for 10 ft., 3 bands for 43").

D. Gates: Gates shall swing easily and hang true and close into the plane of the fence.

3.5 COURT SURFACING

A. Limitations
   1. Application temperature shall be a minimum of 60˚F, and surface temperature not above 130˚F. Do not apply when surface is wet or if rain is imminent or forecast, or if night time temperatures are to be lower then 45˚F. Keep from freezing. Do not store in direct sunlight for an extended period of time. Container shall be closed when not in use.

B. Concrete Courts Surface Preparation:
   1. Concrete must cure for twenty-eight (28) days. Thoroughly remove all dirt, dust, mud, oil and all foreign matter.

C. Surface Preparation
1. Prior to the surfacing applications, the concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned (if needed) by the use of a power broom or power washer.

D. Acid Etching
1. If a compatible sealer is not used on the concrete, the concrete surface must be etched with muriatic acid, diluted with water at one part acid to ten parts water (always pour acid into water). Keep surface moist ahead of acid etching procedure. Brush acid into surface with a stiff broom. Acid solution should foam when poured onto concrete. Scrub surface to remove all dirt, as acid will not affect dirt. Flush surface thoroughly with water after acid solution stops foaming. Do not allow the acid etching mixture to dry on the surface.

E. Prime Coat
1. Prime coat shall be applied when acid-etching is required. The primer shall be applied with a stiff broom immediately following the acid etching procedure, when the surface has dried. Primer shall not be allowed to puddle.

F. Acrylic Surface Coat
1. The mixture will be agitated in a one hundred (100) gallon paddled mortar mixer so as to provide a consistent and homogeneous solution. The mixture will be applied over the entire court surface with a twenty-four inch (24”) to thirty-six inch (36”) rubber-tipped squeegee. The resurfacer coat(s) shall provide a uniform surface, with no ridges. One coat shall be applied, and further coats will be applied if necessary to provide for a uniform surface.

G. Acrylic Color
1. The mixture will be agitated in a one hundred (100) gallon paddled mortar mixer so as to provide a consistent and homogeneous solution. The mixture will be applied over the entire court surface using a twenty-four inch (24") to thirty-six inch (36”) rubber-tipped squeegee. The color is to be free of ridges and uniform. Refer to Part 2.3 for number of applications and court color selection.

H. Playing Lines
1. Playing lines two inches (2") wide will be accurately located and marked by snapping a chalk line and placing one inch (1") masking tape guides, using a line taper. Latex acrylic line paint will be brushed on to provide a uniform line. The lines shall have clear definition and ragged lines will not be accepted.

3.6 TENNIS EQUIPMENT

A. EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION
1. Installation in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Net Posts
1. Set in concrete foundations three feet (3’) deep by eighteen inches (18”) diameter. Net posts to be laid out according to the American Sports Builders Association specifications and installed in galvanized steel sleeves to match net posts.

C. Nets
1. Hung flush with the net posts at forty –two (42”) and thirty –six inches (36”) high in the center.

D. Center Straps
1. Loop strap around net, hook into anchor, and tighten so that the net is thirty-six inches (36”) high in the center.

E. Center Strap Anchor
   1. Set in concrete eight inches by twelve inches (8” X 12”).

3.7 CLEANING

A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded materials from the site.
   1. After completing work, clean fencing, equipment and adjacent surfaces of paint-spatter. Remove spattered paint by washing. Be careful not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Chain-link fences.
2. Swing gates.
3. Horizontal-slide gates.
4. Privacy slats.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for cast-in-place concrete and post footings.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, equipment bases, and other preparatory work specified elsewhere.
2. Review coordination of interlocked equipment specified in this Section and elsewhere.
3. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
   a. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
   b. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
   c. Gates and hardware.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of fence and gate assembly.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include accessories, hardware, gate operation, and operational clearances.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural performance of chain-link fence and gate frameworks, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence, and gate.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Failure to comply with performance requirements.
   b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design chain-link fence and gate frameworks.

B. Structural Performance: Chain-link fence and gate frameworks shall withstand the design wind loads and stresses for fence height(s) and under exposure conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design Wind Load: 115 mph.
   a. Minimum Post Size: Determine according to ASTM F 1043 for post spacing not to exceed 10 feet for Material Group IA, ASTM F 1043, Schedule 40 steel pipe Group IC, electric-resistance-welded round steel pipe.

2.2 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist according to "CLFMI Product Manual" and requirements indicated below:

1. Fabric Height: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Steel Wire for Fabric: Wire diameter of 0.148 inch.
   a. Mesh Size: 2 inches 1 inch.
   b. Zinc-Coated Fabric: ASTM A 392, Type II, Class 2, 2.0 oz./sq. ft. with zinc coating applied before weaving.
   c. Coat selvage ends of metallic-coated fabric before the weaving process with manufacturer's standard clear protective coating.
3. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages.

2.3 FENCE FRAMEWORK

A. Posts and Rails: ASTM F 1043 for framework, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F 1043 or ASTM F 1083 based on the following:

1. Fence Height: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Light-Industrial-Strength Material: Group IC-L, round steel pipe, electric-resistance-welded pipe.
   a. Line Post: 2.375 inches in diameter.
   b. End, Corner, and Pull Posts: 2.875 inches.
3. Horizontal Framework Members: Intermediate top and bottom rails according to ASTM F 1043.
   a. Top Rail: 1.66 inches in diameter.
4. Brace Rails: ASTM F 1043.
5. Metallic Coating for Steel Framework:
   a. Type C: Zn-5-Al-MM alloy, consisting of not less than 1.8-oz./sq. ft. coating.

2.4 TENSION WIRE

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Wire: 0.177-inch- diameter, marcelled tension wire according to ASTM A 817 or ASTM A 824, with the following metallic coating:

1. Type II: Zinc coated (galvanized) by electrolytic process, with the following minimum coating weight:
   a. Class 3: Not less than 0.8 oz./sq. ft. of uncoated wire surface.

2.5 SWING GATES

A. General: ASTM F 900 for gate posts and swing gate types.

1. Gate Leaf Width: As indicated.
2. Framework Member Sizes and Strength: Based on gate fabric height as indicated.

B. Pipe and Tubing:

1. Zinc-Coated Steel: ASTM F 1043 and ASTM F 1083; protective coating and finish to match fence framework.
2. Gate Posts: Round tubular steel.
3. Gate Frames and Bracing: Round tubular steel.

C. Frame Corner Construction: Welded.

D. Hardware:

1. Hinges: 360-degree inward and outward swing.
2. Latch: Permitting operation from both sides of gate with provision for padlocking accessible from both sides of gate.

2.6 HORIZONTAL-SLIDE GATES

A. General: ASTM F 1184 for gate posts and single sliding gate types.

1. Classification: Type II Cantilever Slide, Class 1 with external roller assemblies.
   a. Gate Frame Width and Height: More than 48 inches wide by any height.

B. Pipe and Tubing:

1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Protective coating and finish to match fence framework.
2. Gate Posts: ASTM F 1184. Provide round tubular steel posts.
3. Gate Frames and Bracing: Round tubular steel.

C. Frame Corner Construction: Welded.

D. Hardware:

1. Hangers, Roller Assemblies, and Stops: Fabricated from galvanized steel.
2. Latch: Permitting operation from both sides of gate with provision for padlocking accessible from both sides of gate.

2.7 FITTINGS

A. Provide fittings according to ASTM F 626.

B. Post Caps: Provide for each post.

1. Provide line post caps with loop to receive tension wire or top rail.

C. Rail and Brace Ends: For each gate, corner, pull, and end post.

D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:

1. Top Rail Sleeves: Pressed-steel or round-steel tubing not less than 6 inches long.
2. Rail Clamps: Line and corner boulevard clamps for connecting intermediate and bottom rails to posts.

E. Tension and Brace Bands: Pressed steel.

F. Tension Bars: Steel, length not less than 2 inches shorter than full height of chain-link fabric. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, unless fabric is integrally woven into post.

G. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F 626.

1. Standard Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, according to the following:
   a. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: 0.106-inch- diameter wire: galvanized coating thickness matching coating thickness of chain-link fence fabric.

H. Finish:

1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz./sq. ft. of zinc.
2. Aluminum: Mill finish.

2.8 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

B. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating, and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer for exterior applications.

2.9 PRIVACY SLATS

A. A. Fiber-Glass-Reinforced Plastic Slats: UV-light-stabilized fiber-glass-reinforced plastic, not less than 0.06 inch (1.5 mm) thick, sized to fit mesh specified for direction indicated.

B. Color: Selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for a certified survey of property lines and legal boundaries, site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

A. Install chain-link fencing according to ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements specified.

1. Install fencing on established boundary lines inside property line.

B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.

C. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.

1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
   a. Concealed Concrete: Place top of concrete below grade as indicated on Drawings to allow covering with surface material.

D. Terminal Posts: Install terminal end, corner, and gate posts according to ASTM F 567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 15 degrees or more. For runs exceeding 500 feet, space pull posts an equal distance between corner or end posts.

E. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 10 feet o.c.

F. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.

1. Locate horizontal braces at midheight of fabric 72 inches or higher, on fences with top rail, and at two-third fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.

G. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch- diameter hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches o.c. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching fabric. Provide horizontal tension wire at the following locations:

1. As indicated on Drawings.

H. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.

I. Intermediate and Bottom Rails: Secure to posts with fittings.

J. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 1-inch bottom clearance between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.

K. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts, with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches o.c.

L. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric according to ASTM F 626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.

1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches o.c. and to braces at 24 inches o.c.

M. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.

N. Privacy Slats: Install slats in direction indicated, securely locked in place.
1. Vertically, for privacy factor of 70 to 75.

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

END OF SECTION 323113

SECTION 323119 - DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Decorative aluminum fences.
   2. Swing gates.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete post concrete fill.
   2. Division 26 Sections for electrical service and connections for system disconnect switches and powered devices including, but not limited to, motor operators, controls, and limit switches.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For fencing and gates.

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, gate locations, post spacing, and mounting attachment details.

C. Samples: For each fence material and for each color specified.

   1. Provide Samples 12 inches (300 mm) in length for linear materials.
   2. Provide Samples 12 inches (300 mm) square for bar grating and sheet or plate materials.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Product Test Reports: For decorative metallic-coated-steel tubular picket fences, including finish, indicating compliance with referenced standard and other specified requirements.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For gate operators to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Include 10-foot (3-m) length of fence complying with requirements.

.

2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Wind Loading:

1. Fence Height:0 to 15 feet (0 to 4.57 m).
2. Wind Exposure Category: B.
3. Design Wind Speed: 120 mph (193 kph).

B. Lightning-Protection System: Maximum grounding-resistance value of 25 ohms under normal dry conditions.

2.2 DECORATIVE ALUMINUM FENCES

A. Decorative Aluminum Fences: Fences made from aluminum extrusions.

1. Basis of design: Ameristar - Echelon Plus

B. Posts: Square extruded tubes.

1. Line Posts: -1/2 by 2-1/2 inches (64 by 64 mm) with .060” (1.52mm) wall thickness.

2. End and Corner Posts: 2 by 2 inches (51 by 51 mm) with .060" (1.52mm) wall thickness.
3. Swing Gate Posts: Determined by the gate manufacturer.

C. Post Caps: Aluminum castings that cover entire top of posts.

D. Rails: Extruded-aluminum channels, 1-1/4 by 1-7/16 inches (32 by 36.5 mm), with 0.111-inch- (2.82-mm-) thick sidewalls and 0.090-inch- (2.28-mm-) thick top.

E. Pickets: Extruded-aluminum tubes, 3/4 inch (19 mm) square, with 0.050-inch (1.27-mm) wall thickness.

1. Terminate tops of pickets at top rail for flush top appearance.
2. Picket Spacing: 4 inches (101.6 mm) clear, maximum.

F. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard concealed fastening system.

G. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard tamperproof, corrosion-resistant, color-coated fasteners matching fence components.

H. Fabrication: Assemble fences into sections by welding or fastening pickets to rails.

1. Fabricate sections with clips welded to rails for field fastening to posts.
2. Drill clips for fasteners before finishing.

I. Finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA Guideline 1, Finish #3 - partially dressed weld with splatter removed.

J. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coating.

2.3 SWING GATES

A. Gate Configuration: As indicated.

B. Gate Frame Height: As indicated

C. Gate Opening Width: As indicated

D. Aluminum Frames and Bracing: Fabricate members from square extruded-aluminum tubes Determined by the gate manufacturer with wall thickness Determined by the gate manufacturer.

E. Frame Corner Construction: Welded

F. Additional Rails: Provide as indicated, complying with requirements for fence rails.

G. Infill: Comply with requirements for adjacent fence.

H. Picket Size, Configuration, and Spacing: Comply with requirements for adjacent fence.

1. Treillage: Provide iron castings of pattern indicated between each pair of pickets. Finish as specified for adjacent fence.

I. Hardware: Latches permitting operation from both sides of gate, hinges, and keepers for each gate leaf more than 5 feet (1.52 m) wide. Provide center gate stops and cane bolts for pairs of gates. Fabricate latches with integral eye openings for padlocking; padlock accessible from both sides of gate.

J. Hinges: BHMA A156.1, Grade 1, suitable for exterior use.

1. Function: 39 - Full surface, triple weight, antifriction bearing.
2. Material: Wrought steel, forged steel, cast steel, or malleable iron; galvanized.

K. Cane Bolts: Provide for inactive leaf of pairs of gates. Fabricated from [1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-)] [3/4-inch- (19-mm-)] diameter, round steel bars, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Finish to match gates. Provide galvanized-steel pipe strikes to receive cane bolts in closed position.

L. Finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA Guideline 1, Finish #2 - completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay.

M. Galvanizing: For items other than hardware that are indicated to be galvanized, hot-dip galvanize to comply with ASTM A123/A123M. For hardware items, hot-dip galvanize to comply with ASTM A153/A153M.

N. Aluminum Finish: Baked enamel or powder coating.

2.4 ALUMINUM

A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloys and tempers with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated in paragraphs below for each aluminum form required.

B. Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063-T5.

C. Tubing: ASTM B429/B429M, Alloy 6063-T6.

D. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 6061-T6.

E. Die and Hand Forgings: ASTM B247 (ASTM B247M), Alloy 6061-T6.

F. Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy A356.0-T6.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

1. For aluminum, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for strength and compatibility in fabricated items.

B. Concrete: Normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete complying with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa), 3-inch (75-mm) slump, and 1-inch (25-mm) maximum aggregate size.

C. Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M and specifically recommended by manufacturer for exterior applications.

2.6 GROUNDING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Grounding Conductors: Size as indicated on Drawings. Bare, solid wire for No. 6 AWG and smaller; stranded wire for No. 4 AWG and larger.

1. Material above Finished Grade Aluminum.
2. Material on or below Finished Grade: Copper.
3. Bonding Jumpers: Braided copper tape, 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, woven of No. 30 AWG bare copper wire, terminated with copper ferrules.

C. Grounding Connectors and Grounding Rods: Comply with UL 467.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm). Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Color and Gloss: selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, construction layout, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet (152.5 m) or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

1. Construction layout and field engineering are specified in Section 017300 "Execution."

3.3 DECORATIVE FENCE INSTALLATION

A. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts in firm, undisturbed soil. Excavate holes to a diameter of not less than 4 times post size and a depth of not less than 24 inches (600 mm) plus 3 inches (75 mm) for each foot (300 mm) or fraction of a foot (300 mm) that fence height exceeds 4 feet (1.2 m).

B. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.

1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts and sleeves and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
    a. Concealed Concrete: Top 6 inches (152.4 mm) below grade as indicated on Drawings to allow covering with surface material. Slope top surface of concrete to drain water away from post.

3. Posts Set in Concrete: Extend post to within 6 inches (150 mm) of specified excavation depth, but not closer than 3 inches (75 mm) to bottom of concrete.
4. Posts Set into Concrete in Sleeves: Use galvanized-steel pipe sleeves with inside diameter at least 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than outside diagonal dimension of post, preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts.

    a. Extend posts at least 5 inches (125 mm) into sleeve.
    b. After posts have been inserted in sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink grout, mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions; shape and smooth to shed water. Finish and slope top surface of grout to drain water away from post.

5. Posts Set into Voids in Concrete: Form or core drill holes not less than 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than outside diagonal dimension of post.

    a. Extend posts at least 5 inches (125 mm) into concrete.
    b. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink grout, mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Finish and slope top surface of grout to drain water away from post.
6. Space posts uniformly at 8 feet (2.44 m) o.c.

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING

A. Comply with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1500 feet (450 m) except as follows:

1. Fences within 100 Feet (30 m) of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 feet (225 m).

    a. Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.

        1) Bond metal gates to gate posts.
        2) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches (460 mm) below finished grade.

C. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a maximum distance of 150 feet (45 m) on each side of crossing.

D. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches (150 mm) below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.

E. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.

F. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

G. Bonding to Lightning-Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground the fence and bond the fence grounding conductor to lightning-protection down conductor or lightning-protection grounding conductor, complying with NFPA 780.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain gates.

END OF SECTION 323119

SECTION 32 3223 - SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Work shall consist of furnishing materials, labor, equipment and supervision to install a segmental retaining wall system in accordance with plans and specifications and in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, design and dimensions shown on plans or established by Owner or Owner's Engineer.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Segmental Retaining Wall Units
   1. ASTM C 140 – Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
   2. ASTM C 1372 – Standard Specification for Dry-Cast Segmental Retaining Wall Units

B. Geosynthetic Reinforcement
   1. ASTM D 4595 – Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method
   2. ASTM D 5262 – Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Unconfined Tension Creep and Creep Rupture Behavior of Geosynthetics
   3. ASTM D 5321 – Standard Test Method for Determining the Shear Strength of Soil-Geosynthetic and Geosynthetic-Geosynthetic Interfaces by Direct Shear
   4. ASTM D 5818 – Standard Practice for Exposure and Retrieval of Samples to Evaluate Installation Damage of Geosynthetics
   5. ASTM D 6706 – Standard Test Method for Measuring Geosynthetic Pullout Resistance in Soil

C. Soils
   1. ASTM D 698 – Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
   2. ASTM D 2487 – Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
   3. ASTM D 422 – Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
   4. ASTM D 4318 – Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils
   5. ASTM G 51 – Standard Test Method for Measuring pH of Soil for Use in Corrosion Testing

D. Drainage Pipe
   1. ASTM F 758 – Standard Specification for Smooth-Wall Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Underdrain Systems for Highway, Airport and Similar Drainage
   2. ASTM F 405 – Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings

E. Engineering Design
   1. "NCMA Design Manual for Segmental Retaining Walls," 3rd Edition, 2009.

F. Where specifications and reference documents conflict, the Wall Design Engineer shall make the final determination of applicable document.

1.03 SUBMITALS

A. Materials Submittals: The Contractor shall submit manufacturers' certifications two weeks prior to start of work stating that the SRW units and geosynthetic reinforcement meet the requirements of Section 2 of this specification.
B. Design Submittal: The Contractor shall submit two sets of detailed design calculations and final retaining wall plans for approval at least two weeks prior to the beginning of wall construction. All calculations and drawings shall be prepared and sealed by a professional Civil Engineer (P.E.) – (Wall Design Engineer) experienced in SRW design and licensed in the state of Utah.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Contractor shall check materials upon delivery to ensure that the specified type and grade of materials have been received and proper color and texture of SRW units have been received.
B. Contractor shall store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and in a manner to prevent deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, corrosion, breaking, chipping or other causes.
C. Contractor shall prevent excessive mud, wet concrete, epoxies and similar materials that may affix themselves from coming in contact with materials.
D. Contractor shall protect materials from damage; no damaged material shall be incorporated into the segmental wall.
E. Geosynthetic shall be protected from UV exposure and the protective covering on geosynthetic shall remain until immediately before installation and shall be stored at temperatures above -10 degrees F

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALL UNITS

A. Segmental Retaining Wall (SRW) units shall be machine-formed, Portland cement concrete blocks specifically designed for retaining wall applications. SRW units approved for this project:
   1. Verti-Block™ Precast Mechanically Stabilized Earth (MSE) units.
B. Colors: 3 color paint blend chosen from the manufactures standard colors.
C. Finish: Canyon Ledge texture.
D. Unit Face Geometry: Straight.
E. Face Area:
   1. 2-4 Units: 8 sq. ft.
   2. 1-4 Units: 4 sq. ft.
F. Standard Unit Weight: Approximately 1700 lbs. without gravel infill.
G. SRW units shall be sound and free of cracks or other defects that would interfere with the proper placing of the unit or significantly impair the strength or permanence of the structure. Any cracks or chips observed during construction shall fall within the guidelines outlined in ASTM C 1372.
H. SRW units shall be capable of being erected with the horizontal gap between adjacent units not exceeding 1/8 inch.
I. SRW units shall be capable of providing overlap of units on each successive course so that walls meeting at corner are interlocked and continuous. SRW units that require corners to be mitered shall not be allowed.
J. SRW units shall be capable of providing a textured surface for all vertical surfaces that will be exposed after completion of wall, including any exposed sides and backs of units.

K. SRW units shall be sound and free of cracks or other defects that would interfere with the proper placing of the unit or significantly impair the strength or permanence of the structure. Any cracks or chips observed during construction shall fall within the guidelines outlined in ASTM C 1372.
L. Concrete SRW units shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 1372 and have a minimum net average 28 days compressive strength of 4000 psi. Compressive strength test specimens shall conform to the saw-cut coupon provisions of ASTM C 140.
M. SRW units' molded dimensions shall not differ more than + 1/8 inch from that specified, as measured in accordance with ASTM C 140. This tolerance does not apply to architectural surfaces, such as split-faces.

2.02 GEOSYNTHETIC REINFORCEMENT

A. Geosynthetic reinforcement shall consist of high-tenacity PET geogrids, HDPE geogrids, or geotextiles manufactured for soil reinforcement applications. The type, strength and placement of the geosynthetic reinforcement shall be determined by procedures outlined in this specification and the "NCMA Design Manual for Segmental Retaining Walls," (3rd Edition, 2009), and materials shall be specified by Wall Design Engineer in their final wall plans and specifications. The manufacturers/suppliers of the geosynthetic reinforcement shall have demonstrated construction of similar size and types of segmental retaining walls on previous projects. The geosynthetic type must be approved one week prior to bid opening. Geosynthetic types currently approved for this project are:

2.03 LEVELING PAD

A. Material for leveling pad shall meet project geotechnical report requirements of structural fill and shall be placed accordingly to the report.

2.04 DRAINAGE AGGREGATE

A. Drainage aggregate shall be angular, clean stone ASTM D448, Size No. 57.

2.05 DRAINAGE PIPE

A. The drainage collection pipe shall be a perforated or slotted PVC, or corrugated HDPE pipe. The drainage pipe shall be wrapped with a geotextile to function as a filter.
B. Drainage pipe shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM F 405 or ASTM F 758.

2.06 REINFORCED BACKFILL SOIL

A. The reinforced soil material shall be free of debris and shall meet an A-1-a specification, or the project geotechnical report requirements, whichever is more restrictive.
B. The pH of the backfill material shall be between 3 and 9 when tested in accordance with ASTM G 51.

2.07 DESIGN PARAMETERS

A. SOIL
   1. All soil used for foundation support, backfill, drainage fill, etc. shall follow the requirements listed in the geotechnical report for this project, including gradation requirement, compaction requirement, density, etc.

2. Should the actual soil conditions observed during construction differ from those assumed for the design, design shall be reviewed by the Wall Design Engineer at the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer's direction.

B. DESIGN
1. The design analysis for the final, P.E.-sealed retaining wall plans prepared by the Wall Design Engineer shall consider the external stability against sliding and overturning, internal stability and facial stability of the reinforced soil mass, and shall be in accordance with acceptable engineering practice and these specifications. The internal and external stability analysis shall be performed in accordance with the "NCMA Design Manual for Segmental Retaining Walls," (3rd Edition, 2009), using the recommended minimum factors of safety in this manual.
2. External stability analysis for bearing capacity, global stability, and total and differential settlement shall be the responsibility of the Owner and the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer. The Geotechnical Engineer shall perform bearing capacity, settlement estimates, and global stability analysis based on the final wall design provided by the Wall Design Engineer and coordinate any required changes with the Wall Design Engineer.
3. While vertical spacing between geogrid layers may vary, it shall not exceed 2.0 feet maximum in the wall design.
4. The geosynthetic placement in the wall design shall have 100% continuous coverage parallel to the wall face. Gapping between horizontally adjacent layers of geosynthetic (partial coverage) will not be allowed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INPSECTION

A. The Owner or Owner's Representative is responsible for verifying that the Contractor meets all the requirements of the specification. This includes all submittals for materials and design, qualifications, and proper installation of wall system.
B. Contractor's field construction supervisor shall have demonstrated experience and be qualified to direct all work at the site.

3.02 EXCAVATION

A. Contractor shall excavate to the lines and grades shown on the project grading plans. Contractor shall take precautions to minimize over-excavation. Over-excavation shall be filled with compacted infill material, or as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.
B. Contractor shall verify location of existing structures and utilities prior to excavation. Contractor shall ensure all surrounding structures are protected from the effects of wall excavation. Excavation support, if required, is the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.03 FOUNDATION PREPARATION

A. Following the excavation, the foundation soil shall be examined by the Owner's Engineer to assure actual foundation soil strength meets or exceeds the assumed design bearing strength. Soils not meeting the required strength shall be removed and replaced with infill soils, as directed by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer.
B. Foundation soil shall be proof-rolled and compacted to 96% standard Proctor density and inspected by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer prior to placement of leveling pad materials.

C. Soil improvements such as Rammed Aggregate Piers shall be designed by others and shall be installed beneath the reinforced footing. Contractor shall ensure that the required bearing capacity, and other parameters required by the project geotechnical engineer are achieved.

3.04 LEVELING PAD CONSTRUCTION

A. Leveling pad shall be placed as shown on the final, P.E.-sealed retaining wall plans with a minimum thickness of 36 inches. The leveling pad should extend laterally at least a distance of 18 inches from the sides of the footing.
B. Granular leveling pad material shall be compacted to provide a firm, level bearing surface on which to place the first course of units. Well-graded sand can be used to smooth the top 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch of the leveling pad. Compaction will be with mechanical plate compactors to achieve 96% of maximum standard Proctor density (ASTM D 698).

3.05 SRW UNIT INSTALLATION

A. All SRW units shall be installed at the proper elevation and orientation as shown on the final, P.E.-sealed wall plans and details or as directed by the Wall Design Engineer. The SRW units shall be installed in general accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The specifications and drawings shall govern in any conflict between the two requirements.
B. First course of SRW units shall be placed on the footing, which is placed on the leveling pad. The units shall be leveled side-to-side, front-to-rear and with adjacent units, and aligned to ensure intimate contact with the leveling pad. The first course is the most important to ensure accurate and acceptable results. No gaps shall be left between the front of adjacent units. Alignment may be done by means of a string line or offset from base line to the back of the units. First course shall bear against footing shear curb intimately.
C. The voids within the base-course SRW units shall be filled with crushed gravel. The cores of additional courses shall be filled with angular free-draining aggregate.
D. All excess debris shall be cleaned from the top of units and the next course of units installed on top of the units below.
E. Lay out of curves and corners shall be installed in accordance with the plan details or in general accordance with SRW manufacturer's installation guidelines. Walls meeting at corners shall be interlocked by overlapping successive courses.
F. The above procedures shall be repeated to the extent of wall height.
G. The wall face cant shall not differ more than + 1 degree from that specified.

3.06 GEOSYNTHETIC REINFORCEMENT PLACEMENT

A. All geosynthetic reinforcement shall be installed at the proper elevation and orientation as shown on the final P.E.-sealed retaining wall plan profiles and details, or as directed by the Wall Design Engineer.
B. At the elevations shown on the final plans, (after the units, drainage material and backfill have been placed to this elevation) the geosynthetic reinforcement shall be laid horizontally on compacted infill and on top of the concrete SRW units, to within 1 inch of the front face of the unit below. Embedment of the geosynthetic in the SRW units shall be consistent with SRW manufacturer’s recommendations. Correct orientation of the geosynthetic reinforcement shall be verified by the Contractor to be in accordance with the geosynthetic manufacturer’s recommendations. The highest-strength direction of the geosynthetic must be perpendicular to the wall face.

C. Geosynthetic reinforcement layers shall be one continuous piece for their entire embedment length. Splicing of the geosynthetic in the design-strength direction (perpendicular to the wall face) shall not be permitted. Along the length of the wall, horizontally adjacent sections of geosynthetic reinforcement shall be butted in a manner to assure 100% coverage parallel to the wall face.
D. Tracked construction equipment shall not be operated directly on the geosynthetic reinforcement. A minimum of 6 inches of backfill is required prior to operation of tracked vehicles over the geosynthetic. Turning should be kept to a minimum. Rubber-tired equipment may pass over the geosynthetic reinforcement at slow speeds (less than 5 mph).
E. The geosynthetic reinforcement shall be free of wrinkles prior to placement of soil fill. The nominal tension shall be applied to the reinforcement and secured in place with staples, stakes or by hand tensioning until reinforcement is covered by 6 inches of fill.

3.07 DRAINAGE AGGREGATE AND DRAINAGE MATERIAL PLACEMENT

A. Drainage aggregate shall be installed to the line, grades and sections shown on the final P.E.-sealed retaining wall plans. Drainage aggregate shall be placed to the minimum thickness shown on the construction plans between and behind units (a minimum of 1 cubic foot for each exposed square foot of wall face unless otherwise noted on the final wall plans).
B. Drainage collection pipes shall be installed to maintain gravity flow of water outside the reinforced-soil zone. The drainage collection pipe shall be installed at the locations shown on the final construction drawings. The drainage collection pipe shall daylight into a storm sewer or along a slope, at an elevation below the lowest point of the pipe within the aggregate drain. Drainage laterals shall be spaced at a maximum 50-foot spacing along the wall face.

3.08 BACKFILL PLACEMENT

A. The reinforced backfill shall be placed as shown in the final wall plans according to requirements listed in the project geotechnical report. The backfill shall be placed and spread in such a manner as to eliminate wrinkles or movement of the geosynthetic reinforcement and the SRW units.
B. Only hand-operated compaction equipment shall be allowed within 3 feet of the back of the wall units. Compaction within the 3 feet behind the wall units shall be achieved by at least three passes of a lightweight mechanical tamper, plate, or roller.
C. At the end of each day's operation, the Contractor shall slope the last level of backfill away from the wall facing and reinforced backfill to direct water runoff away from the wall face.
D. At completion of wall construction, backfill shall be placed level with final top of wall elevation. If final grading, paving, landscaping and/or storm drainage installation adjacent to the wall is not placed immediately after wall completion, temporary grading and drainage shall be provided to ensure water runoff is not directed at the wall nor allowed to collect or pond behind the wall until final construction adjacent to the wall is completed.

3.09 SRW CAPS

A. SRW caps shall be properly aligned and glued to underlying units with VERSA-LOK adhesive, a flexible, high-strength concrete adhesive. Rigid adhesive or mortar are not acceptable.
B. Caps shall overhang the top course of units by 3/4 inch to 1 inch. Slight variation in overhang is allowed to correct alignment at the top of the wall.

3.10 CONSTRUCTION ADJACENT TO COMPLETED WALL

A. The Owner or Owner's Representative is responsible for ensuring that construction by others adjacent to the wall does not disturb the wall or place temporary construction loads on the wall that exceed design loads, including loads such as water pressure, temporary grades, or equipment loading. Heavy paving or grading equipment shall be kept a minimum of 3 feet behind the back of the wall face. Equipment with wheel loads in excess of 150 psf live load shall not be operated within 10 feet of the face of the retaining wall during construction adjacent to the wall. Care should be taken by the General Contractor to ensure water runoff is directed away from the wall structure until final grading and surface drainage collection systems are completed.

END OF SECTION 32 3223

SECTION 323300 - SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Trash receptacles.
2. Bollards.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts cast in concrete footings.
2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavation for installing concrete footings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For site furnishings manufactured with preservative-treated wood.

1. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For site furnishings to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TRASH RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Landscape Forms.
   a. Model
      1) Lakeside Litter Receptacle
   b. Stylew
      1) Side opening
      2) Capacity: 30 Gallons
   c. Pattern
      1) Grass Pattern
   d. Mounting
      1) Surface Mounted
   e. Top
      1) Side Opening: 20” diameter x 1-1/4” tall at top of dome.

B. Steel Facing Surrounds: Steel sheet Match benches.

C. Trash Receptacles:

1. Receptacle Shape and Form: Round cylinder; with opening for depositing trash inside of lid or top.
2. Receptacle Height: 36 inches.
3. Overall Width: 21 inches.
4. Inner Container: Rigid plastic container with drain holes; designed to be removable and reusable.
5. Capacity: Not less than 30 gal.
6. Service Access: Fixed lid or top, side access; inner container and disposable liner lift or slide-out for emptying; lockable with padlock hasps.

D. Steel Finish: Galvanized and color coated.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 BOLLARDS

A. Basis of design

B. Bollard Construction:

1. Cast Iron OD: Not less than 4-1/2 inches (115 mm)

   a. Cast Iron: As indicated.

   b. Style: Manufactures standard

   c. Overall Height: _____

d. Overall Width: _____

e. Overall Depth: _____

f. Installation Method: As indicated

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Steel and Iron: Free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:

1. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Steel Pipe: Standard-weight steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, or electric-resistance-welded pipe complying with ASTM A135/A135M.
3. Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing complying with ASTM A500/A500M.
4. Mechanical Tubing: Cold-rolled, electric-resistance-welded carbon or alloy steel tubing complying with ASTM A513/A513M, or steel tubing fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M and complying with dimensional tolerances in ASTM A500/A500M; zinc coated internally and externally.
5. Sheet: Commercial steel sheet complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M.
6. Perforated Metal: From steel sheet not less than 0.109 inch nominal thickness; manufacturer's standard perforation pattern.
7. Expanded Metal: Carbon-steel sheets, deburred after expansion, and complying with ASTM F1267.
8. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A47/A47M, grade as recommended by fabricator for type of use intended.
9. Gray-Iron Castings: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 200.

B. Fiberglass: Multiple laminations of glass-fiber-reinforced polyester resin with UV-light stable, colorfast, nonfading, weather- and stain-resistant, colored polyester gel coat, and with manufacturer's standard finish.

C. Plastic: Color impregnated, color and UV-light stabilized, and mold resistant.

1. Polyethylene: Fabricated from virgin plastic HDPE resin.

D. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, and Hardware: Manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant-coated or noncorrodible materials; commercial quality, tamperproof, vandal and theft resistant.

1. Angle Anchors: For inconspicuously bolting legs of site furnishings to on -grade substrate; one per leg.

E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M; recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

F. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound; resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating; recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

G. Galvanizing: Where indicated for steel and iron components, provide the following protective zinc coating applied to components after fabrication:

1. Zinc-Coated Tubing: External, zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, polymer film. Internal, same as external or consisting of 81 percent zinc pigmented coating, not less than 0.3 mil thick.
2. Hot-Dip Galvanizing: According to ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, or ASTM A924/A924M.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Metal Components: Form to required shapes and sizes with true, consistent curves, lines, and angles. Separate metals from dissimilar materials to prevent electrolytic action.

B. Welded Connections: Weld connections continuously. Weld solid members with full-length, full-penetration welds and hollow members with full-circumference welds. At exposed connections, finish surfaces smooth and blended, so no roughness or unevenness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

C. Pipes and Tubes: Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of handrail and railing components.

D. Exposed Surfaces: Polished, sanded, or otherwise finished; all surfaces smooth, free of burrs, barbs, splinters, and sharpness; all edges and ends rolled, rounded, or capped.

E. Factory Assembly: Factory assemble components to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Clearly mark units for assembly in the field.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

A. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard polyester, powder-coat finish complying with finish manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation, including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

B. PVC Finish: Manufacturer's standard, UV-light stabilized, mold-resistant, slip-resistant, matte-textured, dipped or sprayed-on, PVC-plastisol finish, with flame retardant added; complying with coating manufacturer's written instructions for pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

2.7 IRON FINISHES

A. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard polyester powder-coat finish complying with finish manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation, including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for correct and level finished grade, mounting surfaces, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Complete field assembly of site furnishings where required.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, install site furnishings after landscaping and paving have been completed.

C. Install site furnishings level, plumb, true, and securely anchored at locations indicated on Drawings.

D. Post Setting: Set cast-in support posts in concrete footing with smooth top, shaped to shed water. Protect portion of posts above footing from concrete splatter. Verify that posts are set plumb or at correct angle and are aligned and at correct height and spacing. Hold posts in position during placement and finishing operations until concrete is sufficiently cured.

END OF SECTION 323300

SECTION 328400 - PLANTING IRRIGATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Encasement for piping.
3. Manual valves.
4. Pressure-reducing valves.
5. Automatic control valves.
6. Automatic drain valves.
7. Transition fittings.
8. Miscellaneous piping specialties.
9. Sprinklers.
10. Quick couplers.
11. Drip irrigation specialties.
12. Controllers.
13. Boxes for automatic control valves.

B. RELATED DOCUMENTS

1. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

C. RELATED WORK

1. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
   a. Division 1 Section 011000 Scope of Work.
   b. Specification Section – Soils Report for reference only.
   c. Division 26 Sections for electrical power materials and installations.
   d. Division 32 Section 329300 Landscape Planting.
   e. Division 32 Section 328200 Irrigation Pumps

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Supply Piping: Piping from water source to connection to irrigation system pressure piping. Piping is under same pressure as water supply. Piping in this category is not included in this Section.

B. Pressure Piping: Piping downstream from supply piping to and including control valves. Piping is under irrigation system pressure. Piping in this category includes pressure regulators, water meters, and backflow preventers, when used.

C. Circuit Piping: Downstream from control valves to sprinklers, specialties, and drain valves. Piping is under pressure during flow.

D. Control Valve: Manual or automatic (electrically operated) valve for control water flow to irrigation system zone, including isolation or zone valves.

E. Drain Piping: Downstream from circuit-piping drain valves. Piping is not under pressure.

F. Drain Valve: Manual drain valve for draining of irrigation system circuit piping.

G. ET Controllers: EvapoTranspiration Controllers. Irrigation controllers, which use some method of weather-based adjustment of irrigation. These adjusting methods include use of historical monthly averages of ET, broadcasting of ET measurements, or use of on-site sensors to track ET.

H. Main Piping: Downstream from point of connection to water distribution piping to, and including, control valves. Piping is under water-distribution-system pressure.

I. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Plumbing code compliance: Comply with any applicable portions of the Utah state plumbing code pertaining to the selection of materials and the installation of irrigation systems.

B. Water purveyor compliance: Comply with requirements of purveyor supplying water to the project.

C. Any permits that are needed for the installation of construction of any work included under this contract, which are required by the authorities of jurisdiction, shall be obtained and paid for by the contractor following whatever ordinances, regulations and codes requiring the permits. If the authorities of the jurisdiction require inspection at said points of the installation, the contractor shall arrange for, and be present at, any such inspections.

D. Additional work or furnishing of materials required due to inspection by the authorities of jurisdiction shall be furnished at no cost to the owner. If the specifications for this project and existing ordinances, regulations or codes are in conflict, the conflict shall be noted in writing by the contractor to the owner's authorized representative, and any necessary changes in work shall follow an established procedure for claims for extra compensation.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Location of Sprinkler and Devices: Design location is approximate. Make minor adjustments necessary to avoid planting and obstructions such as signs and light standards.

B. Minimum Water Coverage: Not less than:

1. Turf Areas: 100 percent.
2. Other Planting Areas: 100 percent.

C. Components and Installation: Capable of producing piping systems with the following minimum working pressure ratings except where indicated otherwise.

1. Pressure Piping: 150 psi (1035 kPa).
2. Circuit and Drain Piping: 100 psi (690 kPa).

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings, including sleeves, lateral, supply, conduit, and drain.
2. Encasement for piping.
3. Valves, including general duty and underground.
4. Manual valves.
5. Pressure-reducing and pressure regulating valves.
6. Automatic control valves.
7. Transition fittings.
8. Miscellaneous piping specialties.
9. Sprinklers.
10. Quick couplers.
11. Drip irrigation specialties, including emitters, drip tubes, and devices.
12. Controllers, including controller wiring diagrams.
13. Wiring, including wires and connectors.
14. Master valves/ Flow sensors
15. Automatic filters
16. Boxes for automatic control valves.
17. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
18. Wiring diagrams for electrical controllers, valves, and devices.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Point of connection equipment layout including but not limited to:
    a. Backflow preventors.
    b. Filters.
    c. Valves.
    d. Piping and fittings.
    e. Enclosures

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Zoning Chart: Indicate each irrigation zone and its control valve.

B. Controller Timing Schedule: A monthly Irrigation Schedule shall be prepared that covers the initial 120-day plant establishment period and the typical long-term use period. The irrigation schedule shall rely on the estimated landscape water use calculations and shall be adjusted as necessary for irrigation efficiency, soil conditions, slope, and microclimate conditions. This schedule shall consist of a table with the following information for each valve:

1. Plant type (for example, turf, trees, low water use plants).
2. Irrigation type (for example, sprinklers, drip, bubblers).
3. Flow rate in gallons per minute.
4. Precipitation rate in inches per hour (sprinklers only).
5. Run time in minutes per day.
6. Number of water days per week.
7. Cycle time to avoid runoff.

C. Water Use Efficiency Review: Following construction a Water Use Efficiency Review (Audit) will be conducted by a certified Landscape Irrigation Auditor. The auditor shall be independent of the contractor, design firm and owner / developer of the project. The water performance audit will verify that the irrigation system complies with the minimum standards required by this ordinance. The auditor shall furnish a certificate to the DFCM, Landscape Architect and installer certifying compliance with the minimum distribution requirements and an irrigation schedule.

D. Mock-ups: This contractor will provide a mockup of both a three valve manifold prior to the pre-construction meeting.

E. Manufacturer Information: The Owner requires that the contractor submit all invoices showing purchases and pricings for materials installed for manufacturer rebate.

F. Qualification Statements: Certification of The Certified Irrigation Contractor employed by the Irrigation System installer.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinklers controllers and automatic control valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Pressure regulators.
2. Automatic control valves.
3. Sprinklers.
4. Controllers.
5. Master Valve/Flow Sensor
6. Automatic Filters

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Impact Sprinklers: Equal to ten (10) percent of amount installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than 2 units.
2. Spray Sprinklers: Equal to ten (10) percent of amount installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than 2 units.
3. Bubblers: Equal to ten (10) percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but no fewer than 2 units.
4. Emitters: Equal to ten (10) percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but no fewer than 2 units.
5. Drip-Tube System Tubing: Equal to ten (10) percent of total length installed for each type and size indicated, but not less than 2.
6. Quick Couplers: Equal to ten (10) percent of amount installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than 1 units.
7. Quick Coupler Hose Swivels: Equal to twenty-five (25) percent of amount installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than 2 units.
8. Quick Coupler Operating Keys: Equal to twenty-five (25) percent of amount installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than 3 units.
9. Valve Keys: Equal to twenty-five (25) percent of amount installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than 2 units.

B. Schedule of maintenance material items.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installers: Entity that employs a Professional Technical Class member of the American Society of Irrigation Consultants .

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with requirements of utility supplying water for prevention of backflow and backsiphonage.

D. Comply with requirements of authority with jurisdiction for irrigation systems.

E. Listing/Approval Stamp, Label, or Other Marking: On equipment, specialties, and accessories made to specified standards.

F. Product Options: Irrigation system piping, specialties, and accessories are based on specific types, manufacturers, and models indicated. Components with equal performance characteristics produced by other manufacturers may be considered, provided deviations in dimensions, operation, and other characteristics do not change design concept or intended performance as judged by the Architect, unless noted “No Substitute”. The burden of proof of product equality is on the Contractor. Refer to Division 1 Section “Product Substitutions.” No requests for substitutions will be reviewed after bids have been received by Owner.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support piping to prevent sagging and bending.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect Owner no fewer than 7 days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Owner's written permission.

B. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Verify that irrigation system piping may be installed in compliance with original design and referenced standards.

C. Site Information: Reports on subsurface condition investigations made during design of the Project are available for informational purposes only; data in reports are not intended as

representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity of conditions (between soil borings). Owner assumes no responsibility for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Irrigation Zone Control: Automatic operation with controller and automatic control valves.

B. Location of Sprinklers and Specialties: Design location is approximate. Make minor adjustments necessary to avoid plantings and obstructions, such as signs and light standards. Maintain 100 percent irrigation coverage of areas indicated.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight, Type E, Grade B.

1. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106/A106M, Standard Weight, seamless-steel pipe with threaded ends.
2. Galvanized, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
3. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

C. Ductile-Iron Pipe with Mechanical Joints: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and spigot ends.

1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
   a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

D. Ductile-Iron Pipe with Push-on Joint: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and spigot ends.

1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
   a. Gaskets: AWWA C111 rubber.

E. PVC Pipe, Pressure Rated: ASTM D1785, PVC 1120 compound, Schedules 40 and 80, 160 psi (1100 kPa) minimum pressure rating for 3-inch (100-mm) and smaller sizes, with plain, threaded or bell ends.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2466, Schedules 40 and 80.
2. PVC Threaded Fittings: ASTM D2464, Schedule 80.

F. PVC Pipe, Pressure Rated: ASTM D2241, PVC 1120 compound, SDR 21 21 Bell and Ring for pipe 4” and larger.

1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

a. Gaskets: AWWA C111 rubber.
2. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2467, Schedule 80.
3. PVC Socket Unions: Construction similar to that of MSS SP-107, except both headpiece and tailpiece shall be PVC with socket or threaded ends.

G. Flexible Polyethelene Pipe: Flexible pipe with a nominal inside dia. 0437' pressure rated at 80 psi at 110°F.

H. Pipe Sleeves: Pipe sleeves shall be PVC Class 160 or better.

I. Barb Fittings: Spiral Barb Fittings for ½" and ¾" inlet sprinklers. Max operating pressure 80 psi and 8 gpm.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D2564 in color other than orange. Include primer in accordance with ASTM F656.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 SWING JOINTS

A. All sprinkler heads shall be installed on a "swing joint" assembly. Lawn spray heads and small rotors with an inlet size 3/4"' and smaller shall be installed as per manufacturer's recommendations with "funny pipe" and "swing ells" as manufactured by Rain Bird or approved equal. All large stream rotor and impact heads shall be installed with three 1" schedule 40 marlex street ells and one schedule 80 1"X12" nipple. Prefabricated swing joint assemblies by Spears Manufacturing or other approved equal can be substituted if desired. All "swing joint" configurations shall match detail drawings.

2.5 MANUAL VALVES

A. Curb Valves two (2) inches and smaller:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following
   a. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
   b. Mueller Co.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: AWWA C800.
   b. NPS 1 and Smaller Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
   c. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2 Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
   d. Body Material: Brass or bronze with ball or ground-key plug.
   e. End Connections: Matching piping.
   f. Stem: With wide-tee head.

B. Curb-Valve Casing:

1. Standard: Similar to AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve casings.
2. Top Section: Telescoping, of length required for depth of burial of curb valve.
3. Barrel: Approximately 3-inch diameter.
4. Plug: With lettering "WATER."
5. Bottom Section: With base of size to fit over valve.
6. Base Support: Concrete collar.

C. Shutoff Rods for Curb-Valve Casings: Furnish two steel, tee-handle shutoff rod(s) with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and slotted end matching curb valve for Project.

D. Bronze Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   b. Crane; a Crane Co. brand.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   d. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
   c. Body Design: Two piece.
   d. Body Material: Bronze.
   e. Ends: Threaded or solder joint if indicated.
   f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
   g. Stem: Bronze.
   h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   i. Port: Full or regular, but not reduced.

E. Plastic Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   a. Lasco Inc.
   b. Spears Manufacturing Company.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-122.
   b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
   c. Body Material: PVC.
   d. Type: Union.
   e. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
   f. Port: Full.

F. Bronze Gate Valves two (2)-inches (DN 50) and Smaller:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following
   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. Crane; a Crane Co. brand.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   d. NIBCO INC.
   e. WATTS.

f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
   b. Class: 125.
   c. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   d. Body Material: ASTM B62 bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   e. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
   f. Stem: Bronze, nonrising.
   g. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
   h. Packing: Asbestos free.
   i. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.
   j. Include polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) – impregnated packing, brass packing gland, and malleable-iron handwheel.

G. Iron Gate Valves, three (3)-inches (DN 80) and Larger, Resilient Seated:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following
   a. Mueller Co.
   b. NIBCO INC.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: AWWA C509.
   b. Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
   c. Body Material: Ductile or gray iron with bronze trim.
   d. End Connections: Mechanical joint or push-on joint.
   e. Interior Coating: Comply with AWWA C550.
   f. Body Design: Nonrising stem.
   g. Operator: Stem nut.
   h. Disc: Solid wedge with resilient coating.
   i. Include elastomeric gaskets.
   j. All gate valves shall be domestic, resilient wedge gate valves.

H. Iron Gate Valve Casings:

1. Standard: AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve casings.
2. Top Section: Adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve.
3. Barrel: Approximately 5-inch diameter.
4. Plug: With lettering "WATER."
5. Bottom Section: With base of size to fit over valve.
6. Base Support: Concrete collar.

I. Operating Wrenches for Iron Gate Valve Casings: Furnish one steel, tee-handle operating wrench(es) with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut for Project.

J. Iron Gate Valves, NRS:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   a. Crane; a Crane Co. brand.
   b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   c. NIBCO INC.
   d. WATTS.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
   d. Ends: Flanged.
   e. Trim: All bronze.
   f. Disc: Solid wedge.
   g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

K. Iron Gate Valves, OS&Y:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following
   a. Crane; a Crane Co. brand.
   b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   c. NIBCO INC.
   d. WATTS.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
   d. Ends: Flanged.
   e. Trim: All bronze.
   f. Disc: Solid wedge.
   g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

L. Drain Valves:

1. All drain valves shall be ¾" brass full turn ball cocks and installed as per details on the Drawings. Valves shall be tested for 150 psi working pressure. This valve is to be installed on mainlines only.

2.6 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

A. Bronze, Automatic Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   a. Hunter Industries.
   b. Rain Bird Corp.
2. Description: Cast-bronze body, normally closed, diaphragm type with manual-flow adjustment, and operated by 24 V ac solenoid.

B. Plastic, Automatic Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   a. Hunter Industries Incorporated.
   b. Rain Bird Corporation.
2. Description: Molded-plastic body, normally closed, diaphragm type with manual-flow adjustment, and operated by 24 V ac solenoid.

C. Master Valve:

1. Electric remote control operated valve. Class 125, Main valve and actuator cast iron ASTM A 126 class B.
2. Master valve shall be provided with a manual-operating feature to enable valve to be opened manually or in case of power outage.

2.7 SPRINKLERS

A. General Requirements: Designed for uniform coverage over entire spray area indicated at available water pressure.

B. Plastic, Pop-up, Gear-Drive Rotary Sprinklers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   a. Rain Bird Corporation.
   b. Hunter Industries Incorporated.
2. Description:
   a. Body Material: ABS.
   b. Nozzle: ABS .
   c. Retraction Spring: Stainless steel.
   d. Internal Parts: Corrosion resistant.

C. Plastic, Pop-up Spray Sprinklers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
   a. Rain Bird Corporation.
   b. Hunter Industries Incorporated.
2. Description:
   a. Body Material: ABS.
   b. Nozzle: ABS .
   c. Retraction Spring: Stainless steel.
   d. Internal Parts: Corrosion resistant.
   e. Pattern: Fixed, with flow adjustment.
3. Capacities and Characteristics:
   a. Nozzle: ABS Brass.
   b. Flow: See drawings.
   c. Pop-up Height: 6 **inches** aboveground to nozzle.
   d. Arc: Full, Half, Quarter circle.
   e. Radius: as indicated on Drawings
   f. Inlet: ¾ inches

2.8 QUICK COUPLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

   a. Rain Bird Corporation.
   b. Hunter Industries Incorporated

B. Description: Factory-fabricated, bronze or brass, two-piece assembly. Include coupler water-seal valve; removable upper body with spring-loaded or weighted, rubber-covered cap; hose swivel with ASME B1.20.7, 3/4-11.5NH threads for garden hose on outlet; and operating key.

1. Locking-Top Option: Vandal-resistant locking feature. Include two matching key(s).

2.9 DRIP IRRIGATION SPECIALTIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

1. Netafim USA.
2. Rain Bird Corporation.
3. Salco Products.

B. Freestanding Emitters: Device to deliver water at approximately 20 psig.

1. Body Material: PE or vinyl, with flow control.
2. Riser to Emitter: PE or PVC flexible tubing.

C. Manifold Emitter Systems: Manifold with tubing and emitters.

1. Manifold: With multiple outlets to deliver water to emitters.
   a. Body Material: Plastic.
   b. Outlet Caps: Plastic, for outlets without installed tubing.
   c. Operation: Automatic pressure compensating.
2. Tubing: PE or PVC; 1/8-inch minimum ID.
3. Emitter: Device to deliver water at approximately 20 psig.
   a. Body Material: PE or vinyl, with flow control.

D. Drip Tubes with Direct-Attached Emitters:

1. Tubing: Flexible PE or PVC with plugged end.
2. Emitters: Devices to deliver water at approximately 20 psig.
   a. Body Material: PE or vinyl, with flow control.
   b. Mounting: Inserted into tubing at set intervals.

E. Drip Tubes with Remote Discharge:

1. Tubing: Flexible PE or PVC with plugged end.
2. Emitters: Devices to deliver water at approximately 20 psig.
   a. Body Material: PE or vinyl, with flow control.
   b. Mounting: Inserted into tubing at set intervals.

F. Application Pressure Regulators: Brass or plastic housing, NPS 3/4, with corrosion-resistant internal parts; capable of controlling outlet pressure to approximately 20 psig.

G. Filter Units: Brass or plastic housing, with corrosion-resistant internal parts; of size and capacity required for devices downstream from unit.

H. Air Relief Valves: Brass or plastic housing, with corrosion-resistant internal parts.

I. Vacuum Relief Valves: Brass or plastic housing, with corrosion-resistant internal parts.

2.10 CONTROLLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

1. HydroPoint Data Systems.

B. Description:

1. Controller Stations for Automatic Control Valves: Each station is variable from approximately minutes. Include switch for manual or automatic operation of each station.
2. Exterior Control Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 4, weatherproof, with locking cover and two matching keys; include provision for grounding.
   a. Body Material: Stainless steel sheet metal .
   b. Mounting: Surface type for wall.
3. Interior Control Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 12, dripproof, with locking cover and two matching keys.
   a. Body Material: Enameled-steel sheet metal .
   b. Mounting: Surface type for wall.
4. Control Transformer: 24 V secondary, with primary fuse.
5. Timing Device: Adjustable, 24-hour, 14-day clock, with automatic operations to skip operation any day in timer period, to operate every other day, or to operate two or more times daily.
   a. Manual or Semiautomatic Operation: Allows this mode without disturbing preset automatic operation.
   b. Nickel-Cadmium Battery and Trickle Charger: Automatically powers timing device during power outages.
   c. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide-varistor type on each station and primary power.
6. Moisture Sensor: Adjustable from one to seven days, to shut off water flow during rain.
7. Smart Controllers: Use ET, tested in accordance with IA SWAT Climatological Based Controllers 8th Draft Testing Protocol and compliant with ASHRAE 189.1.
8. Wiring: UL 493, Type UF multiconductor, with solid-copper conductors; insulated cable; suitable for direct burial.
   a. Feeder-Circuit Cables: No. 12 AWG minimum, between building and controllers.
   b. Low-Voltage, Branch-Circuit Cables: No. 14 AWG minimum, between controllers and automatic control valves; color-coded different from feeder-circuit-cable jacket color; with jackets of different colors for multiple-cable installation in same trench.
   c. Splicing Materials: Manufacturer's packaged kit consisting of insulating, spring-type connector or crimped joint and epoxy resin moisture seal; suitable for direct burial.
9. Concrete Base: Reinforced precast concrete not less than 36 by 24 by 4 inches thick, and 6 inches greater in each direction than overall dimensions of controller. Include opening for wiring.

C. Two Wire Systems:

1. Decoders shall be installed according to manufacturer’s specification and shall be the brand, size and type shown on the drawings.
2. Two wire systems shall be UL 493, solid copper conductor, insulated cable.
3. Surge Suppression decoders to be Yellow. Sensor Decoders to be Green.
4. All grounding shall be installed per manufacturer’s specifications. Ground rods with CAD Weld are required.

D. Wiring: UL 493, solid copper conductor, insulated cable, suitable for direct burial.

1. Feeder Circuit Cables: Type UF, No. 14 AWG minimum, between valves and controllers.
2. Control Wiring: Rain Bird, MaxiCom approved signal communication wire, Type PE39.

E. Lightning Protection: Provide manufacturer’s standard lightning protection on each controller. Coordinate with electrical.

2.11 BOXES FOR AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

A. Plastic Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following
   a. Oldcastle Infrastructure Inc.; CRH Americas.
   b. Rain Bird Corporation.
2. Description: Box and cover, with open bottom and openings for piping; designed for installing flush with grade.
   a. Size: As required for valves and service.
      1) Carson Specification Grade 1730 minimum size.
      2) Valve boxes shall be of sufficient size to house electric remote-control valves with unions, and still allow room for maintenance without having to excavate or perform similar operations.
      3) Boxes shall have lock down lids and shall meet ASTM D638 for tensile strength of 4,300 pounds per square inch.
      4) No more than one valve shall be in each plastic valve box.
   b. Shape: Round Rectangular.
   c. Sidewall Material: PE, ABS, or FRP .
   d. Cover Material: PE, ABS, or FRP .
      1) Lettering: " IRRIGATION ."
3. Drainage Backfill: Cleaned gravel or crushed stone, graded from 3/4 inch minimum to 6 inches maximum.
4. Foundation: Provide a pressure treated foundation of 4”x4” lumber or brick.

B. Service Boxes for Key-Operated Control Valves:

1. Cast-iron box with telescoping top section of length required for depth of bury of valve. Include cover with lettering “WATER,” and bottom section with base of size to fit over curb stop and barrel approximately 3-inches (75 mm) in diameter
   a. Include valve key, 36-inches (915 mm) long with tee handle and key end to fit valve.

2.12 THRUST BLOCKS

A. All fittings adjacent to thrust blocks shall be wrapped in plastic sheeting to guard against interfering with any future disassembly of fitting or piping.

B. All main lines shall have a thrust block of poured concrete installed at each change of direction. The thrust block shall be of sufficient size for the pipe involved and rest on undisturbed ground. Construct as follows:

C. STEP 1.

D. Multiply the working pressure by the appropriate value shown in the following table to obtain total thrust in N (lb.):

1. PIPELINE THRUST FACTORS * ^

Pipe size		Dead end	90º	45º	22º
in.	mm	or tee	elbow	elbow	elbow

3”	89	9.80	13.90	7.51	3.82
3 1/2”	102	12.80	18.10	9.81	4.99
4”	114	16.20	23.00	12.40	6.31
5”	141	24.70	35.00	18.90	9.63
6”	168	34.80	49.20	26.70	13.60
8”	219	59.00	83.50	45.20	23.00
10”	273	91.50	130.00	70.00	35.80
12”	324	129.00	182.00	98.50	50.30

*Based on thrust per kPa (PSI) pressure.

^Blocking for cross may not be needed with long branch lines.

E. STEP 2.

1. Determine the bearing strength of the soil from the table below:

F. BEARING STRENGTH OF SOILS

G.	Soils and safe bearing loads	lb/ft5 kPa
H.	Sound shale	10,000500
I.	Cemented gravel and sand	
J.	difficult to pick	4,000200
K.	Coarse and fine compact sand	3,000150
L.	Medium clay - can be spaded	2,000100
M.	Soft clay1,	00050
N.	Muck	00

1. See Soils Report for soil type

O. STEP 3.

P. Divide the total thrust obtained in Step 1 by the bearing strength of the soil to get the area needed, m5(ft5).

Q. SIDE THRUST ALTERNATIVE PROCEDURE

Pipe size		Side thrust per degree.	
in.	mm	lb	N

3”	89	17.107	6.10
3 1/2”	102	22.40	99.60
4”	114	28.30	125.90
5”	141	43.10	191.70
6”	168	60.80	270.50
8”	219	103.00	458.20
10”	273	160.00	711.70
12”	324	225.00	1,000.80

* Based on side thrust per 689 kPa (100 PSI) pressure per degree of deflection

NOTE: Multiply side thrust from table by degree of deflection times kPa (PSI) divided by 100 to obtain total side thrust in N(lb).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

B. Install warning tape directly above pressure piping, 6 inches above pressure piping, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavement and slabs.

C. Drain Pockets: Excavate to sizes indicated. Backfill with cleaned gravel or crushed stone, graded from 3/4 to 3 inches , to 12 inches below grade. Cover gravel or crushed stone with sheet of asphalt-saturated felt and backfill remainder with excavated material.

D. Provide minimum cover over top of underground piping according to the following:

1. Irrigation Main Piping: Minimum depth of 24 inches below finished grade, or not less than 36 inches .
2. Circuit Piping: 18 inches .
3. Drain Piping: 18 inches .
4. Sleeves: 24 inches .

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Set stakes to identify locations of proposed irrigation system. Obtain Architect's approval before excavation.

3.3 TRENCHES:

A. Trenches shall be dug as wide and deep as necessary to properly place the sprinkling system according to the requirements herein. Any rock uncovered in this excavation shall not be left in the backfill. All excess rock shall be removed from the site by this Contractor and legally disposed of off the property. All trenches shall be backfilled and compacted to insure no settling of the surface, after the lawn is planted.

B. If backfill soil is rocky or lumpy, protect the pipe and the pipe conduit with 8” of sand or loose, rock free, soil under, over and on sides of pipe. Avoid putting large rocks against pipe during backfilling operation.

C. All trenches must be compacted to 90% in 6” lifts and watered in. Lines from control valves shall be installed after topsoil is in place and properly graded.

D. This Contractor, in placing the sprinkling lines, etc., may uncover material not suitable for finished grading. This material shall be removed from the site by this Contractor. After the installation of the lines, the finished grading shall be smoothed over and restored to its original condition, using additional topsoil at this Contractor's expense, if this is necessary. The upper 6” of topsoil removed in the excavation of trenches for pipeline shall be conserved and kept separate from subsoil and reinstalled without mixing with other soil.

E. Trenches where more than one pipe is to be installed, a distance of 6” is to be maintained between each pipe.

F. Trenches for, or with wiring shall be wiring shall be a minimum of 12” deep. Wiring shall be buried under pipe with a separation of no fewer than 3”

G. All trenches are to be 12” away from all curbs, buildings and sidewalks. No exceptions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Location and Arrangement: Drawings indicate location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, and in other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Bedding material shall be placed a minimum of 6” in all directions around all main pressure line piping. Lateral line piping shall have a minimum of 3" of such bedding.

C. Install components having pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

D. Install piping at minimum uniform slope of 0.5 percent down toward drain valves.

E. Install piping free of sags and bends.

F. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Install unions adjacent to valves and to final connections to other components with NPS 2 or smaller pipe connection.

I. Install flanges adjacent to valves and to final connections to other components with NPS 2-1/2 or larger pipe connection.

J. Install underground thermoplastic piping in accordance with ASTM D2774 and ASTM .

K. Install expansion loops in control-valve boxes for plastic piping.

L. Lay piping on solid subbase, uniformly sloped without humps or depressions.

M. Install ductile-iron piping in accordance with AWWA C600.

N. Install PVC piping in dry weather when temperature is above 40 deg F. Allow joints to cure at least 24 hours at temperatures above 40 deg F before testing.

O. Install piping in sleeves under parking lots, roadways, and sidewalks.

P. Install sleeves made of Schedule 40 , PVC pipe and socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

Q. Install transition fittings for plastic-to-metal pipe connections according to the following:

1. Underground Piping:
   a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings.
   b. NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA transition couplings.
2. Aboveground Piping:
   a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings .
   b. NPS 2 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits with one plastic flange.

R. Lay piping on solid sub-base, uniformly sloped without humps or depressions.

1. Slope circuit piping down toward drain valve minimum of ½-inch in 10-feet (1:240).
2. Install polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe in dry weather when temperature is above 40 deg. F (4 deg. C). Allow joints to cure at least 24-hours at temperature above 40 deg. F (4 deg. C) before testing, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.

S. Drain Pockets: Excavate to sizes indicated. Backfill with cleaned gravel and crushed stone, graded from 3-inches (75 mm) to ¾-inch (19mm) minimum, drain material to 12-inches (300 mm) below grade. Cover drain material with sheet of ASTM D 226, Type II, asphalt-saturated felt and backfill remainder with excavated material. Drain pocket to be minimum 6 cubic feet.

T. Minimum Cover: Provide following minimum cover over top of buried piping:

1. Pressure Piping: Install to a depth of minimum of 24-inches (600 mm) and a maximum of 30” (762 mm) below finished grade.
2. Circuit Piping: 1Install to a depth of minimum of 12-inches (240 mm) and a maximum of 18-inches (380 mm) below finished grade.
3. Drain Piping: 18-inches (380 mm).
4. Sleeves: 24-inches (600 mm).

U. Install piping under sidewalks and paving in sleeves.

V. Lines bordering fences, curbs, or sidewalks shall be held 8” away from such items to allow for maintenance and access.

W. When connecting main pressure line PVC piping to galvanized steel piping in valve manifold, use a Harco coupling, Harco service tee, or mechanical joint repair sleeve with transition gaskets or other fittings as specified on drawings.

X. After installation of piping, wires, and blocking, mainline shall be inspected by owner's representative before backfilling of trenches.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Flanged Joints: Select rubber gasket material of size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

E. Ductile-Iron Piping Gasketed Joints: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

F. PVC Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings in accordance with the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number, ASTM D1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings in accordance with ASTM D2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings in accordance with ASTM D2855.
3. PVC Non-pressure Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2855.
4. All glue joints to be set 24 hours prior to pressurization.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Underground Curb Valves: Install in curb-valve casings with tops flush with grade.

B. Underground Iron Gate Valves, Resilient Seat: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install in valve casing with top flush with grade.

1. Install valves and PVC pipe with restrained, gasketed joints.

C. Aboveground Valves: Install as components of connected piping system.

D. Control and Ball Valves: Install in valve control valve boxes, arranged for easy adjustment and removal. Install unions with one (1) on upstream side at each valve manifold.

E. Install valve tags on all underground irrigation valves.

F. Master valve/flow meter combination unit shall be installed in valve boxes as per manufacturer specifications, drawings, and detail sheet.

G. Control valves shall be located as close as possible to where shown on drawings. Avoid locating valves in areas of high pedestrian or vehicular traffic.

H. Each bank or section of control valves shall be located in an adequate size plastic valve box and extensions. Valve box shall be set at finish grade with top of valve stem 4” below top of box and 3” of pea gravel under valve to allow for drainage. Do not install more than one automatic valve per box.

I. Provide isolation valve at all valve bank locations and as otherwise shown on drawings.

J. Valves that are grouped together shall be grouped on a 2” sub-main/Header assembly and utilize one mainline fitting and isolation valve.

K. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Install in boxes for automatic control valves or aboveground between shutoff valves.

L. Throttling Valves: Install in underground piping in boxes for automatic control valves.

M. Drain Valves: Install in underground piping in boxes for automatic control valves.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF SPRINKLERS

A. Install sprinklers after hydrostatic test is completed.

B. Install sprinklers at manufacturer's recommended heights.

C. Install sprinklers perpendicular to finish grade.

D. Locate part-circle sprinklers to maintain a minimum distance of 12 inches from walls and 2 inches from other boundaries unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF DRIP IRRIGATION SPECIALTIES

A. Install manifold emitter systems with tubing to emitters. Plug unused manifold outlets. Install emitters on off-ground supports at height indicated.

B. Install multiple-outlet emitter systems with tubing to outlets. Plug unused emitter outlets. Install outlets on off-ground supports at height indicated.

C. Install drip tubes with direct-attached emitters on ground.

D. Install drip tubes with remote discharge on ground with outlets on off-ground supports at height indicated.

E. Install application pressure regulators and filter units in piping near device being protected, and in control-valve boxes.

F. Install air relief valves and vacuum relief valves in piping, and .

3.9 INSTALLATION OF AUTOMATIC IRRIGATION CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Equipment Mounting, Interior: Install controllers on interior wall.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

B. Equipment Mounting, Exterior: Install exterior freestanding controllers on precast concrete bases.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

C. Install control cable in same trench as irrigation piping and at least 6 inches beside piping. Provide conductors of size not smaller than recommended by controller manufacturer. Install cable in separate sleeve under paved areas.

3.10 CONTROL WIRING

A. All connections to valves and all wire splices shall be watertight.

B. Control wires must be buried at a minimum of 12” below finish grade and bundled with plastic tape every 25 feet. Tie a loose 20” loop at all valve box, pull boxes, and splice box locations. Wherever wire harness leaves mainline trench, wiring shall be enclosed in adequate size PVC electrical conduit.

C. All splices shall be enclosed in a plastic valve box and noted on “as built” drawings.

D. Wires run in same trench as main pressure line or any other pipe shall be set a minimum of 4“from pipe to allow for maintenance access. Wire shall run parallel to pipe and not wrap around or go under pipe unless care is taken to allow clearance for maintenance access.

E. Two Wire

1. Two wire installations wiring shall be enclosed in adequate size PVC electrical conduit.
2. All splices shall be enclosed in a plastic valve box and noted on “as built” drawings.
3. At Y in two wire paths “Paige Decoder cable fuse device” shall be installed or equivalent
4. Decoders shall be installed according to manufactures specifications and shall be the brand, model, size, and type shown on drawings.

F. Grounding shall be done according to manufactures specifications

1. Before the controller
2. Every five valves in field or 500ft or as recommended by the manufacture.
3. Install line surge protector at termination of two wire path
4. Each installed grounding system shall maintain a maximum ground resistance of 10 ohms, or less
5. Refer to the Manufactures’ Grounding Recommendations documents for proper specifications on grounding systems installation and grounding system design.

6. Grounding rods shall be installed in plastic valve box and noted on “as built” drawings.

3.11 PRESSURE REGULATOR INSTALLATION

A. Install pressure regulators with shutoff valve and strainer on inlet and pressure gage on outlet. Install shutoff valve on outlet and valve bypass where indicated.

3.12 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water supplies to irrigation systems. Include backflow preventers on potable water supplies. Include automatic filters on secondary water supplies. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment, valves, and devices to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect wiring between controllers and automatic control valves.

3.13 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplates and signs on each automatic controller.

1. Text: In addition to identifying unit, distinguish between multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.

C. Warning Tapes: Arrange for installation of continuous, underground, detectable warning tapes over underground piping during backfilling of trenches. See Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for warning tapes.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service with Test Assistance: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   a. A. Testing: Perform hydrostatic test of piping and valves before backfilling trenches. Piping may be tested in sections to expedite work.
      1) Cap and subject the piping system to a static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above the operating pressure without exceeding pressure rating of

piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for 4-hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

2) Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest system or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
3) Notify Architect 24 hour in advance of pressure testing so test may be observed.

2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate controllers and automatic control valves to confirm proper system operation.
3. Flush and test each zone after installation of new piping, swing pipe and prefab swing joint, but before installation of heads and before backfilling is complete. Open control valve completely and flush with a full head of water. Each automatic valve shall then be disassembled, inspected for rocks, cleaned and re-assembled. Install heads and test each zone for coverage.
4. Testing will be performed after completion of each circuit and again after the completion of the entire system. All repair work will be made at the contractor's expense
5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
6. Irrigation system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
7. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.15 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that controllers are installed and connected in accordance with the Contract Documents.
3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal.
4. If no procedures are prescribed by manufacturers, proceed as follows:
   a. Verify that specialty vales and their accessories have been installed correctly and operate correctly.
   b. Verify that specified test of piping are complete.
   c. Check that sprinklers and devices are correct type.
   d. Check that damaged sprinklers and devices have been replaced with new materials.
   e. Check that potable water supplies have correct type backflow preventers.
   f. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
   g. Adjust operating controls.
   h. All controller connections shall be performed by a Level III certified technician

3.16 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust settings of controllers.

B. Adjust automatic control valves to provide flow rate at rated operating pressure required for each sprinkler circuit.

C. Adjust sprinklers and devices, except those intended to be mounted aboveground, so they will be flush with, or not more than **1/2 inch** above, finish grade.

3.17 CLEANING

A. Flush dirt and debris from piping before installing sprinklers and other devices.

3.18 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate to Architect that system meets coverage requirements and that automatic controls function properly.

B. Demonstrate to Owner's maintenance personnel operation of equipment, sprinklers, specialties, and accessories. Review operating and maintenance information.

C. Provide 7-days' written notice in advance of demonstration.

D. System Operation Test / Substantial Completion Inspection:

1. Prior to the Substantial Completion Inspection, require the Landscape Irrigation Contractor to coordinate with the District's Irrigation Foreman to subcontract with a Certified Landscape Irrigation Auditor (hereinafter referred to as "CLIA"), at the Contractor's expense. At a pre-approved time and date, the Contractor's CLIA auditor will be directed to a location or locations specified by the District to conduct the audit. The Substantial Completion Inspection will not be authorized until the CLIA report is acceptable to the District.
2. During the Substantial Completion Inspection, the entire system, both electric and hydraulic, will be tested in the presence of the Landscape Architect, the Grounds Department, and the Project Manager to insure COMPLETE coverage of all areas to be watered. This test must be performed by using a TRC Commander, hand held radio. Any deficiencies identified at this time will require revisions by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

3.19 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Install components having pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

B. Piping in control-valve boxes and aboveground may be joined with flanges or unions instead of joints indicated.

C. Underground Irrigation Main Piping:

1. NPS 3 and Smaller:
   a. Schedule 40 , PVC pipe and socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
2. NPS 4 and Larger:
   a. NPSductile-iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings and gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   b. SDR 21, PVC, pressure-rated pipe.

D. Circuit Piping:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller:
   a. Schedule 40, PVC pipe and socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4:
   a. Schedule 40, PVC pipe and socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

E. Underground Branches and Offsets at Sprinklers and Devices: Schedule 80, PVC pipe; threaded PVC fittings; and threaded joints.

1. Option: Plastic swing-joint assemblies, with offsets for flexible joints, manufactured for this application.

F. Risers to Aboveground Sprinklers and Specialties:

1. Schedule 80, PVC pipe and socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

G. Drain piping shall be one of the following:

1. SDR 21, 26, or 32.5; PVC, pressure-rated pipe; Schedule 40, PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

3.20 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Underground, Shutoff-Duty Valves: Use the following:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Curb valve, curb-valve casing, and shutoff rod.
2. NPS 3 and Larger: Iron gate valve, resilient seated; iron gate valve casing; and operating wrench(es).

B. Aboveground, Shutoff-Duty Valves:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller:
   a. Bronze ball valve.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   a. Iron ball valve.
   b. Iron gate valve, NRS .

C. Drain Valves:

1. NPS 3/4:
   a. Bronze gate valve.
2. NPS 1 to NPS 2:
   a. Bronze gate valve.

END OF SECTION 328400

SECTION 329113 - SOIL PREPARATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes planting soils and layered soil assemblies specified by composition of the mixes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
2. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for placing planting soil for turf and grasses.
3. Section 329300 "Plants" for placing planting soil for plantings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AAPFCO: Association of American Plant Food Control Officials.

B. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation. This can be amended or unamended soil as indicated.

C. CEC: Cation exchange capacity.

D. Compost: The product resulting from the controlled biological decomposition of organic material that has been sanitized through the generation of heat and stabilized to the point that it is beneficial to plant growth.

E. Duff Layer: A surface layer of soil, typical of forested areas, that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.

F. Imported Soil: Soil that is transported to Project site for use.

G. Layered Soil Assembly: A designed series of planting soils, layered on each other, that together produce an environment for plant growth.

H. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced by blending soils, sand, stabilized organic soil amendments, and other materials to produce planting soil.

I. NAPT: North American Proficiency Testing Program. An SSSA program to assist soil-, plant-, and water-testing laboratories through interlaboratory sample exchanges and statistical evaluation of analytical data.

J. Organic Matter: The total of organic materials in soil exclusive of undecayed plant and animal tissues, their partial decomposition products, and the soil biomass; also called "humus" or "soil organic matter."

K. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified as specified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

L. RCRA Metals: Hazardous metals identified by the EPA under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.

M. SSSA: Soil Science Society of America.

N. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

O. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.

P. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil"; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

Q. USCC: U.S. Composting Council.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include recommendations for application and use.
2. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
3. Include sieve analyses for aggregate materials.
4. Material Certificates: For each type of imported soil and soil amendment and fertilizer before delivery to the site, according to the following:
    a. Manufacturer's qualified testing agency's certified analysis of standard products.
    b. Analysis of fertilizers, by a qualified testing agency, made according to AAPFCO methods for testing and labeling and according to AAPFCO's SUIP #25.
    c. Analysis of nonstandard materials, by a qualified testing agency, made according to SSSA methods, where applicable.

B. Samples: For each bulk-supplied material, 1-gal. volume of each in sealed containers labeled with content, source, and date obtained. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of composition, color, and texture.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Preconstruction Test Reports: For preconstruction soil analyses specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction soil analyses on existing, on-site soil imported soil.

1. Notify Architect seven 3 days in advance of the dates and times when laboratory samples will be taken.

B. Preconstruction Soil Analyses: For each unamended soil type, perform testing on soil samples and furnish soil analysis and a written report containing soil-amendment and fertilizer recommendations by a qualified testing agency performing the testing according to "Soil-Sampling Requirements" and "Testing Requirements" articles.

1. Have testing agency identify and label samples and test reports according to sample collection and labeling requirements.

1.9 SOIL-SAMPLING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Extract soil samples according to requirements in this article.

B. Sample Collection and Labeling: Have samples taken and labeled by soil scientist (CPSS) certified by SSSA soil classifier (CPSC) certified by SSSA soil scientist (RPSS) registered by the National Society of Consulting Soil Scientists or state-certified, -licensed, or -registered soil scientist under the direction of the testing agency.

1. Number and Location of Samples: Minimum of three representative soil samples from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for landscaping purposes.
2. Procedures and Depth of Samples: According to USDA-NRCS's "Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils."
3. Division of Samples: Split each sample into two, equal parts. Send half to the testing agency and half to Owner for its records.
4. Labeling: Label each sample with the date, location keyed to a site plan or other location system, visible soil condition, and sampling depth.

1.10 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Perform tests on soil samples according to requirements in this article.

B. Physical Testing:

1. Soil Texture: Soil-particle, size-distribution analysis by the following methods according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods":

a. Sieving Method: Report sand-gradation percentages for very coarse, coarse, medium, fine, and very fine sand; and fragment-gradation (gravel) percentages for fine, medium, and coarse fragments; according to USDA sand and fragment sizes.
b. Hydrometer Method: Report percentages of sand, silt, and clay.

C. Fertility Testing: Soil-fertility analysis according to standard laboratory protocol of SSSA NAPT WERA-103, including the following:

1. Percentage of organic matter.
2. Soil reaction (acidity/alkalinity pH value).
3. Nitrogen ppm.
4. Phosphorous ppm.
5. Potassium ppm.
6. Sodium ppm and sodium absorption ratio.
7. Soluble-salts ppm.
8. Other deleterious materials, including their characteristics and content of each.

D. Organic-Matter Content: Analysis using loss-by-ignition method according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 3- Chemical Methods."

E. Recommendations: Based on the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants indicated. Include, at a minimum, recommendations for nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium fertilization, and for micronutrients.

1. Fertilizers and Soil Amendment Rates: State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. for 6-inch depth of soil.
2. Soil Reaction: State the recommended liming rates for raising pH or sulfur for lowering pH according to the buffered acidity or buffered alkalinity in weight per 1000 sq. ft. for 6-inch depth of soil.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and compliance with state and Federal laws if applicable.

B. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Do not move or handle materials when they are wet or frozen.
4. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.2 PLANTING SOILS SPECIFIED BY COMPOSITION

A. General: Soil amendments, fertilizers, and rates of application specified in this article are guidelines that may need revision based on testing laboratory's recommendations after preconstruction soil analyses are performed.

B. Planting-Soil Type : Imported, naturally formed soil from off-site sources and consisting of sandy loam,loam,silt loam or soil according to USDA textures; and modified to produce viable planting soil.

1. Sources: Take imported, unamended soil from sources that are naturally well-drained sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep, not from bogs, or marshes; and that do not contain undesirable organisms; disease-causing plant pathogens; or obnoxious weeds and invasive plants including, but not limited to, quackgrass, Johnsongrass, poison ivy, nutsedge, nimblewill, Canada thistle, bindweed, bentgrass, wild garlic, ground ivy, perennial sorrel, and bromegrass.
2. Additional Properties of Imported Soil before Amending: Soil reaction of pH 5.0 to 8.2 and minimum of 2 percent organic-matter content, friable, and with sufficient structure to give good tilth and aeration.
3. Unacceptable Properties: Clean soil of the following:
    a. Unacceptable Materials: Concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.
    b. Unsuitable Materials: Stones, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand that exceed a combined maximum of 5 percent by dry weight of the imported soil.
    c. Large Materials: Stones, clods, roots, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand exceeding 2 inches 3 inches in any dimension.

C. Planting-Soil Type: Manufactured soil consisting of manufacturer's basic topsoil, sandy loam according to USDA textures, blended in a manufacturing facility with sand, stabilized organic soil amendments, and other materials to produce viable planting soil.

1. Additional Properties of Manufacturer's Basic Soil before Amending: Soil reaction of pH5 to 8.2 and minimum of 2 percent organic-matter content, friable, and with sufficient structure to give good tilth and aeration.
2. Unacceptable Properties: Manufactured soil shall not contain the following:
    a. Unacceptable Materials: Concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.
    b. Unsuitable Materials: Stones, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand that exceed a combined maximum of 5 percent by dry weight of the manufactured soil.
    c. Large Materials: Stones, clods, roots, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand exceeding 1-1/2 inches in any dimension.

2.3 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent elemental sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through a No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through a No. 40 sieve.

B. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through a No. 50 sieve.

2.4 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter produced by composting feedstock, and bearing USCC's "Seal of Testing Assurance," and as follows:

1. Feedstock: May include animal waste.
2. Reaction: pH 5.0 to 8.2.
3. Soluble-Salt Concentration: Less than 4 dS/m.
4. Moisture Content: 35 to 55 percent by weight.
5. Organic-Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
6. Particle Size: Minimum of 98 percent passing through a 1-inch sieve.

B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture with 100 percent passing through a sieve, a pH of 3.4 to 4.8, and a soluble-salt content measured by electrical conductivity of maximum 5 dS/m.

C. Wood Derivatives: Shredded and composted, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.

1. Partially Decomposed Wood Derivatives: In lieu of shredded and composted wood derivatives, mix shredded and partially decomposed wood derivatives with ammonium nitrate at a minimum rate of 0.15 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark, or with ammonium sulfate at a minimum rate of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark.

2.5 FERTILIZERS

A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified testing agency.

B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified testing agency.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Place planting soil and fertilizers according to requirements in other Specification Sections.

B. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in planting soil.

C. Proceed with placement only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION OF UNAMENDED, ON-SITE SOIL BEFORE AMENDING

A. Excavation: Excavate soil from designated area(s) to a depth of 12 inches and stockpile until amended.

B. Unacceptable Materials: Clean soil of concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.

C. Unsuitable Materials: Clean soil to contain a maximum of 5 percent by dry weight of stones, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand.

D. Screening: Pass unamended soil through a 1-1/2 inch sieve to remove large materials.

3.3 PLACING AND MIXING PLANTING SOIL OVER EXPOSED SUBGRADE

A. General: Apply and mix unamended soil with amendments on-site to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

B. Subgrade Preparation: Till subgrade to a minimum depth of 6 inches. Remove stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Apply, add soil amendments, and mix approximately half the thickness of unamended soil over prepared, loosened subgrade according to "Mixing" Paragraph below. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.

C. Mixing: Spread unamended soil to total depth of 6 inches, but not less than required to meet finish grades after mixing with amendments and natural settlement. Do not spread if soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

1. Amendments: Apply soil amendments, except compost, and fertilizer, if required, evenly on surface, and thoroughly blend them with unamended soil to produce planting soil.
   a. Mix fertilizer with planting soil no more than seven days before planting.
2. Lifts: Apply and mix unamended soil and amendments in lifts not exceeding 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by compaction equipment, and not more than 6 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

D. Compaction: Compact each blended lift of planting soil to 85 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D 698 and tested in-place.

E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.4 PLACING MANUFACTURED PLANTING SOIL OVER EXPOSED SUBGRADE

A. General: Apply manufactured soil on-site in its final, blended condition. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

B. Subgrade Preparation: Till subgrade to a minimum depth of 6 inches. Remove stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Apply approximately half the thickness of planting soil over prepared, loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.

C. Application: Spread planting soil to total depth indicated on Drawings, but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

1. Lifts: Apply planting soil in lifts not exceeding 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by compaction equipment, and not more than 6 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

D. Compaction: Compact each lift of planting soil to 75 to 82 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D 698 except where a different compaction value is indicated on Drawings.

E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.5 APPLYING COMPOST TO SURFACE OF PLANTING SOIL

A. Application: Apply compost component of planting-soil mix to surface of in-place planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

B. Finish Grading: Grade surface to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Soil will be considered defective if it does not pass tests.

C. Prepare test reports.

D. Label each sample and test report with the date, location keyed to a site plan or other location system, visible conditions when and where sample was taken, and sampling depth.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protection Zone: Identify protection zones according to Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

B. Protect areas of in-place soil from additional compaction, disturbance, and contamination. Prohibit the following practices within these areas except as required to perform planting operations:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Vehicle traffic.
4. Foot traffic.
5. Erection of sheds or structures.
6. Impoundment of water.
7. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.

C. If planting soil or subgrade is overcompacted, disturbed, or contaminated by foreign or deleterious materials or liquids, remove the planting soil and contamination; restore the subgrade as directed by Architect and replace contaminated planting soil with new planting soil.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Protect areas adjacent to planting-soil preparation and placement areas from contamination. Keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.

B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable materials, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property unless otherwise indicated.

1. Dispose of excess subsoil and unsuitable materials on-site where directed by Owner.

END OF SECTION 329113

SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hydroseeding.
2. Sodding.
3. Meadow grasses and wildflowers.
4. Turf renovation.
5. Erosion-control materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 329300 "Plants" for trees, shrubs, ground covers, and other plants as well as border edgings and mow strips.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

B. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also include substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.

C. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

D. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See Section 329113 "Soil Preparation" and drawing designations for planting soils.

E. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For fertilizers, from manufacturer.

C. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf and meadows during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful turf and meadow establishment.

1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the National Association of Landscape Professionals or AmericanHort.
2. Experience: Five years' experience in turf installation in addition to requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
4. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.

B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" sections in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod within 24 hours of harvesting and in time for planting promptly. Protect sod from breakage and drying.

C. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion .

B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.

B. Seed Species:

1. Quality, Non-State Certified: Seed of grass species as listed below for solar exposure, with not less than percent germination, not less than 95 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:
2. Sun and Partial Shade, Cool-Season Grass: Proportioned by weight as follows:
   a. 50 percent Kentucky bluegrass (Poa pratensis).
   b. 30 percent chewings red fescue (Festuca rubra variety).
   c. 10 percent perennial ryegrass (Lolium perenne).
   d. 10 percent redtop (Agrostis alba).

2.2 TURFGRASS SOD

A. Turfgrass Sod: Certified , complying with "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture that is strongly rooted and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.

B. Turfgrass Species, Warm-Season Grass: Turf-type tall fescue (Festuca arundinacea), shade tolerant blend .

C. Turfgrass Species, Cool-Season Grass: Sod of grass species as follows, with not less than 85 percent germination, not less than 95 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:

1. Sun and Partial Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
   a. 50 percent Kentucky bluegrass (Poa pratensis).
   b. 30 percent chewings red fescue (Festuca rubra variety).
   c. 10 percent perennial ryegrass (Lolium perenne).
   d. 10 percent redtop (Agrostis alba).

2.3 MEADOW GRASSES AND WILDFLOWERS

A. Delivery of materials may begin only after samples have been approved by the Landscape Architect. All materials furnished for the work shall conform in every respect to the approved sample.

B. Seed Providers

1. Possible providers Include but not limited to:

a. Granite Seed
b. Rocky Mountain Seed

C. Seed:

1. Seed shall be certified seed; fresh, clean, new crop seed, composed of the varieties as specified, conforming to tests as specified, and applied at the rate shown. The wholesale dealer shall mix all seed. The seed shall be mixed in the proportions necessary to obtain the application rate specified. Submit dealer's certification of composition of mixture, percentage of purity, germination, maximum weeds of each seed mix, and supply total number of pounds of grass seed required per Acre based on volume of seed mix. Deliver to site in unopened bags.
2. All seed brands shall be free from such noxious seeds such as Russian or Canadian Thistle, European Bindweed, Johnson Grass, and Leafy Spurge. Seed, which has become wet, moldy, or damaged in transit or in storage, will not be acceptable.
3. If seed available on the market does not meet the minimum purity and germination percentages specified, compensate for a lesser percentage of purity or germination by furnishing sufficient additional seed to equal the specified product. Product comparison shall be made on the basis of PLS in pounds, stated on each seed bag. The formula used for determining the quantity of PLS shall be: Pounds of Seed x (Purity x Germination) = Pounds of PLS.

D. All native seed shall be refrigerated for at least 90 days prior to installation. All native seed must be of wild ecotype. No hybrids or cultivars may be included. Local genotype seed shall be used whenever possible due to its adaptation to local soil and climate.

1. Seed which has become wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged prior to use will not be accepted.
2. Seed shall not be delivered to the site until samples have been approved in writing by the Landscape Architect. Approval of samples, however, shall not affect the Landscape Architect’s right to reject seed upon or after deliver.

E. Wildflower and Native-Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, and dry new seed, of mixed species portioned by weight per acre (Lb/Acre)(PLS) as follows:

Species	**Lbs. per Acre**
Inland saltgrass (Distichlis spicata)	0.75
Russian wildrye (Psathyrostachys juncea)	2.00
Alkali sacaton (Sporobolus airoides)	0.40
Slender wheatgrass (Elymus trachycaulus ssp. trachycaulus)	3.00
Western wheatgrass (Pascopyrum smithii)	4.00
Bottlebrush squirreltail (Elymus elymoides)	1.50

Western yarrow (Achillea millefolium var. occidentalis)	0.20
Blue flax (Linum perenne)	0.75
Mexican hat (Ratibida columnifera forma pulcherrima)	0.20
Prairie coneflower (Ratibida columnifera)	0.20
TOTAL	**13.00**

A. Seed Carrier: Inert material, sharp clean sand or perlite.

1.2 FERTILIZERS

A. Commercial fertilizers may be used to provide the nutrient components specified, or as directed by the landscape architect, in order to meet the requirements recommended by soil tests as required under Soil Preparation Section.

B. Commercial fertilizer shall conform to the applicable State fertilizer laws. It shall be uniform in composition, dry, and free flowing, and shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers, each bearing the manufacturer's guaranteed analysis. Fertilizer, which becomes caked or damaged, will not be accepted.

C. When applied as a topsoil amendment, fertilizer shall have an analysis that will deliver appropriate amounts of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium as required to remedy deficiencies revealed by testing of the topsoil.

D. Pre-plant fertilizer for Short Height Native Grass areas: Biosol Mix 7-2-3 organic fertilizer mix, Bowman Construction Company, Denver, CO

E. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition:
    a. 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
    b. Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

F. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition:
    a. 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
    b. Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

1.3 MULCHES

A. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with a maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.

B. Nonasphaltic Tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

1.4 PESTICIDES

A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

1.5 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.

B. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd., with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.

1.6 TEMPORARY FENCING

A. Temporary fencing for protection of seeded areas will be 4-foot-high, green PVC mesh construction fabric attached to green steel drive stakes with 8 gauge galvanized wire twisted tight around the mesh and stake.

B. Place steel drive stakes equidistant and a maximum of 8’ apart.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.

1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
2. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

2.2 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Seeding Seasons. Seeding shall be restricted according to the following timetable and specifications.

1. Spring Seeding: Spring thaw to May 15th
   a. "Spring thaw" shall be defined as the earliest date in a new calendar year in which seed can be buried 1/2 inch into the surface soil (topsoil) through normal drill seeding methods.
2. Fall Seeding: September 15th until ground freeze.
   a. "Ground freeze" shall be defined as that time during the fall months in which the surface soil (topsoil), due to freeze conditions, prevents burying the seed 1/2 inch through normal drill seeding operations. Seed shall not be sown, drilled, or planted when the surface soil or topsoil is in a frozen or crusted state.

B. Seeding accomplished outside the time periods listed above will be allowed only when ordered by the Landscape Architect or when the Contractor's request is approved in writing. When requested by the Contractor, the Contractor must agree to perform the following work at no additional cost.

1. Apply the specified seed and mulch at a rate of not less than 25 percent greater per unit area than the rates specified for use within the time periods listed above.
2. Re-seed, re-mulch, and repair areas which fail to produce vegetation.

C. The seeding and the fertilizing application rate shall be as specified. The landscape architect may establish seeding test sections to measure seeding rates and to determine if seeding and fertilizing equipment requires adjustment to assure the specified seeding rate.

2.3 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures; utilities; sidewalks; pavements; and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.

1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.

B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

C. During preliminary grading, weeds shall be dug out from all planting areas by the roots and removed from the site.

D. All rocks 1/2” and larger and non conforming foreign matter, such as building rubber, wire, cans, sticks, etc., shall be removed from the site.

E. Finish grading shall consist of:

1. Final contouring of the site.

2. Scarify construction soil horizon to accept new topsoil and to alleviate compaction resulting from construction activities.
3. Placing 6” topsoil in all areas specified.
4. Pulverize all topsoil to be used for native grasses with a chisel tooth plow. Plow in four directions.
5. Minor tamping of planting areas as specified.
6. After tilling, bring areas to uniform grade by floating or hand raking.
7. The Landscape Architect shall approve the finish grading prior to application of seed. Make minor adjustments to finish grades at the direction of the Landscape Architect.
8. Report any unusual subsoil condition that will require special treatment to the Landscape Architect.

F. Surface drainage shall be insured, and if shown, shall be directed in the manner indicated on the drawing of plot plan by molding the surface to facilitate the natural run off water. Fill low spots and pockets with topsoil and grade to drain properly.

G. Preparation at Native Grass Seeded Areas: Prior to seeding low maintenance grasses, irrigate area to germinate weed seed. Apply a glyphosate herbicide as per manufacturer’s specifications after germination of weed seeds. Do not spray on a day when wind is detectable. Continue to irrigate following the first application of the herbicide. At least two weeks following the first application, make a second application of the glyphosate to any weeds which have germinated. Harrow the area to loosen the soil to accept seed.

2.4 TURF AREA PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil according to Section 329113 "Soil Preparation."

B. Placing Planting Soil: Place manufactured planting soil over exposed subgrade .

1. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.

C. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

D. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

2.5 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation" Article.

B. For erosion-control mats, install planting soil in two lifts, with second lift equal to thickness of erosion-control mats. Install erosion-control mat and fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.

C. Fill cells of erosion-control mat with planting soil and compact before planting.

D. For erosion-control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.

E. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

2.6 SEEDING

A. Drill seed all areas to be seeded using a mechanical power drawn drill followed by packer wheels or drag chains.

1. Use a range drill seeder capable of handling native seed. Mechanical power drawn drills shall have depth bands set to maintain a planting depth the seeds into the surface. Raking shall be accomplished using metal-tined garden or landscape rakes. If harrowing is used, an English harrow or its equivalent shall be used. Seed must be uniformly distributed in the broadcasting device, and seed must beof at least .025 to 0.5 inches into the soil and shall be set to space the rows not more than seven inches apart. Seed that is extremely small shall be sowed from a separate hopper adjusted to the proper rate of application. On slopes greater than 3:1 the contractor will broadcast seed on freshly disturbed (raked or harrowed) soil surfaces. Following broadcast seeding the contractor shall immediately rake or harrow evenly distributed throughout the re-vegetation site.
2. Ensure the drill is properly calibrated to sow the specified amount of seed over the specified area. Ensure complete coverage of the specified area.
3. Cover the applied seed with a soil thickness no greater than 0.5 inches in depth.

B. Sow native seed at a total rate of .42 lb/1000 sq. ft.. .

C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/2 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:4 with erosion-control blankets and 1:6 with erosion-control fiber mesh installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Protect seeded areas with erosion-control mats where indicated on Drawings; install and anchor according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.7 HYDROSEEDING

A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, commercial fertilizer slow-release fertilizer , and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.

1. Mix slurry with nonasphaltic fiber-mulch manufacturer's recommended tackifier.
2. Spray-apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply slurry at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than 1500-lb/acre dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate.

2.8 SODDING

A. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.

B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to soil or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with soil, eliminate air pockets, and

form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.

1. Lay sod across slopes exceeding 1:3.
2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with wood pegs or steel staples spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than two anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.

C. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches below sod.

2.9 TURF RENOVATION

A. Renovate turf damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.

1. Reestablish turf where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
2. Install new planting soil as required.

B. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory turf areas; do not bury in soil.

C. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials, such as oil drippings, fuel spills, stones, gravel, and other construction materials resulting from Contractor's operations, and replace with new planting soil.

D. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing turf.

E. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.

F. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

G. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches.

H. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizer required for establishing new turf and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of existing soil. Install new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.

1. Soil Amendment(s): according to requirements of Section 329113 "Soil Preparation." Apply at the rate of .
2. Initial Fertilizer: Commercial fertilizer applied according to manufacturer's recommendations.

I. Apply sod as required for new turf.

J. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

2.10 TURF MAINTENANCE

A. General: Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll,

regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.

1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.

B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.

1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.

C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than one-third of grass height. Remove no more than one-third of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:

1. Mow turf-type tall fescue to a height of 2 to 3 inches.

D. Turf Postfertilization: Apply commercial fertilizer slow-release fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.

1. Use fertilizer that provides actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. to turf area.

2.11 SATISFACTORY TURF

A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:

1. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.

B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

2.12 MEADOW

A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph.

1. Before sowing, mix seed with seed carrier at a ratio of not less than two parts seed carrier to one part seed.

2. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
3. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.

B. Sow seed at a total rate of 6 oz./1000 sq. ft. .

C. Brush seed into top 1/16 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

D. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying [**or**] compost mulch within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of 3/16 inch, and roll surface smooth.

E. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until meadow is established.

2.13 MEADOW MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain and establish meadow by watering, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish a healthy, viable meadow. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.

1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and meadow damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
3. Apply treatments as required to keep meadow and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.

B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and meadow-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep meadow uniformly moist.

1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
2. Water meadow with fine spray at a minimum rate of 2 inch per week for eight weeks after planting unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.

2.14 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

2.15 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

C. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.

D. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

2.16 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Turf Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established, but for not less than the following periods:

~~1. Sodded Turf: 120 days from date of Substantial Completion .~~

B. Meadow Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Meadow Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable meadow is established, but for not less than maintenance period below.

~~1. Maintenance Period: 120 days from date of Substantial Completion .~~

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 329300 - PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plants.
2. Tree stabilization.
3. Tree-watering devices.
4. Landscape edgings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for protecting, trimming, pruning, repairing, and replacing existing trees to remain that interfere with, or are affected by, execution of the Work.
2. Section 129200 "Interior Planters and Artificial Plants" for planters for live and artificial interior plants.
3. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for turf (lawn) and meadow planting, hydroseeding, and erosion-control materials.
4. Section 329600 "Transplanting" for transplanting non-nursery-grown trees.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.

B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they were grown, with a ball size not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required; wrapped with burlap, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced with twine with the root flare visible at the surface of the ball as recommended by ANSI Z60.1.

C. Balled and Potted Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown and placed, unbroken, in a container. Ball size is not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.

D. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants grown in a container, with a well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.

E. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

F. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also include substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant. Some sources classify herbicides separately from pesticides.

G. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

H. Planting Area: Areas to be planted.

I. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See Section 329113 "Soil Preparation" for drawing designations for planting soils.

J. Plant; Plants; Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.

K. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.

L. Stem Girdling Roots: Roots that encircle the stems (trunks) of trees below the soil surface.

M. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordination with Turf Areas (Lawns): Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before planting turf areas unless otherwise indicated.

1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Plant Materials: Include quantities, sizes, quality, and sources for plant materials.
2. Plant Photographs: Include color photographs in digital format of each required species and size of plant material as it will be furnished to Project. Take photographs from an angle depicting true size and condition of the typical plant to be furnished. Include a scale rod or other measuring device in each photograph. For species where more than 20 plants are required, include a minimum of three photographs showing the average plant, the best quality plant, and the worst quality plant to be furnished. Identify each photograph with the full scientific name of the plant, plant size, and name of the growing nursery.

B. Samples for Verification: For each of the following:

1. Organic Compost Mulch: 1-pint volume of each organic mulch required; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of color, texture, and organic makeup.
2. Mineral Mulch: 2 lb of each mineral mulch required, in sealed plastic bags labeled with source of mulch. Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be delivered and installed on-site; provide an accurate indication of color, texture, and makeup of the material.
3. Weed Control Barrier: 12 by 12 inches.
4. Slow-Release, Tree-Watering Device: One unit of each size required.
5. Edging Materials and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard size, to verify color selected.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer. Include list of similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of manufactured product, from manufacturer, and complying with the following:

1. Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products.
2. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.

C. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.

1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the National Association of Landscape Professionals or AmericanHort.
2. Experience: Five years' experience in landscape installation in addition to requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in one of the following categories from the National Association of Landscape Professionals:
   a. Landscape Industry Certified Technician - Exterior.
   b. Landscape Industry Certified Horticultural Technician.

5. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

B. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.

C. Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.

1. Trees and Shrubs: Measure with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container-grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches above the root flare for trees up to 4-inch caliper size, and 12 inches above the root flare for larger sizes.
2. Other Plants: Measure with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.

D. Plant Material Observation: Architect may observe plant material either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size, and quality. Architect may also observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and may reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws if applicable.

B. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

C. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.

D. Handle planting stock by root ball.

E. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in a dry place at 60 to 65 deg F until planting.

F. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.

G. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.

1. Heel-in bare-root stock. Soak roots that are in less than moist condition in water for two hours. Reject plants with dry roots.
2. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material.
3. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
4. Water root systems of plants stored on-site deeply and thoroughly with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist, but not overly wet condition.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.

B. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner.
    b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.
    c. Faulty performance of tree stabilization edgings and tree grates .
    d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion .
    a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: 12 months.
    b. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, and Other Plants: 12 months.
    c. Annuals: Three months.
3. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:
    a. Immediately remove dead plants and replace unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
    b. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
    c. A limit of one replacement of each plant is required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
    d. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period, for replaced plant material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant List, Plant Schedule, or Plant Legend indicated on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

1. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk ("included bark"); crossing trunks; cut-off limbs more than 3/4 inch in diameter; or with stem girdling roots are unacceptable.
2. Collected Stock: Do not use plants harvested from the wild, from native stands, from an established landscape planting, or not grown in a nursery unless otherwise indicated.

B. Provide plants of sizes, grades, and ball or container sizes complying with ANSI Z60.1 for types and form of plants required. Plants of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Architect, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.

C. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which begins at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.

D. Labeling: Label at least one plant of each variety, size, and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of common name and full scientific name, including genus and species. Include nomenclature for hybrid, variety, or cultivar, if applicable for the plant.

E. If formal arrangements or consecutive order of plants is indicated on Drawings, select stock for uniform height and spread, and number the labels to assure symmetry in planting.

F. Annuals and Biennials: Provide healthy, disease-free plants of species and variety shown or listed, with well-established root systems reaching to sides of the container to maintain a firm ball, but not with excessive root growth encircling the container. Provide only plants that are acclimated to outdoor conditions before delivery.

G. .

2.2 FERTILIZERS

A. Planting Tablets: Tightly compressed chip-type, long-lasting, slow-release, commercial-grade planting fertilizer in tablet form. Tablets shall break down with soil bacteria, converting nutrients into a form that can be absorbed by plant roots.

1. Size: 5-gram 10-gram 21-gram tablets.
2. Nutrient Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 5 percent potassium, by weight plus micronutrients.

2.3 MULCHES

A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:

1. Type: Ground or shredded bark Wood and bark chips .
2. Size Range: 3 inches maximum, 1/2 inch minimum .
3. Color: Natural.

B. Mineral Mulch: Hard, durable stone, washed free of loam, sand, clay, and other foreign substances, of the following type, size range, and color:

1. Type: Crushed stone or gravel .
2. Size Range: 1-1/2 inches maximum, 3/4 inch minimum .
3. Color: Uniform tan-beige color range acceptable to Architect .

2.4 WEED-CONTROL BARRIERS

A. Nonwoven Geotextile Filter Fabric: Polypropylene or polyester fabric, 5 oz./sq. yd. minimum, composed of fibers formed into a stable network so that fibers retain their relative position. Fabric shall be inert to biological degradation and resist naturally encountered chemicals, alkalis, and acids.

2.5 PESTICIDES

A. General: Pesticide registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.6 TREE-STABILIZATION MATERIALS

A. Trunk-Stabilization Materials:

1. Upright and Guy Stakes: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood softwood with specified wood pressure-preservative treatment, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-2-inch nominal by length indicated, pointed at one end.
2. Flexible Ties: Wide rubber or elastic bands or straps of length required to reach stakes or turnbuckles .
3. Guys and Tie Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1, galvanized-steel wire, two-strand, twisted, 0.106 inch in diameter.
4. Tree-Tie Webbing: UV-resistant polypropylene or nylon webbing with brass grommets.
5. Guy Cables: Five-strand, 3/16-inch- diameter, galvanized-steel cable, with zinc-coated , a minimum of 3 inches long, with two 3/8-inch galvanized eyebolts.

B. Root-Ball Stabilization Materials:

1. Upright Stakes and Horizontal Hold-Down: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood or softwood, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-2-inch nominal by length indicated; stakes pointed at one end.
2. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

C. Palm Bracing: Battens or blocks, struts, straps, and protective padding.

1. Battens or Blocks and Struts: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood or softwood, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-4-inch nominal by lengths indicated.
2. Straps: Adjustable steel or plastic package banding.
3. Padding: Burlap.

2.7 LANDSCAPE EDGINGS

A. Steel Edging: Standard commercial-steel edging, fabricated in sections of standard lengths, with loops stamped from or welded to face of sections to receive stakes.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Border Concepts, Inc.
   b. COLMET.
   c. J. D. Russell Company (The).
   d. Sure-loc Edging Corporation.
2. Edging Size: 1/4 inch thick by 5 inches deep .
3. Stakes: Tapered steel, a minimum of 15 inches long.
4. Accessories: Standard tapered ends, corners, and splicers.
5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint .
   a. Paint Color: Black .

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

A. Antidesiccant: Water-insoluble emulsion, permeable moisture retarder, film forming, for trees and shrubs. Deliver in original, sealed, and fully labeled containers and mix according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Burlap: Non-synthetic, biodegradable.

C. Planter Drainage Gravel: Washed, sound crushed stone or gravel complying with ASTM D448 for Size No. 8 .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive plants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.

1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
2. Verify that plants and vehicles loaded with plants can travel to planting locations with adequate overhead clearance.
3. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.

B. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.

B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

C. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Architect's acceptance of layout before excavating or planting. Make minor adjustments as required.

3.3 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil according to Section 329113 "Soil Preparation."

B. Placing Planting Soil: Place manufactured planting soil over exposed subgrade .

C. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits.

1. Excavate planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45-degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are unacceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.
2. Excavate approximately three times as wide as ball diameter for balled and burlapped balled and potted container-grown stock.
3. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.
4. If area under the plant was initially dug too deep, add soil to raise it to the correct level and thoroughly tamp the added soil to prevent settling.

5. Maintain angles of repose of adjacent materials to ensure stability. Do not excavate subgrades of adjacent paving, structures, hardscapes, or other new or existing improvements.
6. Maintain supervision of excavations during working hours.
7. Keep excavations covered or otherwise protected after working hours .

B. Backfill Soil: Subsoil and topsoil removed from excavations may be used as backfill soil unless otherwise indicated.

C. Obstructions: Notify Architect if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.

D. Drainage: Notify Architect if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub planting pits.

E. Fill excavations with water and allow to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

3.5 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING

A. Inspection: At time of planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil in a level manner from the root ball to where the top-most root emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose the root flare, verify that root ball still meets size requirements.

B. Roots: Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.

C. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Set each plant plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch above adjacent finish grades.

1. Backfill: Planting soil . For trees, use excavated soil for backfill.
2. After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
4. Place planting tablets equally distributed around each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled. Place tablets beside the root ball about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole.
   a. Quantity: Three for each caliper inch of plant .
5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

D. Balled and Potted and Container-Grown Stock: Set each plant plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch above adjacent finish grades.

1. Backfill: Planting soil . For trees, use excavated soil for backfill.
2. Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.

4. Place planting tablets equally distributed around each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled. Place tablets beside the root ball about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole.
   a. Quantity: Three for each caliper inch of plant .
5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

E. Slopes: When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

3.6 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PRUNING

A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.

B. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

3.7 TREE STABILIZATION

A. Trunk Stabilization by Upright Staking and Tying: Install trunk stabilization as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Upright Staking and Tying:
   a. Stake trees of 2- through 5-inch caliper. Stake trees of less than 2-inch caliper only as required to prevent wind tip out. Use a minimum of two stakes of length required to penetrate at least 18 inches below bottom of backfilled excavation and to extend one-third of trunk height above grade. Set vertical stakes and space to avoid penetrating root balls or root masses.
   b. Stake trees with two stakes for trees up to 12 feet high and 2-1/2 inches or less in caliper; three stakes for trees less than 14 feet high and up to 4 inches in caliper. Space stakes equally around trees.
2. Support trees with bands of flexible ties at contact points with tree trunk. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.
3. Support trees with two strands of tie wire, connected to the brass grommets of tree-tie webbing at contact points with tree trunk. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.

B. Trunk Stabilization by Staking and Guying: Install trunk stabilization as follows unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Stake and guy trees more than 14 feet in height and more than 3 inches in caliper unless otherwise indicated.

1. Site-Fabricated, Staking-and-Guying Method: Install no fewer than three guys spaced equally around tree.
   a. Securely attach guys to stakes 30 inches long, driven to grade. Adjust spacing to avoid penetrating root balls or root masses. Provide turnbuckle for each guy wire and tighten securely.
   b. For trees more than 6 inches in caliper , anchor guys to wood deadmen buried at least 36 inches below grade. Provide turnbuckle for each guy wire and tighten securely.
   c. Support trees with guy cable or multiple strands of tie wire, connected to the brass grommets of tree-tie webbing at contact points with tree trunk and reaching to turnbuckle . Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.
   d. Attach flags to each guy wire, 30 inches above finish grade.

2. Proprietary Staking and Guying Device: Install staking and guying system sized and positioned as recommended by manufacturer unless otherwise indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Root-Ball Stabilization: Install at- or below-grade stabilization system to secure each new planting by the root ball unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Hold-Down Method: Place vertical stakes against side of root ball and drive them into subsoil; place horizontal wood hold-down stake across top of root ball and screw at each end to one of the vertical stakes.
   a. Install stakes of length required to penetrate at least 18 inches below bottom of backfilled excavation. Saw stakes off at horizontal stake.
   b. Install screws through horizontal hold-down and penetrating at least 1 inch into stakes. Predrill holes if necessary to prevent splitting wood.
   c. Install second set of stakes on other side of root trunk for larger trees.
2. Proprietary Root-Ball Stabilization Device: Install root-ball stabilization system sized and positioned as recommended by manufacturer unless otherwise indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 PLACING SOIL IN PLANTERS

A. Place a layer of drainage gravel at least 4 inches thick in bottom of planter. Cover bottom with filter fabric and wrap filter fabric 6 inches up on all sides. Duct tape along the entire top edge of the filter fabric, to secure the filter fabric against the sides during the soil-filling process.

B. Fill planter with planting soil . Place soil in lightly compacted layers to an elevation of 1-1/2 inches below top of planter, allowing natural settlement.

3.9 GROUND COVER AND PLANT PLANTING

A. Set out and space ground cover and plants other than trees, shrubs, and vines as indicated on Drawings in even rows with triangular spacing.

B. Use planting soil for backfill.

C. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots.

D. For rooted cutting plants supplied in flats, plant each in a manner that minimally disturbs the root system but to a depth not less than two nodes.

E. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.

F. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.

G. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

3.10 PLANTING AREA MULCHING

A. Install weed-control barriers before mulching according to manufacturer's written instructions. Completely cover area to be mulched, overlapping edges a minimum of 12 inches and secure seams with galvanized pins.

B. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated.

1. Trees and Treelike Shrubs in Turf Areas: Apply mineral mulch ring of 3-inch average thickness, with 36-inch radius around trunks or stems. Do not place mulch within 6 inches of trunks or stems.
2. Organic Mulch in Planting Areas: Apply 3-inch average thickness of organic mulch extending 12 inches beyond edge of individual planting pit or trench and over whole surface of planting area, and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.
3. Mineral Mulch in Planting Areas: Apply 3-inch average thickness of mineral mulch extending 12 inches beyond edge of individual planting pit or trench and over whole surface of planting area, and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF EDGING

A. Steel Edging: Install steel edging where indicated according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor with steel stakes spaced approximately 30 inches apart, driven below top elevation of edging.

B. Mow-Strip Installation:

1. Excavate for mow strip.
2. Compact subgrade uniformly beneath mow strip.
3. Apply nonselective, pre-emergent herbicide that inhibits growth of grass and weeds.
4. Install steel aluminum plastic edging, delineating the edge of mow strip.
5. Install weed-control barrier before mulching, covering area of mow strip, and overlapping and pinning edges of barrier at least 6 inches and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Place indicated thickness of organic mineral mulch, fully covering weed barrier.
7. Rake mulch to a uniform surface level with adjacent finish grades.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF TREE GRATES

A. Tree Grates: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions. Set grate segments flush with adjoining surfaces. Shim from supporting substrate with soil-resistant plastic. Maintain a 3-inch- minimum growth radius around base of tree; break away portions of casting, if necessary, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.13 PLANT MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, adjusting and repairing tree-stabilization devices, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings.

B. Fill in, as necessary, soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.

C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices when possible to minimize use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

3.14 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply to seeded areas.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.15 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

A. General: Repair or replace existing or new trees and other plants that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

1. Submit details of proposed pruning and repairs.
2. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours, if approved.
3. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.

B. Remove and replace trees that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the corrections period or are damaged during construction operations that Architect determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.

1. Provide new trees of same size as those being replaced for each tree of 6 inches or smaller in caliper size.
2. Species of Replacement Trees: Same species being replaced Species selected by Architect .

3.16 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

C. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.

D. After installation and before Substantial Completion , remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.

3.17 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Service for Trees and Shrubs: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Plant Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established, but for not less than maintenance period below:

1. Maintenance Period: 12 months from date of Substantial Completion .

B. Maintenance Service for Ground Cover and Other Plants: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Plant Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established, but for not less than maintenance period below:

1. Maintenance Period: Six 12 months from date of Substantial Completion .

END OF SECTION 329300

APPENDIX

Applied GeoTech

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION

PARK CITY SPORTS COMPLEX

KEARNS BOULEVARD

PARK CITY, UTAH

PREPARED FOR:

MHTN ARCHITECTS
280 SOUTH 400 WEST, SUITE 250
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84101

ATTENTION: SCOTT LATER

PROJECT NO. 1250008

FEBRUARY 27, 2025
REVISED APRIL 24, 2025

600 West Sandy Parkway • Sandy, Utah 84070 • (801) 566-6399 • www.agecinc.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. Borings B-1A and B-2A were drilled at the Park City High School site. Fill was encountered to depths of approximately 5 and 3 feet in Borings B-1A and B-2A, respectively. Gravel was encountered below the fill to the maximum depth of these borings, approximately 20½ and 5½ feet.

   Borings B-1B and B-2B were drilled at the Treasure Mountain Middle School site. Approximately 4 inches of asphaltic concrete overlying approximately 6 inches of base course was encountered in Boring B-1B. Fill was encountered to depths of approximately 4 and 6 feet in Borings B-1B and B-2B, respectively, overlying approximately 3 feet of peat and soil containing organics. Gravel was encountered below depths of approximately 7 and 9 feet in Borings B-1B and B-2B, respectively, and extends to the maximum depth of these borings, approximately 20½ feet.

2. Subsurface water was measured at depths of approximately 6½ and 7½ feet in Borings B-1B and B-2B, respectively, based on measurements taken on February 19, 2025. No subsurface water was encountered in Borings B-1A and B-2A.

3. The proposed buildings may be supported on spread footings bearing on the undisturbed natural gravel or on compacted structural fill extending down to the undisturbed natural gravel. Spread footings may be designed using a net allowable bearing pressure of 3,500 pounds per square foot.

4. Fill was encountered to depths of approximately 5, 3, 4, and 6 feet in Borings B-1A, B-2A, B-1B and B-2B, respectively. Approximately 3 feet of peat and soil with organic material was encountered below the fill in Borings B-1B and B-2B.

   Unsuitable fill, peat and soil with organic material should be removed from below proposed buildings.

   Fill that currently supports buildings and pavement may be considered for support of proposed exterior slabs and pavement but should be further evaluated and tested if it is to be considered to remain below these improvements. Leaving the peat and soil with organics below areas of proposed pavement and exterior slabs may result in differential settlement for the proposed improvements as these materials may decompose and consolidate over time.

Executive Summary (continued)

5. Some of the fill may have a high clay content and there is clayey soil with organics below the fill in some areas. The existing fill and natural soil with a high clay content and organics may result in construction equipment access difficulties when the upper soil is very moist to wet, such as following periods of precipitation, snow-melt, irrigation, removal of pavement, removal of slabs, or where excavation extends down to very moist to wet soil. Placement of approximately 1 to 2½ feet of granular borrow or removal of the clayey or organic soil with a high moisture content may be needed to provide limited access for rubber-tired construction equipment in areas of very moist to wet clayey subgrade soil.

6. Geotechnical information related to foundations, subgrade preparation, pavement and materials is included in the report.

SCOPE

This report presents the results of a geotechnical investigation for the proposed sports complex including an area at the north end of the Park City High School football field (see Figure 1) and the site of Treasure Mountain Middle School (see Figure 2). Both sites are located on the north side of Kearns Boulevard in Park City, Utah. The report presents the subsurface conditions encountered, laboratory test results and recommendations for foundations and pavement. The study was conducted in general accordance with our proposal dated January 7, 2025.

Field exploration was conducted to obtain information on the subsurface conditions. Samples obtained from the field investigation were tested in the laboratory to determine physical and engineering characteristics of the on-site soil. Information obtained from the field and laboratory was used to define conditions at the site for our engineering analysis and to develop recommendations for the proposed foundations and pavement.

This report has been prepared to summarize the data obtained during the study and to present our conclusions and recommendations based on the proposed construction and the subsurface conditions encountered. Design parameters and a discussion of geotechnical engineering considerations related to construction are included in the report.

SITE CONDITIONS

Park City High School Site

The site of the proposed concessions building is at the north end of the track surrounding the football field. There are no buildings or structures on the site.

The area is mounded with several feet of fill. The central part of the area is relatively flat at the top of the fill mound and slopes down toward the perimeter of the mound.

The area is generally vegetated with grass and there are a few pine trees. There was several inches of snow covering the area at the time of our field study.

The track is to the south and has a rubber surface. There is an asphalt-paved access road to the east and a maintenance building beyond the access road. There is a landscaped area to the north and a road in the distance to the north. There is a landscaped area to the west and parking lot in the distance to the west.

Treasure Mountain Middle School Site

The middle school building is in the western portion of the proposed sports complex site. It is a single-story building with a slab-on-grade floor. There are asphalt-paved areas to the north and west of the building and an asphalt-paved assess road along the east side. The pavement is in fair condition with significant cracking. The eastern portion of the site consists of baseball fields.

The site is relatively flat.

There are landscaped areas with grass and a few trees surrounding the building.

There are school buildings to the east and west, undeveloped land to the north and Kearns Boulevard to the south. There is a stream along the northeast side of the site. There is an undeveloped hillside area sloping up beyond the site to the northeast.

FIELD STUDY

Four borings were drilled at the approximate locations indicated on Figures 1 and 2 on February 10, 2025. The borings were drilled using 8-inch-diameter hollow stem auger powered by a truck-mounted drill rig. The borings were logged and soil samples obtained by representatives of AGEC. Logs of the borings are presented on Figure 3 with legend and notes on Figure 4.

SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Borings B-1A and B-2A were drilled at the Park City High School site. Fill was encountered to depths of approximately 5 and 3 feet in Borings B-1A and B-2A, respectively. Gravel was encountered below the fill to the maximum depth of these borings, approximately 20½ and 5½ feet.

Borings B-1B and B-2B were drilled at the Treasure Mountain Middle School site. Approximately 4 inches of asphaltic concrete overlying approximately 6 inches of base course was encountered in Boring B-1B. Fill was encountered to depths of approximately 4 and 6 feet in Borings B-1B and B-2B, respectively, overlying approximately 3 feet of peat and soil containing organics. Gravel was encountered below depths of approximately 7 and 9 feet in Borings B-1B and B-2B, respectively, and extends to the maximum depth of these borings, approximately 20½ feet.

A description of the various soils encountered in the borings follows:

Base Course - The base course consists of silty gravel with sand. It is moist and brown.

Fill - The fill consists of clayey gravel with sand to poorly graded gravel with clay and sand. It contains sandy lean clay zones and occasional roots and organics. The fill is moist and brown to black.

Laboratory tests conducted on the fill indicate it has moisture contents of 6 to 31 percent and dry densities of 76 to 142 pounds per cubic foot (pcf).

The results of a gradation test on the fill are presented on Figure 7.

Peat - The peat contains silt and clay layers with organics and occasional gravel. It is very moist to wet and dark brown to black.

Laboratory tests conducted on a sample of organic soil within the peat layer indicate it has a natural moisture content of 39 percent and a natural dry density of 76 pcf. A consolidation test on the sample of organic soil indicates it will compress a large amount with the addition of light to moderate loads. Results of the consolidation test are presented on Figure 5.

Silty Gravel with Sand - The gravel contains small to moderate amounts of silt, clayey layers and possible cobbles. It is medium dense to very dense, moist to wet and brown.

Laboratory tests conducted on the gravel indicate it has natural moisture contents of 7 to 20 percent and a natural dry density of 134 pcf. The results of gradation tests on the gravel are presented on Figure 6.

Results of the laboratory tests are summarized on Table I and are included on the logs of the borings.

SUBSURFACE WATER

Subsurface water was measured at depths of approximately 6½ and 7½ feet in Borings B-1B and B-2B, respectively, based on measurements taken on February 19, 2025. No subsurface water was encountered in Borings B-1A and B-2A.

Slotted PVC pipe was installed in Borings B-1B, B-2B to facilitate measurement of the subsurface water level. Fluctuation in the water level will occur over time. An evaluation of the fluctuations in the subsurface water level is beyond the scope of this report.

PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION

We understand that a sports complex will be constructed at the site of the existing Treasure Mountain Middle School. The building, pavement, slabs, etc. will be demolished and removed and the site redeveloped for fields and tennis courts. New structures may include support buildings such as restrooms and concessions, which are anticipated to be one to two-story masonry buildings with slab-on-grade floors. We understand that improvements will also include pavement, concrete slabs and field lighting. We anticipate light poles will likely be supported on drilled pier foundations.

A restroom and concessions building is planned north of the football field at Park City High School. It is anticipated to be a one to two-story masonry building with slab-on-grade floor. We understand that the track around the football field will also be reconstructed.

The structural engineer indicated maximum column loads of 300 kips and wall loads of 4.75 kips per foot.

We anticipate that there may be areas of new pavement constructed for the project. We anticipate that some pavement areas may receive primarily passenger vehicles with several delivery trucks and two garbage trucks per week.

If the proposed construction, building loads or traffic is significantly different from what is described above, we should be notified so that we can reevaluate the recommendations given.

RECOMMENDATIONS

Based on the subsurface conditions encountered, laboratory test results and the proposed construction, the following recommendations are given:

A. Site Grading

Site grading plans were not provided for our review. We understand that there is mounded soil in the area of the proposed concessions building at the north side of the high school track and this site is planned to be cut down several feet to remove the mounded soil. Additional excavation to remove unsuitable fill from the proposed building area is anticipated. We anticipate that the main floor level of the concessions building will be near the elevation of the track.

We understand that the middle school will be demolished and replaced with sports complex improvements. We anticipate small to moderate amounts of cut and fill for the development of the buildings, fields and other improvements at the middle school site. However, removal of unsuitable fill, peat and soils with organics would require significant excavation, potentially to depths on the order of 7 to 10 feet. We anticipate that unsuitable materials would have been removed from below the

existing building. However, peat and soil with organics was encountered in Boring B-1B, which was drilled in an area of existing pavement.

1. Existing Fill

Fill was encountered to depths of approximately 5, 3, 4, and 6 feet in Borings B-1A, B-2A, B-1B and B-2B, respectively. Approximately 3 feet of peat and soil with organic material was encountered below the fill in Borings B-1B and B-2B.

Unsuitable fill, peat and soil with organic material should be removed from below proposed buildings.

Fill that currently supports buildings and pavement may be considered for support of proposed exterior slabs and pavement but should be further evaluated and tested if it is to be considered to remain below these improvements. Leaving the peat and soil with organics below areas of proposed pavement and exterior slabs may result in differential settlement for the proposed improvements as these materials may decompose and consolidate over time.

2. Subgrade Preparation

The subgrade in proposed building areas should be cut to undisturbed natural gravel below the peat and soil with organic material.

The subgrade in areas of proposed exterior slabs and pavement should be cut to undisturbed natural soil or suitable fill as discussed in the Existing Fill section above. The subgrade in proposed pavement areas should be proof-rolled to identify soft areas. Soft areas should be removed and replaced with properly compacted fill consisting of gravel with less than 15 percent passing the No. 200 sieve.

Some of the fill may have a high clay content and there is clayey soil with organics below the fill in some areas. The existing fill and natural soil with a high clay content and organics may result in construction equipment access difficulties when the upper soil is very moist to wet, such as following periods of precipitation, snow-melt, irrigation, removal of pavement, removal of slabs, or where excavation extends down to very moist to wet soil. Placement of approximately 1 to 2½ feet of granular borrow or removal of the clayey or oganic soil with a high moisture content may be needed to provide limited access for rubber-tired construction equipment in areas of very moist to wet clayey subgrade soil. Consideration may be given to placing a support fabric between the soil and granular borrow.

3. Excavation

We anticipate that excavation at the site can be accomplished with typical excavation equipment.

Temporary unretained excavation slopes in the natural soil and existing fill may be constructed at 1½ horizontal to 1 vertical or flatter on a short term basis. This assumes that there is no water seeping into the excavation. Significantly flatter slopes should be provided if there is seepage into the excavation.

Excavations extending below the subsurface water level should be dewatered. The water level should be maintained below the excavation during fill and concrete placement. Fill placed below the original water level should consist of free draining gravel with less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 sieve. A filter fabric should be provided between the free-draining gravel and natural soil.

4. Cut and Fill Slopes

Permanent unretained cut and fill slopes may be constructed at 2 horizontal to 1 vertical or flatter. Permanent unretained cut and fill slopes should be protected from erosion by revegetation or other methods. Good surface drainage should be provided above cut and fill slopes and slopes should be protected from erosion by revegetation or other methods.

5. Materials

Listed below are materials recommended for imported structural fill.

Fill to Support	Recommendations
Footings	Non-expansive granular soil Passing No. 200 Sieve < 35% Liquid Limit < 30% Maximum size 4 inches
Floor Slab (Upper 4 inches)	Sand and/or Gravel Passing No. 200 Sieve < 5% Maximum size 2 inches
Slab Support	Non-expansive granular soil Passing No. 200 Sieve < 50% Liquid Limit < 30% Maximum size 6 inches

Materials placed as fill to support foundations and floor slabs should be non-expansive granular soil. The natural gravel and existing fill that meet the recommendations given above for imported structural fill may be considered for use as structural fill if organics, debris, over-sized particles and other deleterious materials are removed.

The on-site soils may be considered for use as grading fill in areas of pavement and exterior slabs if the over-sized particles, organics, debris and other deleterious materials are be removed or the soil may be used as fill or backfill in landscape areas.

The on-site soil may require wetting or drying to facilitate compaction depending on the moisture of the soil at the time of construction. Drying of the soil may not be practical during cold or wet times of the year.

6. Compaction

Compaction of materials placed at the site should equal or exceed the minimum densities as indicated in the table below when compared to the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D 1557.

Fill To Support	Compaction
Foundations	≥ 95%
Concrete Flatwork	≥ 90%
Pavement	
Base Course	≥ 95%
Fill Placed Below Base Course	≥ 90%
Landscaping	≥ 85%
Retaining Wall Backfill	85 - 90%

To facilitate the compaction process, fill should be compacted at a moisture content within 2 percent of the optimum moisture content.

Fill placed for the project should be frequently tested for compaction. Fill should be placed in thin enough lifts to allow for proper compaction.

7. Drainage

The ground surface surrounding the proposed buildings should be sloped away from the structures in all directions. Roof downspouts and drains should discharge beyond the limits of backfill.

The collection and diversion of drainage away from the pavement surface is important to satisfactory performance of the pavement section. Proper drainage should be provided.

B. Foundations

1. Bearing Material

The proposed buildings may be supported on spread footings bearing on the undisturbed natural gravel or on compacted structural fill extending down to the undisturbed natural gravel. Structural fill placed below footings should extend out away from the edge of footings at least a distance equal to the depth of fill beneath footings.

Topsoil, peat, soil with organic material, unsuitable fill, debris and other deleterious materials should be removed from below proposed foundation areas.

2. Bearing Pressure

Spread footings may be designed using a net allowable bearing pressure of 3,500 pounds per square foot.

3. Settlement

We estimate that total and differential settlement on the order of ½ inch for foundations designed as indicated above.

4. Temporary Loading Conditions

The allowable bearing pressure may be increased by one-half for temporary loading conditions such as wind or seismic loads.

5. Frost Depth

Exterior footings and footings beneath unheated areas should be placed at least 40 inches below grade for frost protection.

6. Foundation Base

The base of foundation excavations should be cleared of loose or deleterious material prior to structural fill or concrete placement.

7. Construction Observation

A representative of the geotechnical engineer should observe footing excavations prior to structural fill or concrete placement.

C. Field Lighting Poles

1. Drilled Pier Parameters

Poles may be supported on drilled pier foundations and may be designed using the soil parameters provided in Table II. The parameters include the effective unit weight, cohesion, friction angle, bearing pressures and skin friction. The bearing pressure and skin friction values are allowable values based on a safety factor of 2½.

The allowable axial capacity may be increased by one-third for temporary loading conditions such as wind and seismic loads.

2. Pier Concrete

Concrete used in the drilled piers should be a fluid mix with sufficient slump so that it will fill voids between reinforcing steel and between the steel and pier hole wall.

3. Excavation Stability

With the presence of sand and gravel and the relatively high water level, the sand and gravel may flow into the pier excavations during drilling or pier holes may cave where granular soils are encountered. Consideration should be given to using a casing or slurry to reduce the potential for sand and gravel flowing into the auger hole and caving. Concrete should be placed by the Tremie method.

D. Concrete Slab-on-Grade

1. Slab Support

Concrete floor slabs may be supported on the undisturbed natural gravel or on compacted structural fill extending down to the undisturbed natural gravel.

Topsoil, organics, peat, unsuitable fill, debris and other deleterious materials should be removed from below proposed floor slabs.

2. Underslab Sand and/or Gravel

A 4-inch layer of free-draining sand and/or gravel (less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 sieve) should be placed below the concrete floor slabs for ease of construction and to promote even curing of the slab concrete.

3. Vapor Barrier

A vapor barrier should be placed under the concrete floor if the floor will receive an impermeable floor covering. The barrier will reduce the amount of water vapor passing from below the slab to the floor covering.

E. Lateral Earth Pressures

1. Lateral Resistance for Footings

Lateral resistance for spread footings placed on compacted structural fill or the undisturbed natural gravel is controlled by sliding resistance developed between the footing and the bearing soil. A friction value of 0.45 may be used in design for ultimate lateral resistance for footings bearing on the natural gravel or structural fill.

2. Subgrade Walls and Retaining Structures

The following equivalent fluid weights are given for design of subgrade walls and retaining structures. The active condition is where the wall moves away from the soil. The passive condition is where the wall moves into the soil and the at-rest condition is where the wall does not move. The values listed below assume a horizontal surface adjacent the top and bottom of the wall.

Soil Type	Active	At-Rest	Passive
Clay & Silt	50 pcf	65 pcf	250 pcf
Sand & Gravel	40 pcf	55 pcf	300 pcf

3. Seismic Conditions

Under seismic conditions, the equivalent fluid weight should be increased by 18 pcf for the active condition, increased by 3 pcf for the at-rest condition, and decreased by 18 pcf for the passive condition. This assumes a soil-adjusted peak horizontal ground acceleration of 0.31g.

4. Safety Factors

The values recommended above for active and passive conditions assume mobilization of the soil to achieve the soil strength. Conventional safety

factors used for structural analysis for such items as overturning and sliding resistance should be used in design.

F. Seismicity, Faulting and Liquefaction

1. Seismicity

Listed below is a summary of the site parameters that may be used with the 2021 International Building Code.

Description	Value
Site Class	C
S_s - MCE_R ground motion (period = 0.2s)	0.58g
S_1 - MCE_R ground motion (period = 1.0s)	0.21g
F_a - Site amplification factor at 0.2s	1.27
F_v - Site amplification factor at 1.0s	1.5
PGA - MCE_G peak ground acceleration	0.25g
PGA_M - Site modified peak ground acceleration	0.31g

2. Faulting

There are no mapped active faults extending through the sites. The nearest mapped active fault is the Wasatch fault, which is approximately 15½ miles west of the high school site and approximately 16 miles west of the middle school site (Utah Geological Survey, 2025).

3. Liquefaction

The sites are located in an area mapped as having a "very low" potential for liquefaction (Anderson and others, 1994). Based on the subsurface conditions encountered in the borings, the natural soil is not considered to be susceptible to liquefaction. Liquefaction is not considered to be a potential hazard.

G. Water Soluble Sulfates

Based on our experience in the area, significant water soluble sulfate is not anticipated in the soil. No special cement type is required for concrete placed in contact with the soil. Other conditions may dictate the type of cement to be used in concrete for the project.

H. Pavement

Based on the subsoil conditions encountered, laboratory test results and the assumed traffic, the following pavement support recommendations are given:

1. Subgrade Support

   We anticipate that the subgrade material will consist of clayey gravel with sand to sandy lean clay. We have assumed a California Bearing Ratio (CBR) value of 3 percent which assumes a clay subgrade.

2. Pavement Thickness

   Based on the subsoil conditions, assumed traffic, a design life of 20 years for flexible pavement and 30 years for rigid pavement and methods presented by AASHTO, a pavement section consisting of 3 inches of asphaltic concrete overlying 8 inches of base course is calculated. The base course thickness may be reduced to 6 inches in areas where no truck traffic is anticipated. Alternatively, a rigid pavement section consisting of 5 inches of Portland cement concrete placed on a prepared subgrade may be considered.

   Placement of approximately 1 to 2½ feet of granular borrow may be needed for construction equipment access and to facilitate pavement construction when the subgrade is very moist to wet and has a high clay or organic content as discussed in the Subgrade Preparation section of the report.

   For garbage dumpster approach slabs, we recommend a Portland cement concrete thickness of 6½ inches over 4 inches of base course.

3. Pavement Materials and Construction

a. Flexible Pavement (Asphaltic Concrete)

The pavement materials should meet the specifications for the applicable jurisdiction. The use of other materials may result in the need for different pavement material thicknesses.

b. Rigid Pavement (Portland Cement Concrete)

The rigid pavement thickness assumes that the pavement will have aggregate interlock joints and that a concrete shoulder or curb will be provided.

The pavement materials should meet the specifications for the applicable jurisdiction. The pavement thickness indicated above assumes that the concrete will have a 28-day compressive strength of 5,000 pounds per square inch. Concrete should be air entrained with approximately 6 percent air. Maximum allowable slump will depend on the method of placement but should not exceed 4 inches.

4. Jointing

Joints for concrete pavement should be laid out in a square or rectangular pattern. Joint spacings should not exceed 30 times the thickness of the slab. The joint spacings indicated should accommodate the contraction of the concrete and under these conditions steel reinforcing will not be required. The joints should be approximately one-fourth of the slab thickness.

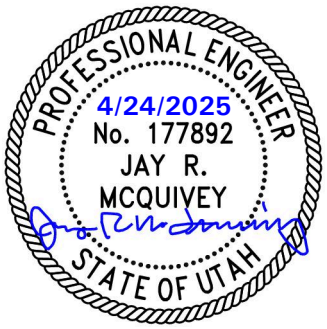
I. Preconstruction Meeting

Prior to beginning construction at the site, a preconstruction meeting should be held with representatives of the owner, project architect, geotechnical engineer, general contractor, earthwork contractor and other members of the design team to review construction plans, specifications, methods and schedule.

LIMITATIONS

This report has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted soil and foundation engineering practices in the area for the use of the client for design purposes. The conclusions and recommendations included within the report are based on the information obtained from the borings drilled at the approximate locations indicated on Figures 1 and 2, the data obtained from laboratory testing and our experience in the area. Variations in the subsurface conditions may not become evident until additional exploration or excavation is conducted. If the proposed construction, subsurface conditions or groundwater level is found to be significantly different from what is described above, we should be notified to reevaluate our recommendations.

APPLIED GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING CONSULTANTS, INC.



Jay R. McQuivey, P.E.

Reviewed by Douglas R. Hawkes, P.E., P.G.

JRM/bw

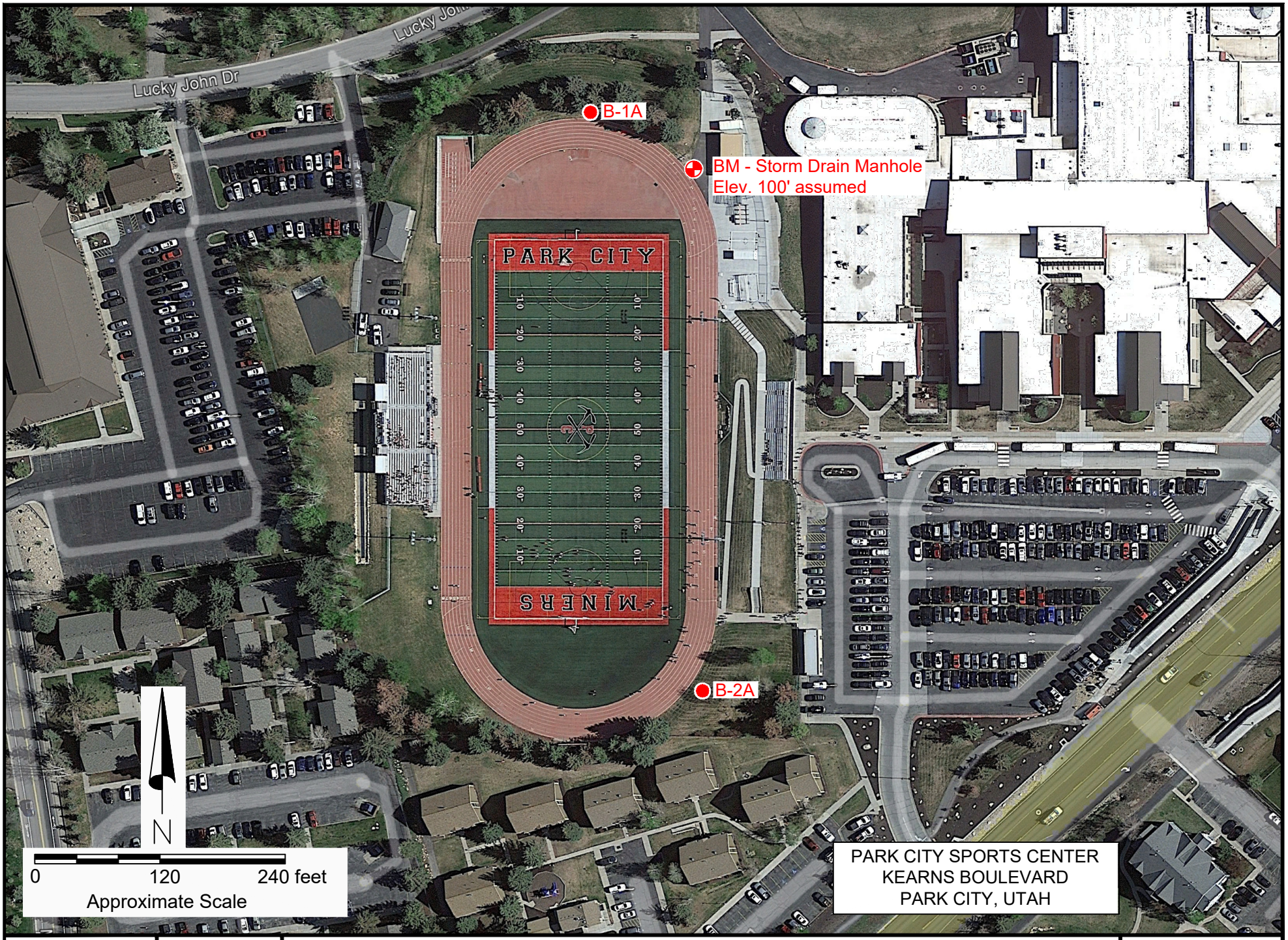
REFERENCES

American Society of Civil Engineers, 2017; Minimum design loads and associated criteria for buildings and other structures: ASCE/SEI 7-16, Reston, Virginia.

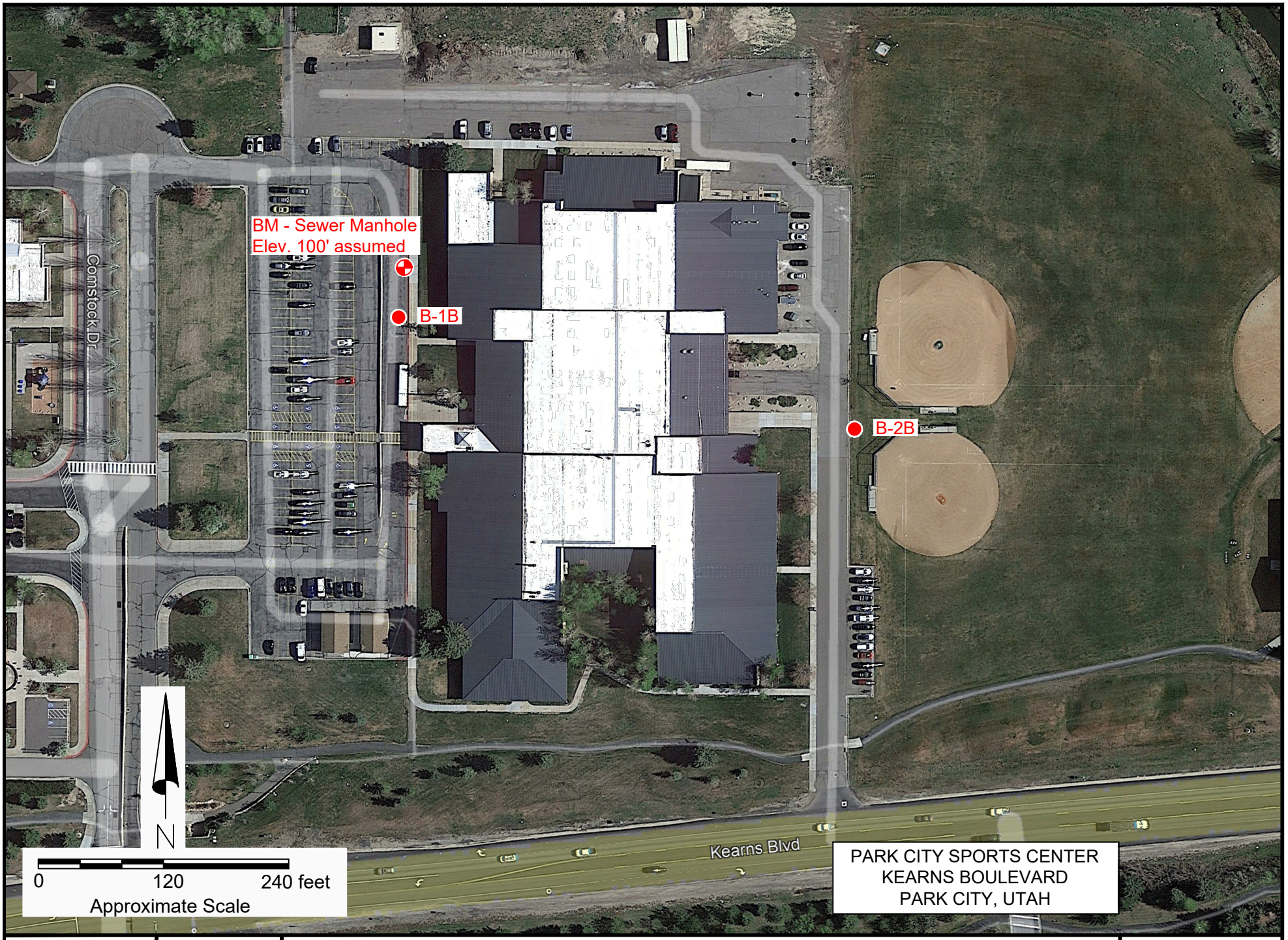
Anderson, L., Keaton, J., Rice, J., 1994; Liquefaction Potential Map for Central Utah, Plate No. 1 (Park City - Heber), U.S. Geological Survey, Contract Report 94-10.

International Code Council, 2020; 2021 International Building Code, Falls Church, Virginia.

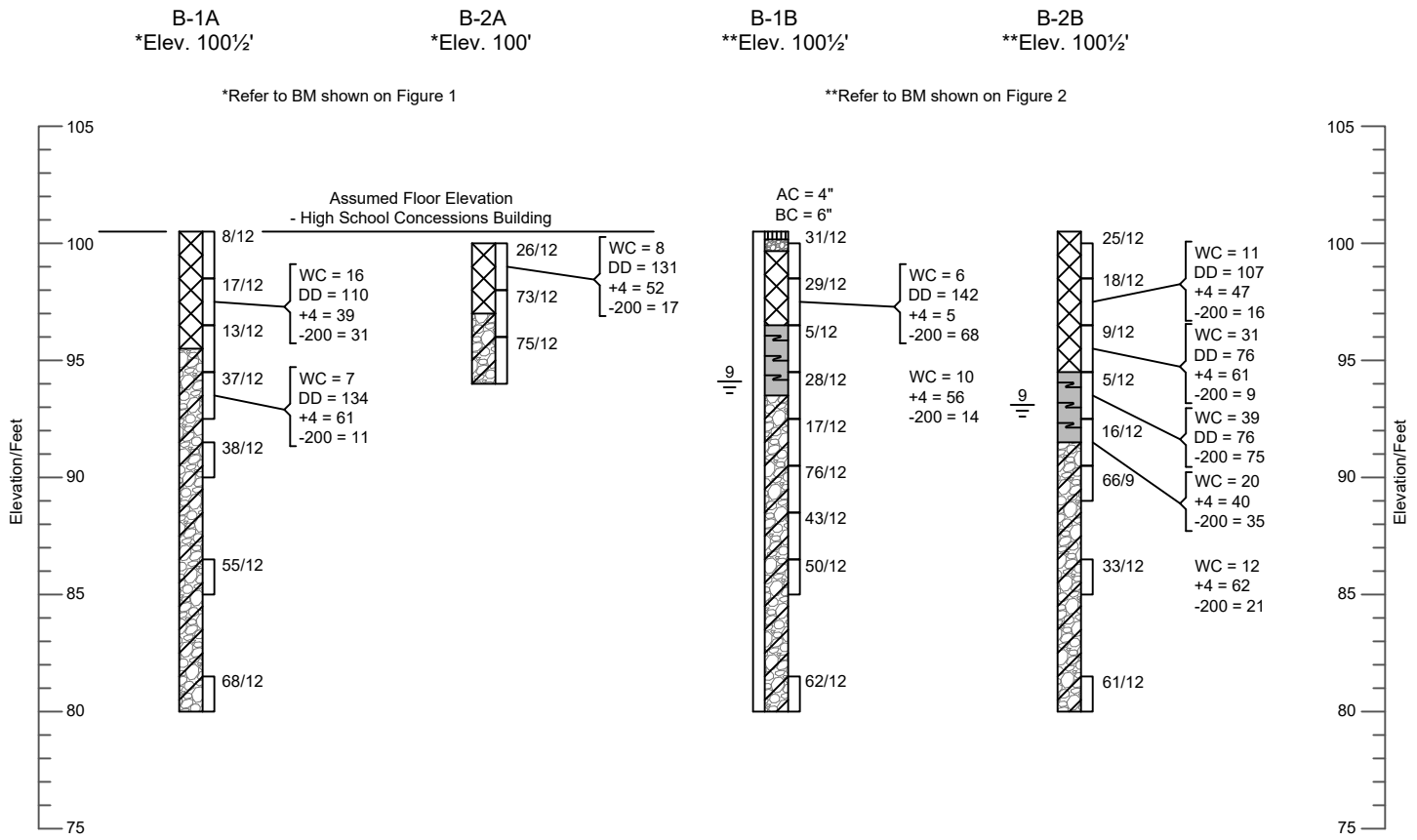
Utah Geological Survey, 2025; Utah Geologic Hazards Portal accessed February 26, 2025 at https://geology.utah.gov/apps/hazards/.



1250008	AGEC	Exploratory Boring Locations - Park City High School	Figure 1



1250008	AGEC	Exploratory Boring Locations - Treasure Mountain Junior High School	Figure 2



Approximate Vertical Scale 1" = 8'

See Figure 4 for Legend and Notes

1250008	AGEC	Exploratory Boring Logs	Figure 3

LEGEND:

Asphaltic Concrete.

Base Course; silty gravel with sand, moist, brown.

Fill; clayey gravel with sand to poorly graded gravel with clay and sand, sandy lean clay zones, occasional roots and organics, moist, brown to black.

Peat; silt and clay layers with organics, occasional gravel, very moist to wet, dark brown to black.

Silty Gravel with Sand (GM); small to moderate amount of silt, clayey layers, possible cobbles, medium dense to very dense, moist to wet, brown.

10/12 California Drive sample taken. The symbol 10/12 indicates that 10 blows from a 140-pound automatic hammer falling 30 inches were required to drive the sampler 12 inches.

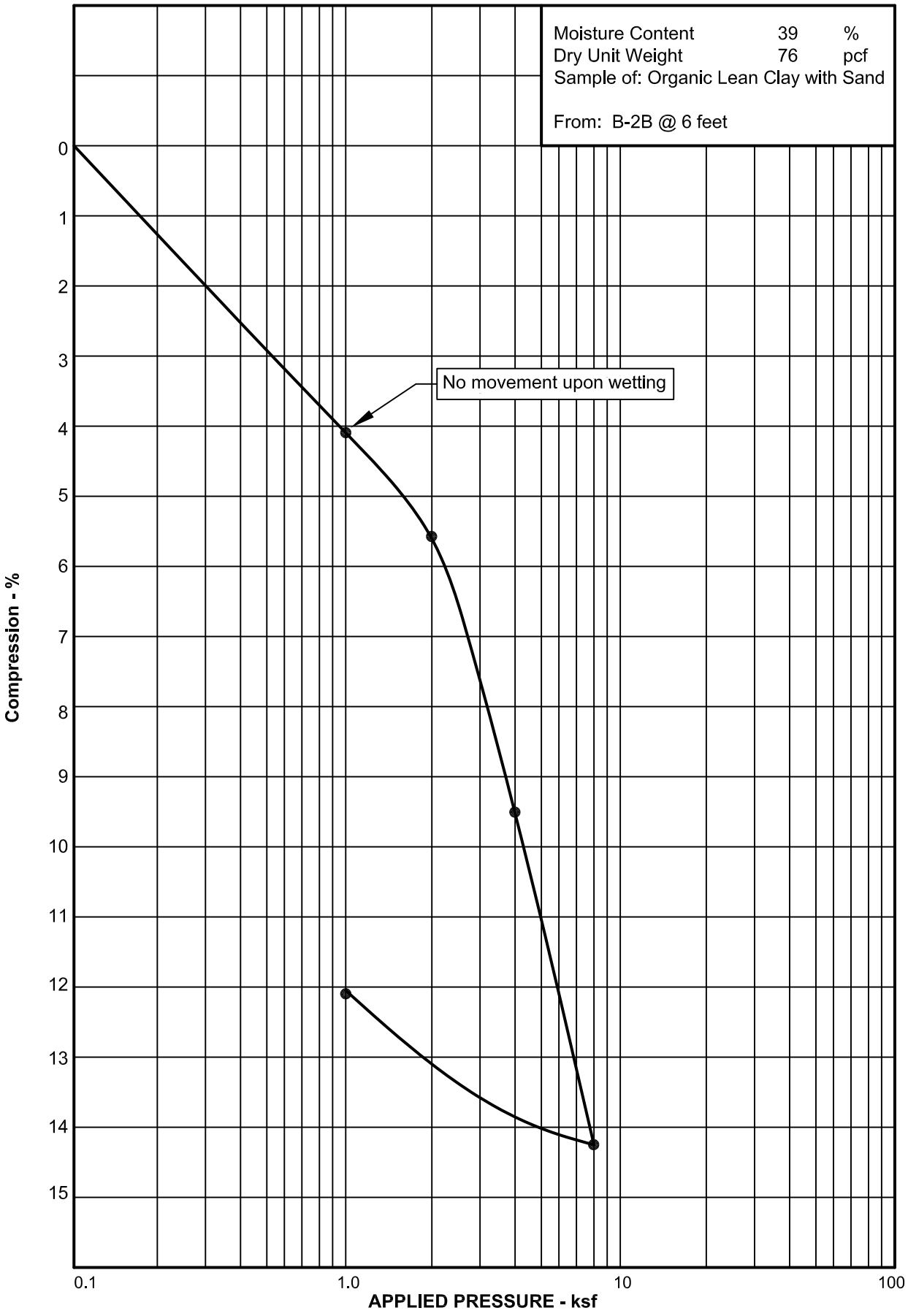
Indicates slotted 1½-inch PVC pipe installed in the boring to the depth shown.

9 Indicates the depth to free water and number of days after drilling the measurement was taken.

NOTES:

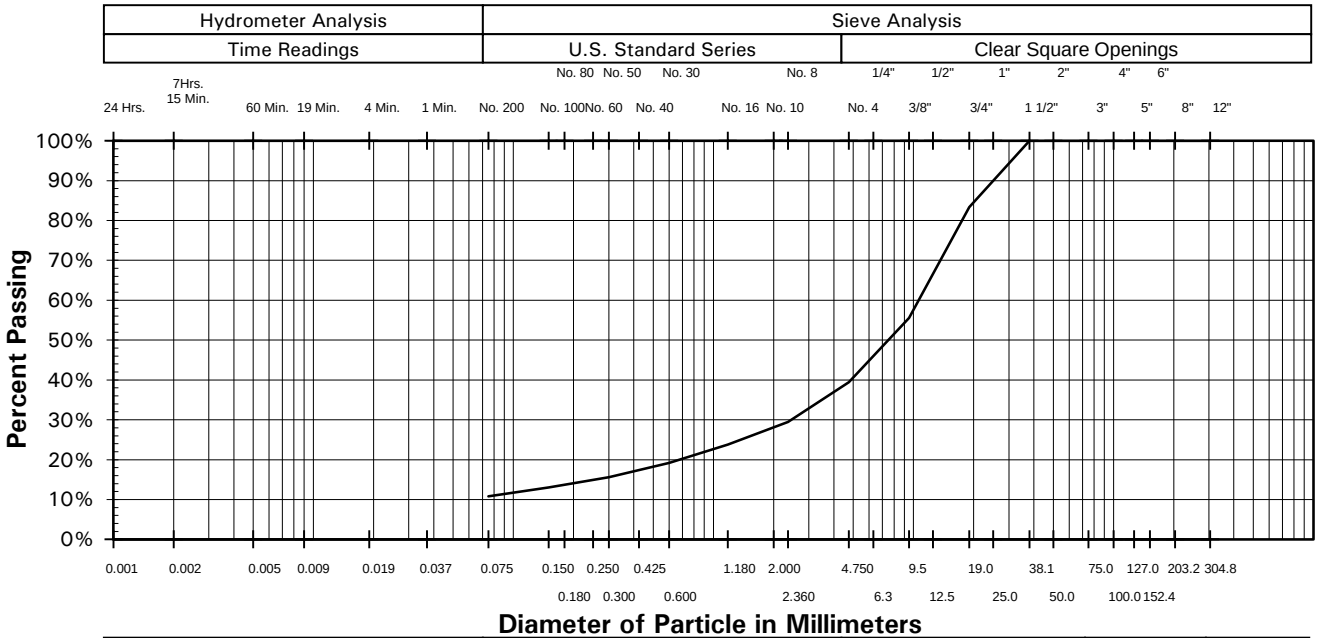
1. The borings were drilled on February 10, 2025 with 8-inch-diameter hollow-stem auger.
2. The location of the borings were measured approximately by pacing from features shown on Figures 1 and 2.
3. The elevations of the borings were measured by automatic level. The elevations for B-1A and B-2A refer to the benchmark shown on Figure 1 and B-1B and B-2B refer to the benchmark shown on Figure 2.
4. The boring locations and elevations should be considered accurate only to the degree implied by the method used.
5. The lines between materials shown on the boring logs represent the approximate boundaries between material types and the transitions may be gradual.
6. The water level readings shown on the logs were made at the time and under the conditions indicated. Fluctuations in the water level will occur with time.
7. WC = Water Content (%);
   DD = Dry Density (pcf);
   +4 = Percent Retained on the No. 4 Sieve;
   -200 = Percent Passing the No. 200 Sieve;
   AC = Asphaltic Concrete Thickness;
   BC = Base Course Thickness.

Applied Geotechnical Engineering Consultants, Inc.



Project No. 1250008 **CONSOLIDATION TEST RESULTS** **Figure 5**

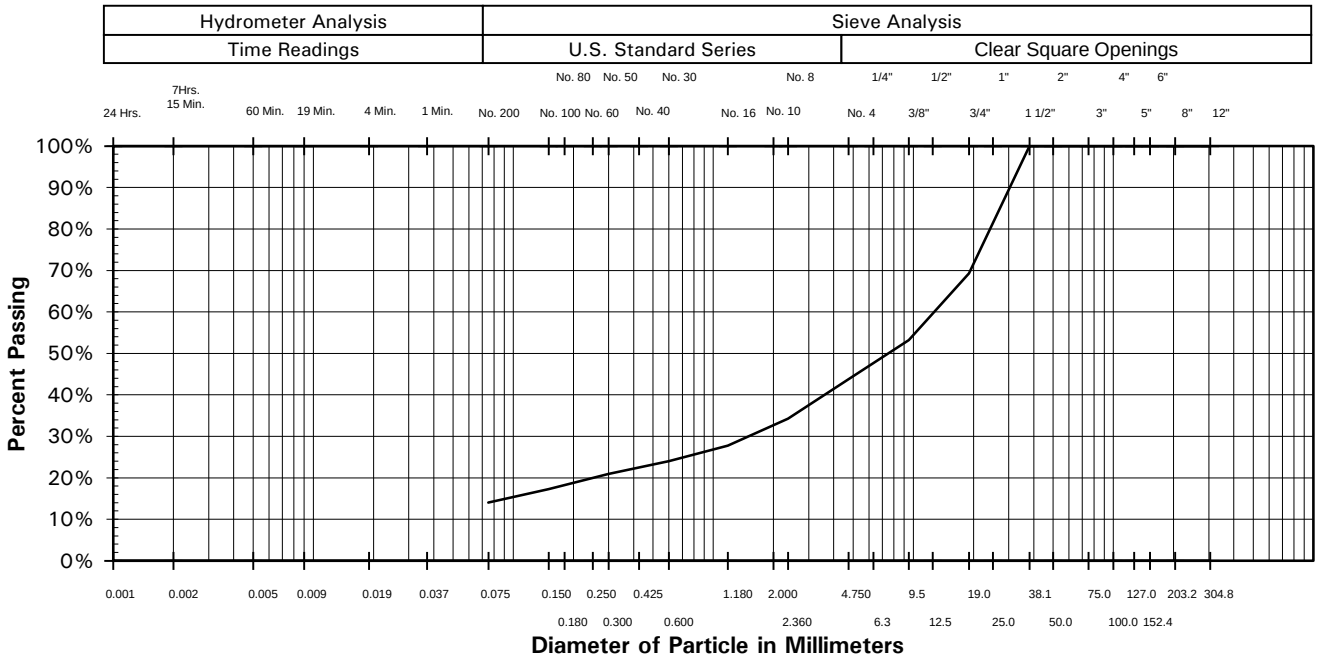
APPLIED GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING CONSULTANTS, INC.



Clay to Silt	Sand			Gravel		Cobbles	Boulders
	Fine	Medium	Coarse	Fine	Coarse		

Gravel	61%	Liquid Limit	-
Sand	28%	Plasticity Index	-
Silt and Clay	11%	Sample Location	B-1A @ 6'

Sample Description: Poorly Graded Gravel with Silt and Sand



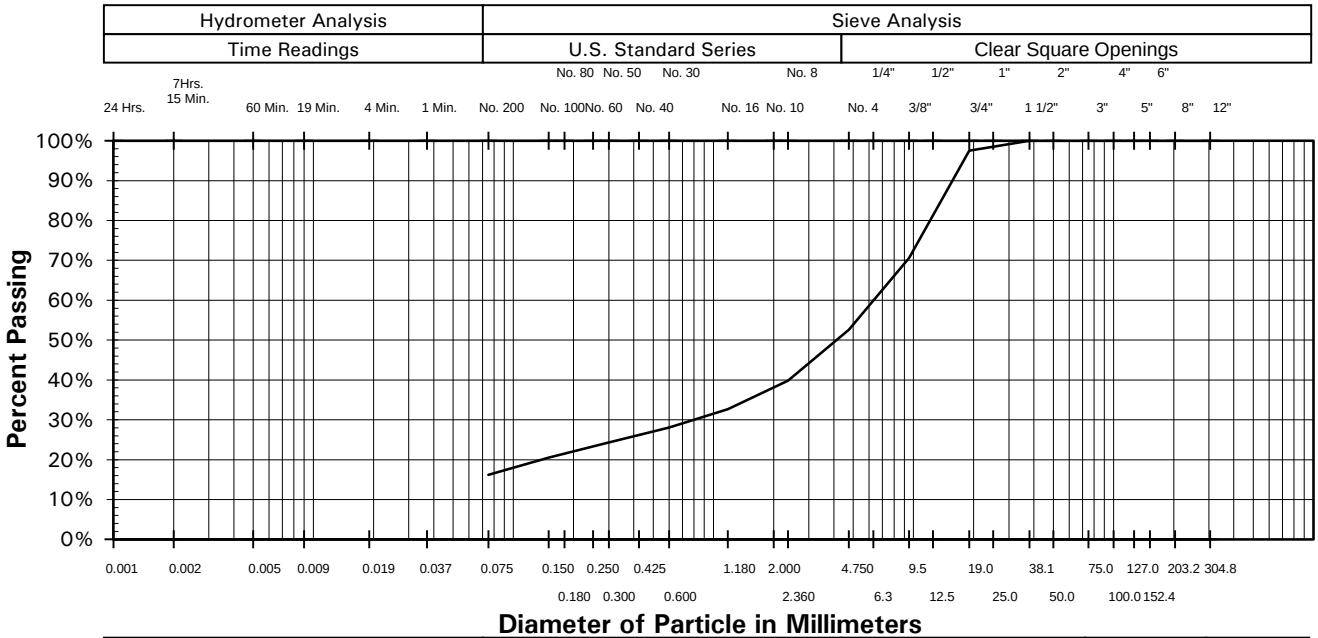
Clay to Silt	Sand			Gravel		Cobbles	Boulders
	Fine	Medium	Coarse	Fine	Coarse		

Gravel	56%	Liquid Limit	-
Sand	30%	Plasticity Index	-
Silt and Clay	14%	Sample Location	B-1B @ 6'

Sample Description: Silty Gravel with Sand

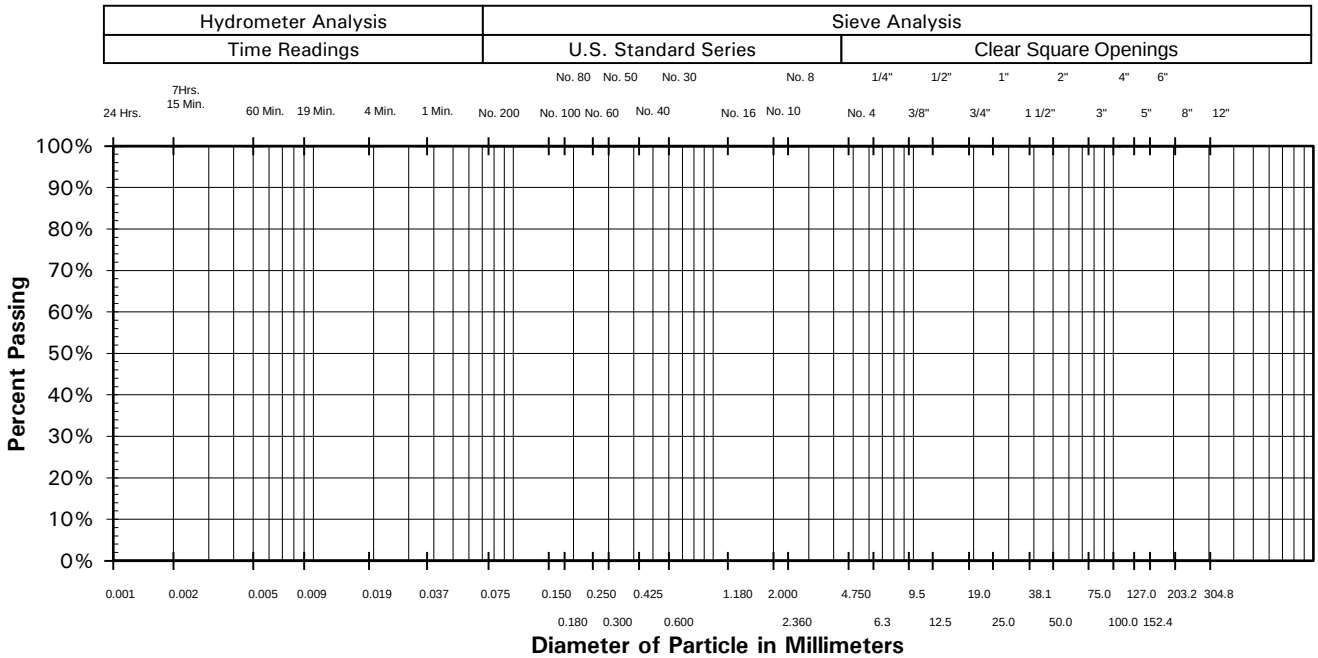
Project No. 1250008 **GRADATION TEST RESULTS** Figure 6

APPLIED GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING CONSULTANTS, INC.



Clay to Silt	Sand			Gravel		Cobbles	Boulders
	Fine	Medium	Coarse	Fine	Coarse		

Gravel	47%	Liquid Limit	-
Sand	37%	Plasticity Index	-
Silt and Clay	16%	Sample Location	B-2B @ 2'
Sample Description	Fill; clayey gravel with sand		



Clay to Silt	Sand			Gravel		Cobbles	Boulders
	Fine	Medium	Coarse	Fine	Coarse		

Gravel	-	Liquid Limit	-
Sand	-	Plasticity Index	-
Silt and Clay	-	Sample Location	
Sample Description			

Project No. 1250008 **GRADATION TEST RESULTS** Figure 7

APPLIED GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING CONSULTANTS, INC.

TABLE I
SUMMARY OF LABORATORY TEST RESULTS

PROJECT NUMBER: 1250008

SAMPLE LOCATION		NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	NATURAL DRY DENSITY (PCF)	GRADATION			ATTERBERG LIMITS		UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (PSF)	WATER SOLUBLE SULFATE (%)	SAMPLE CLASSIFICATION
BORING	DEPTH (FEET)			GRAVEL (%)	SAND (%)	SILT/ CLAY (%)	LIQUID LIMIT (%)	PLASTICITY INDEX			
B-1A	2	16	110	39	30	31					Fill; Clayey Gravel with Sand
	6	7	134	61	28	11					Poorly Graded Gravel with Silt and Sand
B-2A	0	8	131	52	31	17					Fill; Clayey Gravel with Sand
B-1B	2	6	142	5	27	68					Fill; Sandy Lean Clay
	6	10		56	30	14					Silty Gravel with Sand
B-2B	2	11	107	47	37	16					Fill; Clayey Gravel with Sand
	4	31	76	61	30	9					Fill; Poorly Graded Gravel with Clay and Sand (with roots and organics)
	6	39	76			75					Organic Lean Clay with Sand
	8	20		40	25	35					Clayey Gravel with Sand
	14	12		62	17	21					Silty Gravel with Sand

APPLIED GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING CONSULTANTS, INC.

TABLE II

DRILLED PIER - DESIGN PARAMETERS

PROJECT NUMBER 1250008

Layer Depths (feet)		Lateral Design Parameters					Axial Design Parameters			Description
Top	Bottom	Effective Unit Weight (pcf)	Horizontal Modulus (pci)	Cohesion (psf)	Friction Angle (degrees)	Strain at 50% Strength	Allowable Bearing Pressure (ksf)	Allowable Downward Skin Friction (psf)	Allowable Uplift Skin Friction (psf)	
0	4	120	70	0	32	--		--	--	Fill
4	9	20	--	--	--	--		--	--	Peat and Organic Soil
9	20	68	120	0	38	--	15 - 38*	125	80	Gravel

* Where a range is given, the first value is at the top of the layer and the second value is at the bottom of the layer.

MHTN
ARCHITECTS

License and Indemnification Agreement

Project: Park City High School Athletic Complex

MHTN Project No.: 2025507

In response to the Receiver's request to obtain Drawings, Specifications, electronic data, and/or other Instruments of Service (the "Information") produced by MHTN Architects, Inc. ("MHTN") for the above referenced project, MHTN and the Receiver agree to the following:

Receiver's authorized representative to initial Receiver's assent to each term in the space provided.

_____ 1. MHTN grants to the Receiver a non-exclusive license to the Information for production of the Receiver's portion of the work for this project only. The Receiver shall not transfer or assign this license. MHTN retains its copyrights, the right to retain electronic data or other reproducible copies of the Information, and the right to use information, ideas, and/or concepts contained in the Information in the normal course of the its professional activities.

_____ 2. The Information is for information purposes only. Under no circumstances shall the conveyance of the Information be deemed a sale by MHTN. MHTN makes no warranties, express or implied, of merchantability or of fitness of the Information for a particular purpose.

_____ 3. The Receiver shall remove all title blocks and other references to MHTN, MHTN's consultants, and the project owner from the electronic data contained in the Information upon receipt.

_____ 4. The Receiver shall remove all notes, text, and detail cuts from the electronic data contained in the Information upon receipt.

_____ 5. Use of the Information shall be at Receiver's sole risk and without liability to MHTN or its consultants. The Receiver shall make no claim against MHTN or its consultants. The Receiver shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless MHTN, MHTN's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney fees and costs, arising out of the Receiver's use of the Information.

Receiver Company Name: Click here to enter Company Name

Officer & Title (printed): _____

Officer & Title (signed): _____

Date: _____

MHTN Architects, Inc.

Representative & Title: Click here to enter name and title

Representative & Title (signed): _____

Date: _____

MHTN
ARCHITECTS

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
(During the Bidding Phase)

Project: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____

_____ From: _____

To: _____ Date: _____

_____ A/E Project Number: _____

Re: _____ Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____

Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, and performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request; applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.

Attached data also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents that the proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.

The Undersigned certifies:

- ☐ Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- ☐ Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- ☐ Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- ☐ Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule..
- ☐ Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- ☐ Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.

Submitted by: _____

Signed by: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

_____

Telephone: _____

A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

- ☐ Substitution approved – Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 013300.
- ☐ Substitution approved as noted – Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 013300.
- ☐ Substitution rejected – Use specified materials.
- ☐ Substitution Request received too late – Use specified materials.

Signed by: Date:

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ _____

Advancement of Construction Technology

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(After the Bidding Phase)

Project: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____

_____ From: _____

To: _____ Date: _____

_____ A/E Project Number: _____

Re: _____ Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____

Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____

Installer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

History: ☐ New product ☐ 2-5 years old ☐ 5-10 yrs old ☐ More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: _____

_____

_____

☐ Point-by-point comparative data attached - REQUIRED BY A/E

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

_____

Similar Installation:

Project: _____ Architect: _____

Address: _____ Owner: _____

_____ Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: ☐ No ☐ Yes; explain _____

_____

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: _____ ($ _____).

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: ☐ No ☐ Yes [Add] [Deduct] _____ days.

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ _____

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
(Continued)

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted by: _____

Signed by: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

_____

Telephone: _____

Attachments: _____

A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

☐ Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330.
☐ Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330.
☐ Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.
☐ Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: Date:

Additional Comments: ☐ Contractor ☐ Subcontractor ☐ Supplier ☐ Manufacturer ☐ A/E ☐ _____

September 1996
CSI Form 13.1A